## CONTENTS

1 Using calculus

2 Internal functionality supporting calculus
   2.1 Symbolic Expressions .......................... 5
   2.2 Callable Symbolic Expressions .................. 122
   2.3 Assumptions ................................ 126
   2.4 Symbolic Equations and Inequalities ............ 134
   2.5 Symbolic Computation .......................... 151
   2.6 Units of measurement .......................... 176
   2.7 The symbolic ring ............................ 182
   2.8 Subrings of the Symbolic Ring ................ 188
   2.9 Classes for symbolic functions ................ 193
   2.10 Factory for symbolic functions ................ 197
   2.11 Functional notation support for common calculus methods ........ 202
   2.12 Symbolic Series ................................ 212
   2.13 Symbolic Integration ........................... 215
   2.14 TESTS: ........................................ 225
   2.15 A Sample Session using SymPy ................ 227
   2.16 Calculus Tests and Examples .................. 231
   2.17 Conversion of symbolic expressions to other types .... 234
   2.18 Complexity Measures .......................... 254
   2.19 Further examples from Wester’s paper ........... 254
   2.20 Solving ordinary differential equations .......... 265
   2.21 Discrete Wavelet Transform .................... 282
   2.22 Discrete Fourier Transforms .................... 285
   2.23 Fast Fourier Transforms Using GSL ............ 292
   2.24 Solving ODE numerically by GSL ............... 297
   2.25 Numerical Integration .......................... 301
   2.26 Riemann Mapping ................................ 305
   2.27 Real Interpolation using GSL .................. 316
   2.28 Complex Interpolation .......................... 319
   2.29 Calculus functions ................................ 322
   2.30 Symbolic variables .............................. 323
   2.31 Operands ....................................... 329
   2.32 Access to Maxima methods ...................... 330
   2.33 Operators ....................................... 331
   2.34 Substitution Maps ................................ 332
   2.35 Benchmarks ...................................... 332
   2.36 Randomized tests of GiNaC / PyNaC ............. 334
   2.37 Pynac interface .................................. 339
3  Indices and Tables 349

Python Module Index 351

Index 353
Calculus is done using symbolic expressions which consist of symbols and numeric objects linked by operators (functions).

**Note:** While polynomial manipulation can be done with expressions, it is more efficient to use polynomial ring elements.
CHAPTER ONE

USING CALCULUS

• Symbolic Computation
• Examples
  – Calculus examples
  – Calculus Tests and Examples
  – Further examples from Wester’s paper
• More about symbolic variables and functions
• Main operations on symbolic expressions
• Assumptions about symbols and functions
• Symbolic Equations and Inequalities
• Symbolic Series
• Symbolic Integration
• Solving ordinary differential equations
• Solving ODE numerically by GSL
• Numerical Integration
• Real Interpolation using GSL
• Transforms
  – Discrete Wavelet Transform
  – Discrete Fourier Transforms
  – Fast Fourier Transforms Using GSL
• Vector Calculus
• Riemann Mapping
• Other calculus functionality
• Complexity Measures
• Units of measurement
INTERNAL FUNCTIONALITY SUPPORTING CALCULUS

2.1 Symbolic Expressions

RELATIONAL EXPRESSIONS:

We create a relational expression:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eqn = (x-1)^2 <= x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.subs(x == 5)
16 <= 18
```

Notice that squaring the relation squares both sides.
This can transform a true relation into a false one:

```sage
sage: eqn = SR(-5) < SR(-3); eqn
-5 < -3
sage: bool(eqn)
True
sage: eqn^2
25 < 9
sage: bool(eqn^2)
False
```

We can do arithmetic with relations:

```sage
sage: e = x+1 <= x-2
sage: e + 2
x + 3 <= x
sage: e - 1
x <= x - 3
sage: e*(-1)
-x - 1 <= -x + 2
sage: (-2)*e
-2*x - 2 <= -2*x + 4
sage: e*5
5*x + 5 <= 5*x - 10
sage: e/5
1/5*x + 1/5 <= 1/5*x - 2/5
sage: 5/e
5/(x + 1) <= 5/(x - 2)
```

We can even add together two relations, as long as the operators are the same:

```sage
sage: (x^3 + x <= x - 17) + (-x <= x - 10)
x^3 <= 2*x - 27
```

Here they are not:

```sage
sage: (x^3 + x <= x - 17) + (-x >= x - 10)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: incompatible relations
```

ARBITRARY SAGE ELEMENTS:
You can work symbolically with any Sage data type. This can lead to nonsense if the data type is strange, e.g., an element of a finite field (at present).

We mix Singular variables with symbolic variables:
sage: R.<u,v> = QQ[]
sage: var('a,b,c')
(a, b, c)
sage: expand((u + v + a + b + c)^2)
a^2 + 2*a*b + b^2 + 2*a*c + 2*b*c + c^2 + 2*a*u + 2*b*u + 2*c*u + u^2 + 2*a*v + 2*b*v + 2*c*v + 2*u*v + v^2

```python
class sage.symbolic.expression.Expression
    Bases: sage.structure.element.CommutativeRingElement
    
    Nearly all expressions are created by calling new_Expression_from_*, but we need to make sure this at least does not leave self._gobj uninitialized and segfault.

    Order (hold=False)
    Return the order of the expression, as in big oh notation.

    OUTPUT:
    A symbolic expression.

    EXAMPLES:
    
sage: n = var('n')
sage: t = (17*n^3).Order(); t
    Order(n^3)
sage: t.derivative(n)
    Order(n^2)

    To prevent automatic evaluation use the hold argument:

    sage: (17*n^3).Order(hold=True)
    Order(17*n^3)

    WZ_certificate (n, k)
    Return the Wilf-Zeilberger certificate for this hypergeometric summand in n, k.

    To prove the identity \( \sum_k F(n, k) = \text{const} \) it suffices to show that \( F(n+1, k) - F(n, k) = G(n, k+1) - G(n, k) \), with \( G = RF \) and \( R \) the WZ certificate.

    EXAMPLES:
    To show that \( \sum_k \binom{n}{k} = 2^n \) do:

    sage: _ = var('k n')
sage: F(n,k) = binomial(n,k) / 2^n
sage: c = F(n,k).WZ_certificate(n,k); c
1/2*k/(k - n - 1)
sage: G(n,k) = c * F(n,k); G
(n, k) |--> 1/2*k*binomial(n, k)/(2^n*(k - n - 1))
sage: (F(n+1,k) - F(n,k) - G(n,k+1) + G(n,k)).simplify_full()
0

    abs (hold=False)
    Return the absolute value of this expression.

    EXAMPLES:
    
sage: var('x, y')
    (x, y)
```
Using the \texttt{hold} parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: SR(-5).abs(hold=True)
abs(-5)
\end{verbatim}

To then evaluate again, we use \texttt{unhold()}:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: a = SR(-5).abs(hold=True); a.unhold()
5
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{add} \texttt{(hold=False, *args)}

Return the sum of the current expression and the given arguments.

To prevent automatic evaluation use the \texttt{hold} argument.

**EXAMPLES:**

\begin{verbatim}
sage: x.add(x)
2*x
sage: x.add(x, hold=True)
x + x
sage: x.add(x, (2+x), hold=True)
(x + 2) + x + x
sage: x.add(x, (2+x), x, hold=True)
(x + 2) + x + x + x
sage: x.add(x, (2+x), x, 2*x, hold=True)
(x + 2) + 2*x + x + x + x
\end{verbatim}

To then evaluate again, we use \texttt{unhold()}:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: a = x.add(x, hold=True); a.unhold()
2*x
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{add_to_both_sides} \texttt{(x)}

Return a relation obtained by adding \(x\) to both sides of this relation.

**EXAMPLES:**

\begin{verbatim}
sage: var('x y z')
(x, y, z)
sage: eqn = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 <= 1
sage: eqn.add_to_both_sides(-z^2)
x^2 + y^2 <= -z^2 + 1
sage: eqn.add_to_both_sides(I)
x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + I <= (I + 1)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{arccos} \texttt{(hold=False)}

Return the arc cosine of self.

**EXAMPLES:**

\begin{verbatim}
sage: x.arccos()
arccos(x)
sage: SR(1).arccos()
\end{verbatim}
To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```python
sage: SR(1).arccos(hold=True)
arccos(1)
```

This also works using functional notation:

```python
sage: arccos(1,hold=True)
arccosh(1)
sage: arccos(1)
0
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```python
sage: a = SR(1).arccos(hold=True); a.unhold()
0
```

**arccosh** *(hold=False)*

Return the inverse hyperbolic cosine of self.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x.arccosh()
arccosh(x)
sage: SR(0).arccosh()
1/2*I*pi
sage: SR(1/2).arccosh()
arccosh(1/2)
sage: SR(CDF(1/2)).arccosh() # rel tol le-15
1.0471975511965976*I
sage: maxima('acosh(0.5)')
1.04719755119659...*%i
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```python
sage: SR(-1).arccosh()
I*pi
sage: SR(-1).arccosh(hold=True)
arccosh(-1)
```

This also works using functional notation:

```python
sage: arccosh(-1,hold=True)
arccosh(-1)
sage: arccosh(-1)
I*pi
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:
\texttt{sage}: a = SR(-1).arccosh(hold=True); a.unhold()
I*pi

\textbf{arcsin} (\texttt{hold=False})

Return the \texttt{arcsin} of \texttt{x}, i.e., the number \(y\) between -\(\pi\) and \(\pi\) such that \(\sin(y) = x\).

\textbf{EXAMPLES}:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: x.arcsin()
arcsin(x)
sage: SR(0.5).arcsin()
1/6*pi
sage: SR(0.999).arcsin()
1.52607123962616
sage: SR(1/3).arcsin()
arcsin(1/3)
sage: SR(-1/3).arcsin()
-arcsin(1/3)
\end{verbatim}

To prevent automatic evaluation use the \texttt{hold} argument:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: SR(0).arcsin()
0
sage: SR(0).arcsin(hold=True)
arcsin(0)
\end{verbatim}

This also works using functional notation:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: arcsin(0,hold=True)
arcsin(0)
sage: arcsin(0)
0
\end{verbatim}

To then evaluate again, we use \texttt{unhold()}:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: a = SR(0).arcsin(hold=True); a.unhold()
0
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{arcsinh} (\texttt{hold=False})

Return the inverse hyperbolic sine of self.

\textbf{EXAMPLES}:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: x.arcsinh()
arcsinh(x)
sage: SR(0).arcsinh()
0
sage: SR(1).arcsinh()
arcsinh(1)
sage: SR(1.0).arcsinh()
0.881373587019543
sage: maxima('asinh(2.0)')
1.4436354751788...
\end{verbatim}

Sage automatically applies certain identities:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: SR(3/2).arcsinh().cosh()
1/2*sqrt(13)
\end{verbatim}
To prevent automatic evaluation use the \texttt{hold} argument:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=sage]
sage: SR(-2).arcsinh()
-arcsinh(2)
sage: SR(-2).arcsinh(hold=True)
arcsinh(-2)
\end{lstlisting}

This also works using functional notation:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=sage]
sage: arcsinh(-2,hold=True)
arcsinh(-2)
sage: arcsinh(-2)
-arcsinh(2)
\end{lstlisting}

To then evaluate again, we use \texttt{unhold()}: 

\begin{lstlisting}[language=sage]
sage: a = SR(-2).arcsinh(hold=True); a.unhold()
-arcsinh(2)
\end{lstlisting}

\textbf{arctan} \texttt{(hold=False)}

Return the arc tangent of self.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{lstlisting}[language=sage]
sage: x = var('x')
sage: x.arctan()
arctan(x)
sage: SR(1).arctan()
1/4*pi
sage: SR(1/2).arctan()
arctan(1/2)
sage: SR(0.5).arctan()
0.463647609000806
sage: plot(lambda x: SR(x).arctan(), -20,20)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
\end{lstlisting}

To prevent automatic evaluation use the \texttt{hold} argument:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=sage]
sage: SR(1).arctan(hold=True)
arctan(1)
\end{lstlisting}

This also works using functional notation:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=sage]
sage: arctan(1,hold=True)
arctan(1)
sage: arctan(1)
1/4*pi
\end{lstlisting}

To then evaluate again, we use \texttt{unhold():}

\begin{lstlisting}[language=sage]
sage: a = SR(1).arctan(hold=True); a.unhold()
1/4*pi
\end{lstlisting}

\textbf{arctan2} \texttt{(x, hold=False)}

Return the inverse of the 2-variable tan function on self and x.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}
To prevent automatic evaluation use the **hold** argument:

```
sage: SR(1/2).arctan2(1/2, hold=True)
arctan2(1/2, 1/2)
```

This also works using functional notation:

```
sage: arctan2(1,2,hold=True)
arctan2(1, 2)
sage: arctan2(1,2)
arctan(1/2)
```

To then evaluate again, we use **unhold()**:

```
sage: a = SR(1/2).arctan2(1/2, hold=True); a.unhold()
1/4*pi
```

### arctanh (**hold=False**)

Return the inverse hyperbolic tangent of self.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x.arctanh()
arctanh(x)
sage: SR(0).arctanh()
0
sage: SR(1/2).arctanh()
1/2*log(3)
sage: SR(0.5).arctanh()
0.549306144334055
sage: SR(0.5).arctanh().tanh()
0.500000000000000
sage: maxima('atanh(0.5)') # abs tol 2e-16
0.5493061443340548
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the **hold** argument:

```
sage: SR(-1/2).arctanh()
-1/2*log(3)
sage: SR(-1/2).arctanh(hold=True)
arctanh(-1/2)
```

This also works using functional notation:
To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```
sage: a = SR(-1/2).arctanh(hold=True); a.unhold()
-1/2*log(3)
```

### `args()`

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = x + y
sage: f.arguments()
(x, y)
```

### `arguments()`

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = x + y
sage: f.arguments()
(x, y)
```

### `assume()`

Assume that this equation holds. This is relevant for symbolic integration, among other things.

**EXAMPLES:** We call the assume method to assume that \( x > 2 \):

```
sage: (x > 2).assume()
```

Bool returns True below if the inequality is *definitely* known to be True.

```
sage: bool(x > 0)
True
sage: bool(x < 0)
False
```

This may or may not be True, so bool returns False:

```
sage: bool(x > 3)
False
```

If you make inconsistent or meaningless assumptions, Sage will let you know:

```
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x<0)
```
binomial \((k, \text{hold}=\text{False})\)

Return binomial coefficient “self choose k”.

OUTPUT:

A symbolic expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: SR(5).binomial(SR(3))
10
sage: x.binomial(SR(3))
\frac{1}{6}(x - 1)(x - 2)x
sage: x.binomial(y)
binomial(x, y)
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the \text{hold} argument:

```
sage: x.binomial(3, \text{hold=True})
binomial(x, 3)
sage: SR(5).binomial(3, \text{hold=True})
binomial(5, 3)
```

To then evaluate again, we use \text{unhold()}:

```
sage: a = SR(5).binomial(3, \text{hold=True}); a.unhold()
10
```

The \text{hold} parameter is also supported in functional notation:

```
sage: binomial(5, 3, \text{hold=True})
binomial(5, 3)
```

canonicalize\_radical()

Choose a canonical branch of the given expression. The square root, cube root, natural log, etc. functions are multi-valued. The \text{canonicalize\_radical()} method will choose one of these values based on a heuristic.

For example, \text{sqrt}(x^2) has two values: \(x\), and \(-x\). The \text{canonicalize\_radical()} function will choose one of them, consistently, based on the behavior of the expression as \(x\) tends to positive infinity. The solution chosen is the one which exhibits this same behavior. Since \text{sqrt}(x^2) approaches positive infinity as \(x\) does, the solution chosen is \(x\) (which also tends to positive infinity).

\textbf{Warning:} As shown in the examples below, a canonical form is not always returned, i.e., two mathematically identical expressions might be converted to different expressions.
Assumptions are not taken into account during the transformation. This may result in a branch choice inconsistent with your assumptions.

**ALGORITHM:**

This uses the Maxima \texttt{radcan()} command. From the Maxima documentation:

Simplifies an expression, which can contain logs, exponentials, and radicals, by converting it into a form which is canonical over a large class of expressions and a given ordering of variables; that is, all functionally equivalent forms are mapped into a unique form. For a somewhat larger class of expressions, \texttt{radcan} produces a regular form. Two equivalent expressions in this class do not necessarily have the same appearance, but their difference can be simplified by \texttt{radcan} to zero.

For some expressions \texttt{radcan} is quite time consuming. This is the cost of exploring certain relationships among the components of the expression for simplifications based on factoring and partial fraction expansions of exponents.

**EXAMPLES:**

\texttt{canonicalize_radical()} can perform some of the same manipulations as \texttt{log_expand()}:

```python
sage: y = SR.symbol('y')
sage: f = log(x*y)
sage: f.log_expand()
log(x) + log(y)
sage: f.canonicalize_radical()
log(x) + log(y)
```

And also handles some exponential functions:

```python
sage: f = (e^x-1)/(1+e^(x/2))
sage: f.canonicalize_radical()
e^(1/2*x) - 1
```

It can also be used to change the base of a logarithm when the arguments to \texttt{log()} are positive real numbers:

```python
sage: f = log(8)/log(2)
sage: f.canonicalize_radical()
3
```

```python
sage: a = SR.symbol('a')
sage: f = (log(x+x^2) - log(x))^a/log(1+x)^(a/2)
sage: f.canonicalize_radical()
log(x + 1)^(1/2*a)
```

The simplest example of counter-intuitive behavior is what happens when we take the square root of a square:

```python
sage: sqrt(x^2).canonicalize_radical()
x
```

If you don’t want this kind of “simplification,” don’t use \texttt{canonicalize_radical()}.

This behavior can also be triggered when the expression under the radical is not given explicitly as a square:
Another place where this can become confusing is with logarithms of complex numbers. Suppose $x$ is complex with $x = r \cdot e^{i \cdot t}$ ($r$ real). Then $\log(x)$ is $\log(r) + i \cdot (t + 2 \cdot k \cdot \pi)$ for some integer $k$.

Calling `canonicalize_radical()` will choose a branch, eliminating the solutions for all choices of $k$ but one. Simplified by hand, the expression below is $(1/2) \cdot \log(2) + i \cdot \pi \cdot k$ for integer $k$. However, `canonicalize_radical()` will take each log expression, and choose one particular solution, dropping the other. When the results are subtracted, we’re left with no imaginary part:

```sage
f = (1/2)*log(2*x) + (1/2)*log(1/x)
f.canonicalize_radical()
```

Naturally the result is wrong for some choices of $x$:

```sage
f(x = -1)
```

The example below shows two expressions $e1$ and $e2$ which are “simplified” to different expressions, while their difference is “simplified” to zero; thus `canonicalize_radical()` does not return a canonical form:

```sage
e1 = 1/(sqrt(5)+sqrt(2))
e2 = (sqrt(5)-sqrt(2))/3
e1.canonicalize_radical()
e2.canonicalize_radical()
(e1-e2).canonicalize_radical()
```

The issue reported in trac ticket #3520 is a case where `canonicalize_radical()` causes a numerical integral to be calculated incorrectly:

```sage
f1 = sqrt(25 - x) * sqrt( 1 + 1/(4*(25-x)) )
f2 = f1.canonicalize_radical()
numerical_integral(f1.real(), 0, 1)[0] # abs tol 1e-10
4.974852579915647
numerical_integral(f2.real(), 0, 1)[0] # abs tol 1e-10
-4.974852579915647
```

**coefficient** ($s, n=1$)

Return the coefficient of $s^n$ in this symbolic expression.

**INPUT:**

- $s$ - expression
- $n$ - expression, default 1

**OUTPUT:**

A symbolic expression. The coefficient of $s^n$.

Sometimes it may be necessary to expand or factor first, since this is not done automatically.

**EXAMPLES:**
```python
sage: var('x,y,a')
(x, y, a)
sage: f = 100 + a*x + x^3*sin(x*y) + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x; f
x^3*sin(x*y) + a*x + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x + 100
sage: f.collect(x)
x^3*sin(x*y) + (a + y + 1/y)*x + 2*sin(x*y)/x + 100
sage: f.coefficient(x,0)
100
sage: f.coefficient(x,-1)
2*sin(x*y)
sage: f.coefficient(x,1)
a + y + 1/y
sage: f.coefficient(x,2)
0
sage: f.coefficient(x,3)
sin(x*y)
sage: f.coefficient(x^3)
sin(x*y)
sage: f.coefficient(sin(x*y))
x^3 + 2/x
sage: var('a, x, y, z')
(a, x, y, z)
sage: f = (a*sqrt(2))*x^2 + sin(y)*x^(1/2) + z^z
sage: f.coefficient(sin(y))
sqrt(x)
sage: f.coefficient(x^2)
sqrt(2)*a
sage: f.coefficient(x^(1/2))
sin(y)
sage: f.coefficient(1)
0
sage: f.coefficient(x, 0)
z^z
```

Any coefficient can be queried:

```python
sage: (x^2 + 3*x^pi).coefficient(x, pi)
3
sage: (2^x + 5*x^x).coefficient(x, x)
5
```

**coefficients** *(x=None, sparse=True)*

Return the coefficients of this symbolic expression as a polynomial in x.

**INPUT:**

- x – optional variable.

**OUTPUT:**

Depending on the value of sparse,

- A list of pairs (expr, n), where expr is a symbolic expression and n is a power (sparse=True, default)
- A list of expressions where the n-th element is the coefficient of x^n when self is seen as polynomial in x (sparse=False).
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: var('x, y, a')
(x, y, a)
sage: p = x^3 - (x-3)*(x^2+x) + 1
sage: p.coefficients()
[[1, 0], [3, 1], [2, 2]]
sage: p.coefficients(sparse=False)
[1, 3, 2]
sage: p = x - x^3 + 5/7*x^5
sage: p.coefficients()
[[1, 1], [-1, 3], [5/7, 5]]
sage: p.coefficients(sparse=False)
[0, 1, 0, -1, 0, 5/7]
sage: p = expand((x-a*sqrt(2))^2 + x + 1)
-2*sqrt(2)*a*x + 2*a^2 + x^2 + x + 1
sage: p.coefficients(a)
[[x^2 + x + 1, 0], [-2*sqrt(2)*x, 1], [2, 2]]
sage: p.coefficients(a, sparse=False)
[x^2 + x + 1, -2*sqrt(2)*x, 2]
sage: p.coefficients(x)
[[2*a^2 + 1, 0], [-2*sqrt(2)*a + 1, 1], [1, 2]]
sage: p.coefficients(x, sparse=False)
[2*a^2 + 1, -2*sqrt(2)*a + 1, 1]
```

`collect (s)`

Collect the coefficients of `s` into a group.

**INPUT:**

- `s` – the symbol whose coefficients will be collected.

**OUTPUT:**

A new expression, equivalent to the original one, with the coefficients of `s` grouped.

**Note:** The expression is not expanded or factored before the grouping takes place. For best results, call `expand()` on the expression before `collect()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

In the first term of `f`, `x` has a coefficient of `4y`. In the second term, `x` has a coefficient of `z`. Therefore, if we collect those coefficients, `x` will have a coefficient of `4y + z`:

```python
sage: x, y, z = var('x, y, z')
sage: f = 4*x*y + x*z + 20*y^2 + 21*y*z + 4*z^2 + x^2*y^2*z^2
sage: f.collect(x)
x^2*y^2*z^2 + x*(4*y + z) + 20*y^2 + 21*y*z + 4*z^2
```

Here we do the same thing for `y` and `z`; however, note that we do not factor the `y^2` and `z^2` terms before collecting coefficients:

```python
sage: f.collect(y)
(x^2*z^2 + 20)*y^2 + (4*x + 21*z)*y + x*z + 4*z^2
sage: f.collect(z)
(x^2*y^2 + 4)*z^2 + 4*x*y + 20*y^2 + (x + 21*y)*z
```

The terms are collected, whether the expression is expanded or not:
collect_common_factors()

This function does not perform a full factorization but only looks for factors which are already explicitly present.

Polynomials can often be brought into a more compact form by collecting common factors from the terms of sums. This is accomplished by this function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x')
x
sage: (x/(x^2 + x)).collect_common_factors()
1/(x + 1)
sage: var('a,b,c,x,y')
(a, b, c, x, y)
sage: (a*x+a*y).collect_common_factors()
a*(x + y)
sage: (a*x^2+2*a*x*y+a*y^2).collect_common_factors()
(x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2)*a
sage: (a*(b*(a+c)*x+b*((a+c)*x+(a+c)*y)*y)).collect_common_factors()
((x + y)*y + x)*(a + c)*a*b
```

combine(deep=False)

Return a simplified version of this symbolic expression by combining all toplevel terms with the same denominator into a single term.

Please use the keyword `deep=True` to apply the process recursively.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x, y, a, b, c')
(x, y, a, b, c)
sage: f = x*(x-1)/(x^2 - 7) + y^2/(x^2-7) + 1/(x+1) + b/a + c/a; f
(x - 1)*x/(x^2 - 7) + y^2/(x^2 - 7) + b/a + c/a + 1/(x + 1)
sage: f.combine()
((x - 1)*x + y^2)/(x^2 - 7) + (b + c)/a + 1/(x + 1)
sage: (1/x + 1/x^2 + (x+1)/x).combine()
(1 + 1/x^2 + 1/x + 1)/(x + 1)
sage: ex = 1/x + ((x + 1)/x - 1/x)/x^2 + (x+1)/x; ex
(x + 1)/x + 1/x + ((x + 1)/x - 1/x)/x^2
sage: ex.combine()
(x + 2)/x + ((x + 1)/x - 1/x)/x^2
sage: ex.combine(deep=True)
(x + 2)/x + 1/x^2
sage: (1+sin((x + 1)/x - 1/x)).combine(deep=True)
sin(1) + 1
```

conjugate(hold=False)

Return the complex conjugate of this symbolic expression.

EXAMPLES:
Using the `hold` parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:

```
sage: SR(I).conjugate(hold=True)
conjugate(I)
```

This also works in functional notation:

```
sage: conjugate(I)
-I
sage: conjugate(I,hold=True)
conjugate(I)
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```
sage: a = SR(I).conjugate(hold=True); a.unhold()
-I
```

**content** *(s)*

Return the content of this expression when considered as a polynomial in s.

See also `unit()`, `primitive_part()`, and `unit_content_primitive()`.

**INPUT:**

- s – a symbolic expression.

**OUTPUT:**

The content part of a polynomial as a symbolic expression. It is defined as the gcd of the coefficients.

**Warning:** The expression is considered to be a univariate polynomial in s. The output is different from the `content()` method provided by multivariate polynomial rings in Sage.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: (2*x+4).content(x)
2
sage: (2*x+1).content(x)
1
sage: (2*x+1/2).content(x)
1/2
sage: var('y')
y
sage: (2*x + 4*sin(y)).content(sin(y))
2

contradicts (soln)

Return True if this relation is violated by the given variable assignment(s).

EXAMPLES:

sage: (x<3).contradicts(x==0)
False
sage: (x<3).contradicts(x==3)
True
sage: (x<=3).contradicts(x==3)
False
sage: y = var('y')

sage: (x<y).contradicts(x==30)
False
sage: (x<y).contradicts({x: 30, y: 20})
True

convert (target=None)

Call the convert function in the units package. For symbolic variables that are not units, this function just returns the variable.

INPUT:

- self – the symbolic expression converting from
- target – (default None) the symbolic expression converting to

OUTPUT:

A symbolic expression.

EXAMPLES:

sage: units.length.foot.convert()
381/1250*meter
sage: units.mass.kilogram.convert(units.mass.pound)
100000000/45359237*pound

We do not get anything new by converting an ordinary symbolic variable:

sage: a = var('a')
sage: a - a.convert()
0

Raises ValueError if self and target are not convertible:

sage: units.mass.kilogram.convert(units.length.foot)
Traceback (most recent call last):

... ValueError: Incompatible units
  sage: (units.length.meter^2).convert(units.length.foot)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: Incompatible units

Recognizes derived unit relationships to base units and other derived units:

```
sage: (units.length.foot/units.time.second^2).convert(units.acceleration.
    -\rightarrow galileo)
  762/25*galileo
sage: (units.mass.kilogram*units.length.meter/units.time.second^2). 
    -\rightarrow convert(units.force.newton)
  newton
sage: (units.length.foot^3).convert(units.area.acre*units.length.inch)
  1/3630*(acre*inch)
```

For decimal answers multiply by 1.0:

```
sage: (units.pressure.pascal*units.si_prefixes.kilo).convert(units.pressure.
    -\rightarrow pounds_per_square_inch)*1.0
  0.145037737730209*pounds_per_square_inch
```

Converting temperatures works as well:

```
sage: s = 68*units.temperature.fahrenheit
sage: s.convert(units.temperature.celsius)
  20*celsius
```

Trying to multiply temperatures by another unit then converting raises a ValueError:

```
sage: wrong = 50*units.temperature.celsius*units.length.foot
sage: wrong.convert()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: Cannot convert
```

\textbf{cos} (\textit{hold}=$\text{False}$)

Return the cosine of self.

\textbf{EXAMPLES}:

```
sage: var('x, y')
  (x, y)
sage: cos(x^2 + y^2)
  cos(x^2 + y^2)
sage: cos(sage.symbolic.constants.pi)
  -1
sage: cos(SR(1))
```

(continues on next page)
cos(1)
sage: cos(SR(RealField(150)(1)))
0.5403023058681397174009360744297660373231042

In order to get a numeric approximation use .n():

sage: SR(RR(1)).cos().n()
0.540302305868140
sage: SR(float(1)).cos().n()
0.540302305868140

To prevent automatic evaluation use the hold argument:

sage: pi.cos()
-1
sage: pi.cos(hold=True)
cos(pi)

This also works using functional notation:

sage: cos(pi,hold=True)
cos(pi)
sage: cos(pi)
-1

To then evaluate again, we use unhold():

sage: a = pi.cos(hold=True); a.unhold()
-1

cosh (hold=False)
Return cosh of self.
We have \( \cosh(x) = (e^x + e^{-x})/2 \).

EXAMPLES:

sage: x.cosh()
cosh(x)
sage: SR(1).cosh()
cosh(1)
sage: SR(0).cosh()
1
sage: SR(1.0).cosh()
1.54308063481524
sage: maxima('cosh(1.0)')
1.54308063481524...
sage: SR(1.00000000000000000000000000000000).cosh()
1.5430806348152437784779056
sage: SR(RIF(1)).cosh()
1.543080634815244?

To prevent automatic evaluation use the hold argument:

sage: arcsinh(x).cosh()
sqrt(x^2 + 1)
sage: arcsinh(x).cosh(hold=True)
cosh(arcsinh(x))
This also works using functional notation:

```
sage: cosh(arcsinh(x), hold=True)
cosh(arcsinh(x))
sage: cosh(arcsinh(x))
sqrt(x^2 + 1)
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```
sage: a = arcsinh(x).cosh(hold=True); a.unhold()
sqrt(x^2 + 1)
```

**csgn** (*hold=False*)

Return the sign of self, which is -1 if self < 0, 0 if self == 0, and 1 if self > 0, or unevaluated when self is a nonconstant symbolic expression.

If self is not real, return the complex half-plane (left or right) in which the number lies. If self is pure imaginary, return the sign of the imaginary part of self.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: SR(-2).csgn()
-1
sage: SR(0.0).csgn()
0
sage: SR(10).csgn()
1
sage: x.csgn()
csgn(x)
sage: SR(CDF.0).csgn()
1
sage: SR(I).csgn()
1
sage: SR(-I).csgn()
-1
sage: SR(1+I).csgn()
1
sage: SR(1-I).csgn()
1
sage: SR(-1+I).csgn()
-1
sage: SR(-1-I).csgn()
-1
```

Using the `hold` parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:

```
sage: SR(I).csgn(hold=True)
csgn(I)
```

**decl_assume** (*decl*)

**decl_forget** (*decl*)

**default_variable**()

Return the default variable, which is by definition the first variable in self, or `x` if there are no variables in self. The result is cached.

**EXAMPLES:**
Note that this is the first variable, not the first argument:

```python
sage: f(theta, a, x) = a + theta^3
sage: f.default_variable()
a
sage: f.variables()
(a, theta)
sage: f.arguments()
(theta, a, x)
```

**degree**(*s*)
Return the exponent of the highest power of *s* in *self*.

**OUTPUT:**
An integer

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('x,y,a')
(x, y, a)
sage: f = 100 + a*x + x^3*sin(x*y) + x*y + x/y^10 + 2*sin(x*y)/x; f
x^3*sin(x*y) + a*x + x*y + 2*sin(x*y)/x + x/y^10 + 100
sage: f.degree(x)
3
sage: f.degree(y)
1
sage: f.degree(sin(x*y))
1
sage: (x^-3*y).degree(x)
0
sage: (1/x+1/x**2).degree(x)
-1
```

**denominator**(*normalize=True*)
Return the denominator of this symbolic expression

**INPUT:**
- *normalize* – (default: True) a boolean.

If *normalize* is True, the expression is first normalized to have it as a fraction before getting the denominator.

If *normalize* is False, the expression is kept and if it is not a quotient, then this will just return 1.

**See also:**
`normalize()`, `numerator()`, `numerator_denominator()`, `combine()`

**EXAMPLES:**

2.1. Symbolic Expressions 25
Sage: x, y, z, theta = var('x, y, z, theta')
Sage: f = (sqrt(x) + sqrt(y) + sqrt(z))/(x^10 - y^10 - sqrt(theta))
Sage: f.numerator()
sqrt(x) + sqrt(y) + sqrt(z)
Sage: f.denominator()
x^10 - y^10 - sqrt(theta)
Sage: f.numerator(normalize=False)
(sqrt(x) + sqrt(y) + sqrt(z))
Sage: f.denominator(normalize=False)
x^10 - y^10 - sqrt(theta)
Sage: y = var('y')
Sage: g = x + y/(x + 2); g
x + y/(x + 2)
Sage: g.numerator(normalize=False)
x + y/(x + 2)
Sage: g.denominator(normalize=False)
1

derivative(*args)
Return the derivative of this expressions with respect to the variables supplied in args.

Multiple variables and iteration counts may be supplied; see documentation for the global derivative() function for more details.

See also:

This is implemented in the _derivative method (see the source code).

EXAMPLES:

sage: var("x y")
(x, y)
sage: t = (x^2+y)^2
sage: t.derivative(x)
4*(x^2 + y)*x
sage: t.derivative(x, 2)
12*x^2 + 4*y
sage: t.derivative(x, 2, y)
4
sage: t.derivative(y)
2*x^2 + 2*y

If the function depends on only one variable, you may omit the variable. Giving just a number (for the order of the derivative) also works:

sage: f(x) = x^3 + sin(x)
sage: f.derivative()
x |--> 3*x^2 + cos(x)
sage: f.derivative(2)
x |--> 6*x - sin(x)

Some expressions can’t be cleanly differentiated by the chain rule:

sage: _ = var('x', domain='real')
sage: _ = var('w z')
sage: (x^z).conjugate().diff(x)
conjugate(x^(z - 1))*conjugate(z)  
sage: (w^z).conjugate().diff(w)  
w^(z - 1)*z*D[0](conjugate)(w^z)  
sage: atanh(x).real_part().diff(x)  
-1/(x^2 - 1)  
sage: atanh(x).imag_part().diff(x)  
0  
sage: atanh(w).real_part().diff(w)  
-D[0](real_part)(arctanh(w))/(w^2 - 1)  
sage: atanh(w).imag_part().diff(w)  
-D[0](imag_part)(arctanh(w))/(w^2 - 1)  
sage: abs(log(x)).diff(x)  
1/2*(conjugate(log(x))/x + log(x)/abs(log(x)))  
sage: abs(log(z)).diff(z)  
1/2*(conjugate(log(z))/z + log(z)/conjugate(z))/abs(log(z))  
sage: forget()  
sage: t = sin(x+y^2)*tan(x*y)  
sage: t.derivative(x)  
(tan(x*y)^2 + 1)*y*sin(y^2 + x) + cos(y^2 + x)*tan(x*y)  
sage: t.derivative(y)  
(tan(x*y)^2 + 1)*x*sin(y^2 + x) + 2*y*cos(y^2 + x)*tan(x*y)  
sage: h = sin(x)/cos(x)  
sage: derivative(h,x,x,x)  
8*sin(x)^2/cos(x)^2 + 6*sin(x)^4/cos(x)^4 + 2  
sage: derivative(h,x,3)  
8*sin(x)^2/cos(x)^2 + 6*sin(x)^4/cos(x)^4 + 2  
sage: var('x, y')  
(x, y)  
sage: u = (sin(x) + cos(y))*(cos(x) - sin(y))  
sage: derivative(u,x,y)  
-cos(x)*cos(y) + sin(x)*sin(y)  
sage: f = ((x^2+1)/(x^2-1))^(1/4)  
g = derivative(f, x); g  
# this is a complex expression  
-1/2*x/(x^2 - 1)^(3/4)  
sage: g.factor()  
-x/((x + 1)^2*(x - 1)^2*(x^2 + 1)/(x^2 - 1))^(3/4)  
sage: y = var('y')  
sage: f = y^(sin(x))  
sage: derivative(f, x)  
y^sin(x)*cos(x)*log(y)  
sage: g(x) = sqrt(5-2*x)  
sage: g_3 = derivative(g, x, 3); g_3(2)  
-3  
sage: f = x*e^(-x)  
sage: derivative(f, 100)  
x*e^(-x) - 100*e^(-x)  
sage: g = 1/(sqrt((x^2-1)*(x+5)^6))
sage: derivative(g, x)
-((x + 5)^6*x + 3*(x^2 - 1)*(x + 5)^5)/((x^2 - 1)*(x + 5)^6)^(3/2)

diff(*args)
Return the derivative of this expressions with respect to the variables supplied in args.

Multiple variables and iteration counts may be supplied; see documentation for the global
derivative() function for more details.

See also:
This is implemented in the _derivative method (see the source code).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: var("x y")
(x, y)
sage: t = (x^2+y)^2
t
sage: t.derivative(x)
4*(x^2 + y)*x
sage: t.derivative(x, 2)
12*x^2 + 4*y
sage: t.derivative(x, 2, y)
4
sage: t.derivative(y)
2*x^2 + 2*y
```

If the function depends on only one variable, you may omit the variable. Giving just a number (for the
order of the derivative) also works:

```python
sage: f(x) = x^3 + sin(x)
f
sage: f.derivative()
x |--> 3*x^2 + cos(x)
sage: f.derivative(2)
x |--> 6*x - sin(x)
```

Some expressions can’t be cleanly differentiated by the chain rule:

```python
sage: _ = var('x', domain='real')
sage: _ = var('w z')
sage: (x^z).conjugate().diff(x)
conjugate(x^(z - 1))*conjugate(z)
sage: (w^z).conjugate().diff(w)
w^(z - 1)*z*D[0](conjugate)(w^z)
sage: atanh(x).real_part().diff(x)
-1/(x^2 - 1)
sage: atanh(x).imag_part().diff(x)
0
sage: atanh(w).real_part().diff(w)
-D[0](real_part)(arctanh(w))/((w^2 - 1)
sage: atanh(w).imag_part().diff(w)
-D[0](imag_part)(arctanh(w))/((w^2 - 1)
sage: abs(log(x)).diff(x)
1/2*(conjugate(log(x))/x + log(x)/x)/abs(log(x))
sage: abs(log(z)).diff(z)
1/2*(conjugate(log(z))/z + log(z)/conjugate(z))/abs(log(z))
sage: forget()
```
sage: t = sin(x+y^2)*tan(x*y)
sage: t.derivative(x)
(tan(x*y)^2 + 1)*y*sin(y^2 + x) + cos(y^2 + x)*tan(x*y)
sage: t.derivative(y)
(tan(x*y)^2 + 1)*x*sin(y^2 + x) + 2*y*cos(y^2 + x)*tan(x*y)

sage: h = sin(x)/cos(x)
sage: derivative(h, x, 3)
8*sin(x)^2/cos(x)^2 + 6*sin(x)^4/cos(x)^4 + 2

sage: u = (sin(x) + cos(y))*(cos(x) - sin(y))
sage: derivative(u, x, y)
-cos(x)*cos(y) + sin(x)*sin(y)

sage: f = ((x^2+1)/(x^2-1))^(1/4)

sage: g(x) = sqrt(5-2*x)
sage: g_3 = derivative(g, x, 3); g_3(2)
-3

sage: f = x*e^(-x)
sage: derivative(f, 100)
x*e^(-x) - 100*e^(-x)

sage: g = 1/((x^2-1)*(x+5)^6)
sage: derivative(g, x)
-((x + 5)^6*x + 3*(x^2 - 1)*(x + 5)^5)/((x^2 - 1)*(x + 5)^6)^(3/2)

**differentiate** (*args*)

Return the derivative of this expressions with respect to the variables supplied in args.

Multiple variables and iteration counts may be supplied; see documentation for the global `derivative()` function for more details.

See also:

This is implemented in the `_derivative` method (see the source code).

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: var("x, y")
(x, y)
sage: t = (x^2+y)^2
```
If the function depends on only one variable, you may omit the variable. Giving just a number (for the order of the derivative) also works:

```sage
f(x) = x^3 + sin(x)
f.derivative()
x |--> 3*x^2 + cos(x)
f.derivative(2)
x |--> 6*x - sin(x)
```

Some expressions can’t be cleanly differentiated by the chain rule:

```sage
(x^z).conjugate().diff(x)
conjugate(x^(z - 1))*conjugate(z)
(w^z).conjugate().diff(w)
w^(z - 1)*z*D[0](conjugate)(w^z)
atanh(x).real_part().diff(x)
-1/(x^2 - 1)
atanh(x).imag_part().diff(x)
0
atanh(w).real_part().diff(w)
-D[0](real_part)(arctanh(w))/(w^2 - 1)
atanh(w).imag_part().diff(w)
-D[0](imag_part)(arctanh(w))/(w^2 - 1)
abs(log(x)).diff(x)
1/2*(conjugate(log(x))/x + log(x)/x)/abs(log(x))
abs(log(z)).diff(z)
1/2*(conjugate(log(z))/z + log(z)/conjugate(z))/abs(log(z))
```

```sage
forget()
```

```sage
h = sin(x)/cos(x)
derivative(h,x,x,x)
8*sin(x)^2/cos(x)^2 + 6*sin(x)^4/cos(x)^4 + 2
derivative(h,x,3)
8*sin(x)^2/cos(x)^2 + 6*sin(x)^4/cos(x)^4 + 2
```

```sage
var('x, y')
(x, y)
u = (sin(x) + cos(y))*(cos(x) - sin(y))
derivative(u,x,y)
```
-\cos(x) \cdot \cos(y) + \sin(x) \cdot \sin(y)

\texttt{sage: f = ((x^2+1)/(x^2-1))^(1/4)}
\texttt{sage: g = derivative(f, x); g}
\texttt{# this is a complex expression}
-1/2*((x^2 + 1)*x/(x^2 - 1)^2 - x/(x^2 - 1))/((x^2 + 1)/(x^2 - 1))^{3/4}
\texttt{sage: g.factor()}
-x/((x + 1)^2*(x - 1)^2*((x^2 + 1)/(x^2 - 1))^{3/4})

\texttt{sage: y = var('y')}
\texttt{sage: f = y^(\sin(x))}
\texttt{sage: derivative(f, x)}
y^{\sin(x)} \cdot \cos(x) \cdot \log(y)

\texttt{sage: g(x) = sqrt(5-2*x)}
\texttt{sage: g_3 = derivative(g, x, 3); g_3(2)}
-3

\texttt{sage: f = x*e^(-x)}
\texttt{sage: derivative(f, 100)}
x*e^(-x) - 100*e^(-x)

\texttt{sage: g = 1/(sqrt((x^2-1)*(x+5)^6))}
\texttt{sage: derivative(g, x)}
-((x + 5)^6*x + 3*(x^2 - 1)*(x + 5)^5)/((x^2 - 1)*(x + 5)^6)^{(3/2)}

\texttt{distribute (recursive=True)}

Distribute some indexed operators over similar operators in order to allow further groupings or simplifications.

Implemented cases (so far):
- Symbolic sum of a sum ==> sum of symbolic sums
- Integral (definite or not) of a sum ==> sum of integrals.
- Symbolic product of a product ==> product of symbolic products.

INPUT:
- \texttt{recursive} – (default : True) the distribution proceeds along the subtrees of the expression.

AUTHORS:
- Emmanuel Charpentier, Ralf Stephan (05-2017)

\texttt{divide_both_sides (x, checksign=None)}

Return a relation obtained by dividing both sides of this relation by \texttt{x}.

Note: The \texttt{checksign} keyword argument is currently ignored and is included for backward compatibility reasons only.

EXAMPLES:

\texttt{sage: theta = var('theta')}
\texttt{sage: eqn = (x^3 + theta < \sin(x*theta))}
\texttt{sage: eqn.divide_both_sides(theta, checksign=False)}
(x^3 + theta)/theta < \sin(theta*x)/theta
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & \text{eqn.divide_both_sides(} \theta) \\
& \left( x^3 + \theta \right)/\theta < \sin(\theta x)/\theta \\
\text{sage: } & \text{eqn}/\theta \\
& \left( x^3 + \theta \right)/\theta < \sin(\theta x)/\theta
\end{align*}
\]

**exp** (*hold=False*)

Return exponential function of self, i.e., \( e \) to the power of self.

**EXAMPLES:**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & x.\exp() \\
& e^x \\
\text{sage: } & \text{SR(}0\).\exp() \\
& 1 \\
\text{sage: } & \text{SR(}1/2\).\exp() \\
& e^{1/2} \\
\text{sage: } & \text{SR(}0.5\).\exp() \\
& 1.64872127070013 \\
\text{sage: } & \text{math.}\exp(0.5) \\
& 1.6487212707001282 \\
\text{sage: } & \text{SR(}0.5\).\exp().\log() \\
& 0.500000000000000 \\
\text{sage: } & (\pi\times i).\exp() \\
& -1
\end{align*}
\]

To prevent automatic evaluation use the *hold* argument:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & (\pi\times i).\exp(\text{hold=}\text{True}) \\
& e^{i\pi}
\end{align*}
\]

This also works using functional notation:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & \exp(\text{i}\times \pi,\text{hold=}\text{True}) \\
& e^{i\pi} \\
\text{sage: } & \exp(\text{i}\times \pi) \\
& -1
\end{align*}
\]

To then evaluate again, we use *unhold():*

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & a = (\pi\times i).\exp(\text{hold=}\text{True}); a.\text{unhold()} \\
& -1
\end{align*}
\]

**expand** (*side=None*)

Expand this symbolic expression. Products of sums and exponentiated sums are multiplied out, numerators of rational expressions which are sums are split into their respective terms, and multiplications are distributed over addition at all levels.

**EXAMPLES:**

We expand the expression \((x - y)^5\) using both method and functional notation.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & x, y = \text{var(}'x', 'y') \\
\text{sage: } & a = (x-y)^5 \\
\text{sage: } & a.\text{expand()} \\
& x^5 - 5\times x^4\times y + 10\times x^3\times y^2 - 10\times x^2\times y^3 + 5\times x\times y^4 - y^5 \\
\text{sage: } & \text{expand}(a) \\
& x^5 - 5\times x^4\times y + 10\times x^3\times y^2 - 10\times x^2\times y^3 + 5\times x\times y^4 - y^5
\end{align*}
\]
We expand some other expressions:

```python
sage: expand((x-1)^3/(y-1))
x^3/(y - 1) - 3*x^2/(y - 1) + 3*x/(y - 1) - 1/(y - 1)
sage: expand((x+sin((x+y)^2))^2)
x^2 + 2*x*sin(x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2) + sin(x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2)^2
```

Observe that `expand()` also expands function arguments:

```python
sage: f(x) = function('f')(x)
sage: fx = f(x*(x+1)); fx
f((x + 1)*x)
sage: fx.expand()
f(x^2 + x)
```

We can expand individual sides of a relation:

```python
sage: a = (16*x-13)^2 == (3*x+5)^2/2
sage: a.expand()
256*x^2 - 416*x + 169 == 9/2*x^2 + 15*x + 25/2
sage: a.expand('left')
256*x^2 - 416*x + 169 == 1/2*(3*x + 5)^2
sage: a.expand('right')
(16*x - 13)^2 == 9/2*x^2 + 15*x + 25/2
```

**expand_log** *(algorithm='products')*

Simplify symbolic expression, which can contain logs.

Expands logarithms of powers, logarithms of products and logarithms of quotients. The option `algorithm` specifies which expression types should be expanded.

**INPUT:**

- `self` - expression to be simplified
- `algorithm` - (default: ‘products’) optional, governs which expression is expanded. Possible values are
  - ‘nothing’ (no expansion),
  - ‘powers’ (log(a*r) is expanded),
  - ‘products’ (like ‘powers’ and also log(a*b) are expanded),
  - ‘all’ (all possible expansion).

See also examples below.

**DETAILS:** This uses the Maxima simplifier and sets logexpand option for this simplifier. From the Maxima documentation: “Logexpand:true causes log(a^b) to become b*log(a). If it is set to all, log(a*b) will also simplify to log(a)+log(b). If it is set to super, then log(a/b) will also simplify to log(a)-log(b) for rational numbers a/b, a≠#1. (log(1/b), for integer b, always simplifies.) If it is set to false, all of these simplifications will be turned off. “

**ALIAS:** `log_expand()` and `expand_log()` are the same

**EXAMPLES:**

By default powers and products (and quotients) are expanded, but not quotients of integers:

```python
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand()
pi*log(x) + log(3/4)
```
To expand also \( \log(3/4) \) use \texttt{algorithm='all'}:

```python
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand('all')
pi*log(x) + log(3) - 2*log(2)
```

To expand only the power use \texttt{algorithm='powers'}:

```python
sage: (log(x^6)).log_expand('powers')
6*log(x)
```

The expression \( \log((3*x)^6) \) is not expanded with \texttt{algorithm='powers'}, since it is converted into product first:

```python
sage: (log((3*x)^6)).log_expand('powers')
log(729*x^6)
```

This shows that the option \texttt{algorithm} from the previous call has no influence to future calls (we changed some default Maxima flag, and have to ensure that this flag has been restored):

```python
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand()
pi*log(x) + log(3/4)
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand('all')
pi*log(x) + log(3) - 2*log(2)
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand()
pi*log(x) + log(3/4)
```

**AUTHORS:**
- Robert Marik (11-2009)

\textbf{expand_rational (side=None)}

Expand this symbolic expression. Products of sums and exponentiated sums are multiplied out, numerators of rational expressions which are sums are split into their respective terms, and multiplications are distributed over addition at all levels.

**EXAMPLES:**

We expand the expression \((x - y)^5\) using both method and functional notation.

```python
sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: a = (x-y)^5
sage: a.expand()
x^5 - 5*x^4*y + 10*x^3*y^2 - 10*x^2*y^3 + 5*x*y^4 - y^5
sage: expand(a)
x^5 - 5*x^4*y + 10*x^3*y^2 - 10*x^2*y^3 + 5*x*y^4 - y^5
```

We expand some other expressions:

```python
sage: expand((x-1)^3/(y-1))
x^3/(y - 1) - 3*x^2/(y - 1) + 3*x/(y - 1) - 1/(y - 1)
sage: expand((x+sin((x+y)^2))^2)
x^2 + 2*x*sin(x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2) + sin(x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2)^2
```

Observe that \texttt{expand()} also expands function arguments:

```python
sage: f(x) = function('f')(x)
sage: fx = f(x*(x+1)); fx
```

(continues on next page)
We can expand individual sides of a relation:

sage: a = (16*x-13)^2 == (3*x+5)^2/2
sage: a.expand()
256*x^2 - 416*x + 169 == 9/2*x^2 + 15*x + 25/2
sage: a.expand('left')
256*x^2 - 416*x + 169 == 1/2*(3*x + 5)^2
sage: a.expand('right')
(16*x - 13)^2 == 9/2*x^2 + 15*x + 25/2

expand_sum()
For every symbolic sum in the given expression, try to expand it, symbolically or numerically.

While symbolic sum expressions with constant limits are evaluated immediately on the command line, unevaluated sums of this kind can result from, e.g., substitution of limit variables.

INPUT:

• self - symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

sage: (k,n) = var('k,n')
sage: ex = sum(abs(-k*k+n),k,1,n)(n=8); ex
sum(abs(-k^2 + 8), k, 1, 8)
sage: ex.expand_sum()
162
sage: f(x,k) = sum((2/n)*(sin(n*x)*(-1)^(n+1)), n, 1, k)

We can use this to do floating-point approximation as well:

sage: (k,n) = var('k,n')

sage: f(n)=sum(sqrt(abs(-k*k+n)),k,1,n)

See trac ticket #9424 for making the following no longer raise an error:

sage: f(8).n()
31.7752256945384

expand_trig (full=False, half_angles=False, plus=True, times=True)
Expand trigonometric and hyperbolic functions of sums of angles and of multiple angles occurring in self. For best results, self should already be expanded.

INPUT:
• `full` - (default: False) To enhance user control of simplification, this function expands only one level at a time by default, expanding sums of angles or multiple angles. To obtain full expansion into sines and cosines immediately, set the optional parameter full to True.

• `half_angles` - (default: False) If True, causes half-angles to be simplified away.

• `plus` - (default: True) Controls the sum rule; expansion of sums (e.g. 'sin(x + y)') will take place only if plus is True.

• `times` - (default: True) Controls the product rule; expansion of products (e.g. sin(2*x)) will take place only if times is True.

OUTPUT:
A symbolic expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sin(5*x).expand_trig()
sin(x)^5 - 10*cos(x)^2*sin(x)^3 + 10*cos(x)^4*sin(x)
sage: cos(2*x + var('y')).expand_trig()
cos(2*x)*cos(y) - sin(2*x)*sin(y)
```

We illustrate various options to this function:

```
sage: f = sin(sin(3*cos(2*x))*x)
sage: f.expand_trig()
sin((3*cos(cos(2*x))^2*sin(cos(2*x)) - sin(cos(2*x))^3)*x)
sage: f.expand_trig(full=True)
sin((3*(cos(cos(x)^2)*cos(sin(x)^2) + sin(cos(x)^2)*sin(sin(x)^2))^2*sin(cos(x)^2) - cos(cos(x)^2)*sin(sin(x)^2))^3)*x)
sage: sin(2*x).expand_trig(times=False)
sin(2*x)
sage: sin(2*x).expand_trig(times=True)
2*cos(x)*sin(x)
sage: sin(2 + x).expand_trig(plus=False)
sin(x + 2)
sage: sin(2 + x).expand_trig(plus=True)
cos(x)*sin(2) + cos(2)*sin(x)
sage: sin(x/2).expand_trig(half_angles=False)
sin(1/2*x)
sage: sin(x/2).expand_trig(half_angles=True)
(-1)^floor(1/2*x/pi)*sqrt(-1/2*cos(x) + 1/2)
```

If the expression contains terms which are factored, we expand first:

```
sage: (x, k1, k2) = var('x, k1, k2')
sage: cos((k1-k2)*x).expand().expand_trig()
cos(k1*x)*cos(k2*x) + sin(k1*x)*sin(k2*x)
```

ALIASES:

`trig_expand()` and `expand_trig()` are the same

`factor (don't factor=[])`
Factor the expression, containing any number of variables or functions, into factors irreducible over the integers.

INPUT:

• `self` - a symbolic expression
• \texttt{dontfactor} - list (default: \texttt{[]}), a list of variables with respect to which factoring is not to occur. Factoring also will not take place with respect to any variables which are less important (using the variable ordering assumed for CRE form) than those on the ‘\texttt{dontfactor}’ list.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x, y, z = var('x, y, z')
sage: (x^3-y^3).factor()
(x^2 + x*y + y^2)*(x - y)
sage: factor(-8*y - 4*x + z^2*(2*y + x))
(x + 2*y)*(z + 2)*(z - 2)
sage: f = -1 - 2*x - x^2 + 2*y^2 + x^2*y^2
sage: F = factor(f/(36*(1 + 2*y + y^2)), dontfactor=[x]); F
1/36*(x^2 + 2*x + 1)*(y - 1)/(y + 1)
```

If you are factoring a polynomial with rational coefficients (and \texttt{dontfactor} is empty) the factorization is done using Singular instead of Maxima, so the following is very fast instead of dreadfully slow:

```python
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: (x^99 + y^99).factor()
(x^60 + x^57*y^3 - x^51*y^9 - x^48*y^12 + x^42*y^18 + x^39*y^21 - x^33*y^27 - x^30*y^30 - x^27*y^33 + x^21*y^39 + x^18*y^42 - x^12*y^48 - x^9*y^51 + x^3*y^57 + y^60)*(x^20 + x^19*y - x^17*y^3 - x^16*y^4 + x^14*y^6 + x^13*y^7 - x^11*y^9 - x^10*y^10 - x^9*y^11 + x^7*y^13 + x^6*y^14 - x^4*y^16 - x^3*y^17 + x*y^19 + y^20)*(x^10 - x^9*y + x^8*y^2 - x^7*y^3 + x^6*y^4 - x^5*y^5 + x^4*y^6 - x^3*y^7 + x^2*y^8 - x*y^9 + y^10)*(x^6 - x^3*y^3 + y^6)*(x^2 - x*y + y^2)*(x + y)
```

\texttt{factor_list (dontfactor=[])}

Return a list of the factors of self, as computed by the factor command.

**INPUT:**

- \texttt{self} - a symbolic expression
- \texttt{dontfactor} - see docs for \texttt{factor()}

**Note:** If you already have a factored expression and just want to get at the individual factors, use the \texttt{_factor_list} method instead.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('x, y, z')
(x, y, z)
sage: f = x^3-y^3
sage: f.factor()
(x^2 + x*y + y^2)*(x - y)
sage: f.factor_list()
[(x^2 + x*y + y^2, 1), (x - y, 1)]
```

Notice that the -1 factor is separated out:

```python
sage: f.factor_list()
[(x^2 + x*y + y^2, 1), (x - y, 1)]
```

We factor a fairly straightforward expression:

```python
```
A more complicated example:

```python
sage: var('x, u, v')
(x, u, v)
sage: f = expand((2*u*v^2 - v^2 - 4*u^3)^2 * (-u)^3 * (x - sin(x))^3)
sage: f.factor()
-(4*u^3 - 2*u*v^2 + v^2)^2*u^3*(x - sin(x))^3
sage: g = f.factor_list(); g
[(4*u^3 - 2*u*v^2 + v^2, 2), (u, 3), (x - sin(x), 3), (-1, 1)]
```

This function also works for quotients:

```python
sage: f = -1 - 2*x - x^2 + y^2 + 2*x*y^2 + x^2*y^2
sage: g = f/(36*(1 + 2*y + y^2)); g
1/36*(x^2*y^2 + 2*x*y^2 - x^2 + y^2 - 2*x - 1)/(y^2 + 2*y + 1)
sage: g.factor(dontfactor=[x])
1/36*(x^2 + 2*x + 1)*(y - 1)/(y + 1)
sage: g.factor_list(dontfactor=[x])
[(x^2 + 2*x + 1, 1), (y + 1, -1), (y - 1, 1), (1/36, 1)]
```

This example also illustrates that the exponents do not have to be integers:

```python
sage: f = x^(2*sin(x)) * (x-1)^(sqrt(2)*x); f
(x - 1)^(sqrt(2)*x)*x^(2*sin(x))
sage: f.factor_list()
[(x - 1, sqrt(2)*x), (x, 2*sin(x))]
```

**factorial** *(hold=False)*

Return the factorial of self.

**OUTPUT:**

A symbolic expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: SR(5).factorial()
120
sage: x.factorial()
factorial(x)
sage: (x^2+y^3).factorial()
factorial(y^3 + x^2)
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```python
sage: SR(5).factorial(hold=True)
factorial(5)
```

This also works using functional notation:

```python
sage: factorial(5,hold=True)
factorial(5)
sage: factorial(5)
120
```
To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```python
sage: a = SR(5).factorial(hold=True); a.unhold()
120
```

**factorial_simplify()**

Simplify by combining expressions with factorials, and by expanding binomials into factorials.

ALIAS: factorial_simplify and simplify_factorial are the same

**EXAMPLES:**

Some examples are relatively clear:

```python
sage: var('n,k')
(n, k)
sage: f = factorial(n+1)/factorial(n); f
factorial(n + 1)/factorial(n)
sage: f.simplify_factorial()
n + 1
```

```python
sage: f = factorial(n)*(n+1); f
(n + 1)*factorial(n)
sage: simplify(f)
(n + 1)*factorial(n)
sage: f.simplify_factorial()
factorial(n + 1)
```

```python
sage: f = binomial(n, k)*factorial(k)*factorial(n-k); f
binomial(n, k)*factorial(k)*factorial(-k + n)
sage: f.simplify_factorial()
factorial(n)
```

A more complicated example, which needs further processing:

```python
sage: f = factorial(x)/factorial(x-2)/2 + factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)/2; f
1/2*factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x) + 1/2*factorial(x)/factorial(x - 2)
sage: g = f.simplify_factorial(); g
1/2*(x - 1)*x + 1/2*x + 1/2
sage: g.simplify_rational()
1/2*x^2 + 1/2
```

**find(pattern)**

Find all occurrences of the given pattern in this expression.

Note that once a subexpression matches the pattern, the search does not extend to subexpressions of it.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('x,y,z,a,b')
(x, y, z, a, b)
sage: w0 = SR.wild(0); w1 = SR.wild(1)
sage: (sin(x)*sin(y)).find(sin(w0))
[sin(y), sin(x)]
sage: ((sin(x)*sin(y))*(a+b)).expand().find(sin(w0))
[sin(y), sin(x)]
```

(find_local_maximum)\(\quad (a, b, \text{var=}\text{None}, \text{tol}=1.48e-08, \text{maxfun}=500)\)

Numerically find a local maximum of the expression \(\text{self}\) on the interval \([a,b]\) (or \([b,a]\)) along with the point at which the maximum is attained.

See the documentation for \(\text{find_local_minimum()}\) for more details.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: f = x*cos(x)
sage: f.find_local_maximum(0,5)
(0.56109032345808..., 0.857926501456...)
sage: f.find_local_minimum(1, 5)
(-3.288371361890..., 3.4257507903...)
sage: f.find_local_minimum(1, 5, tol=1e-3)
(-3.288370845983..., 3.4250840220...)
sage: show(f.plot(0, 20))
sage: f.find_local_minimum(1, 15)
(-9.477294259479..., 9.5293344109...)
```

(find_local_minimum)\(\quad (a, b, \text{var=}\text{None}, \text{tol}=1.48e-08, \text{maxfun}=500)\)

Numerically find a local minimum of the expression \(\text{self}\) on the interval \([a,b]\) (or \([b,a]\)) and the point at which it attains that minimum. Note that \(\text{self}\) must be a function of (at most) one variable.

INPUT:

- \(\text{var}\) - variable (default: first variable in \(\text{self}\))
- \(a, b\) - endpoints of interval on which to minimize \(\text{self}\).
- \(\text{tol}\) - the convergence tolerance
- \(\text{maxfun}\) - maximum function evaluations

OUTPUT:

A tuple \((\text{minval}, \text{x})\), where

- \(\text{minval}\) – float. The minimum value that \(\text{self}\) takes on in the interval \([a,b]\).
- \(\text{x}\) – float. The point at which \(\text{self}\) takes on the minimum value.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: f = x*cos(x)
sage: f.find_local_minimum(1, 5)
(-3.288371395590..., 3.4256184695...)
sage: f.find_local_minimum(1, 5, tol=1e-3)
(-3.288370845983..., 3.4250840220...)
sage: show(f.plot(0, 20))
sage: f.find_local_minimum(1, 15)
(-9.477294259479..., 9.5293344109...)
```
ALGORITHM:

Uses `sage.numerical.optimize.find_local_minimum()`.

AUTHORS:

• William Stein (2007-12-07)

`find_root(a, b, var=None, xtol=1e-12, rtol=8.881784197001252e-16, maxiter=100, full_output=False)`

Numerically find a root of self on the closed interval \([a,b]\) (or \([b,a]\)) if possible, where self is a function in the one variable. Note: this function only works in fixed (machine) precision, it is not possible to get arbitrary precision approximations with it.

INPUT:

• \(a, b\) - endpoints of the interval
• \(var\) - optional variable
• \(xtol, rtol\) - the routine converges when a root is known to lie within \(xtol\) of the value return. Should be \(\geq 0\). The routine modifies this to take into account the relative precision of doubles.
• \(maxiter\) - integer; if convergence is not achieved in \(maxiter\) iterations, an error is raised. Must be \(\geq 0\).
• \(full_output\) - bool (default: False), if True, also return object that contains information about convergence.

EXAMPLES:

Note that in this example both \(f(-2)\) and \(f(3)\) are positive, yet we still find a root in that interval:

```
sage: f = x^2 - 1
sage: f.find_root(-2, 3)
1.0
sage: f.find_root(-2, 3, x)
1.0
sage: z, result = f.find_root(-2, 3, full_output=True)
sage: result.converged
True
sage: result.flag
'converged'
```

More examples:

```
sage: (sin(x) + exp(x)).find_root(-10, 10)
-0.588532743981862...
sage: sin(x).find_root(-1,1)
0.0
```

This example was fixed along with trac ticket #4942 - there was an error in the example \(\pi\) is a root for \(\tan(x)\), but an asymptote to \(1/\tan(x)\) added an example to show handling of both cases:
An example with a square root root:

```
sage: f = 1 + x + sqrt(x+2); f.find_root(-2,10)
-1.618033988749895
```

Some examples that Ted Kosan came up with:

```
sage: t = var('t')
sage: v = 0.004*(9600*e^(-(1200*t)) - 2400*e^(-(300*t)))
sage: v.find_root(0, 0.002)
0.001540327067911417...
```

With this expression, we can see there is a zero very close to the origin:

```
sage: a = .004*(8*e^(-(300*t)) - 8*e^(-(1200*t)))*(720000*e^(-(300*t)) - 11520000*e^(-(1200*t))) +.004*(9600*e^(-(1200*t)) - 2400*e^(-(300*t)))^2
sage: show(plot(a, 0, .002), xmin=0, xmax=.002)
```

It is easy to approximate with `find_root`:

```
sage: a.find_root(0,0.002)
0.000411051404934985
```

Using `solve` takes more effort, and even then gives only a solution with free (integer) variables:

```
sage: a.solve(t)
[]
sage: b = a.canonicalize_radical(); b
(46080.0*e^(1800*t) - 576000.0*e^(900*t) + 737280.0)*e^(-2400*t)
sage: b.solve(t)
[]
```

We illustrate that root finding is only implemented in one dimension:

```
sage: x, y = var('x,y')
sage: (x-y).find_root(-2,2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... 
NotImplementedError: root finding currently only implemented in 1 dimension.
```

```forget()```  
Forget the given constraint.

EXAMPLES:
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x>0, y < 2)
sage: assumptions()
[x > 0, y < 2]
sage: forget(y < 2)
sage: assumptions()
[x > 0]

\textbf{fraction (base\_ring)}

Return this expression as element of the algebraic fraction field over the base ring given.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: fr = (1/x).fraction(ZZ); fr
1/x
sage: parent(fr)
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
sage: parent(((pi+sqrt(2))/x).fraction(SR))
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Symbolic Ring
sage: y=var('y')
sage: fr=((3*x^5 - 5*y^5)^7/(x*y)).fraction(GF(7)); fr
(3*x^35 + 2*y^35)/(x*y)
sage: parent(fr)
Fraction Field of Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Finite Field of size 7
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{free\_variables ()}

Return sorted tuple of unbound variables that occur in this expression.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: (x,y,z) = var('x,y,z')
sage: (x+y).free_variables()
(x, y)
sage: (2*x).free_variables()
(x,)
sage: (x*y).free_variables()
(x, y)
sage: sin(x+y^z).free_variables()
(x, y, z)
sage: _ = function('f')
sage: e = limit( f(x,y), x=0 ); e
limit(f(x, y), x, 0)
sage: e.free_variables()
(y,)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{full\_simplify ()}

Apply `simplify\_factorial()`, `simplify\_rectform()`, `simplify\_trig()`, `simplify\_rational()`, and then `expand\_sum()` to self (in that order).

\textbf{ALIAS: } `simplify\_full` and `full\_simplify` are the same.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}
\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2
sage: f.simplify_full()
1

sage: f = sin(x/(x^2 + x))
\begin{verbatim}
sage: f.simplify_full()
sin(1/(x + 1))
\end{verbatim}

sage: var('n,k')
(n, k)
\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = binomial(n,k)*factorial(k)*factorial(n-k)
sage: f.simplify_full()
factorial(n)
\end{verbatim}

function(*args)
Return a callable symbolic expression with the given variables.

EXAMPLES:
We will use several symbolic variables in the examples below:
\begin{verbatim}
sage: var('x, y, z, t, a, w, n')
(x, y, z, t, a, w, n)
\end{verbatim}
\begin{verbatim}
sage: u = sin(x) + x*cos(y)
sage: g = u.function(x,y)
sage: g(x,y)
x*cos(y) + sin(x)
sage: g(t,z)
t*cos(z) + sin(t)
sage: g(x^2, x^y)
x^2*cos(x^y) + sin(x^2)
\end{verbatim}
\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = (x^2 + sin(a*w)).function(a,x,w); f
(a, x, w) |--> x^2 + sin(a*w)
sage: f(1,2,3)
sin(3) + 4
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

Using the \texttt{function()} method we can obtain the above function \(f\), but viewed as a function of different variables:
\begin{verbatim}
sage: h = f.function(w,a); h
(w, a) |--> x^2 + sin(a*w)
\end{verbatim}

This notation also works:
\begin{verbatim}
sage: h(w,a) = f
sage: h
(w, a) |--> x^2 + sin(a*w)
\end{verbatim}

You can even make a symbolic expression \(f\) into a function by writing \(f(x, y) = f:\)
\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = x^n + y^n; f
x^n + y^n
sage: f(x,y) = f
sage: f
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

(continues on next page)
\[(x, y) \rightarrow x^n + y^n\]

 sage: f(2,3)
3^n + 2^n

\textbf{gamma (hold=False)}

Return the Gamma function evaluated at self.

**EXAMPLES:**

 sage: x = var('x')
sage: x.gamma()
gamma(x)
sage: SR(2).gamma()
1
 sage: SR(10).gamma()  
362880
 sage: SR(10.0r).gamma()  
# For ARM: rel tol 2e-15
362880.0
 sage: SR(CDF(1,1)).gamma()  
0.49801566811835607 - 0.15494982830181067*I

We plot the familiar plot of this log-convex function:

 sage: plot(gamma(x), -6,4).show(ymin=-3,ymax=3)

To prevent automatic evaluation use the \texttt{hold} argument:

 sage: SR(1/2).gamma()  
sqrt(pi)
sage: SR(1/2).gamma(hold=True)  
gamma(1/2)

This also works using functional notation:

 sage: gamma(1/2,hold=True)  
gamma(1/2)
sage: gamma(1/2)  
sqrt(pi)

To then evaluate again, we use \texttt{unhold()}:

 sage: a = SR(1/2).gamma(hold=True); a.unhold()  
sqrt(pi)

\textbf{gamma_normalize ()}

Return the expression with any gamma functions that have a common base converted to that base.

Additionally the expression is normalized so any fractions can be simplified through cancellation.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m, n = var('m n', domain='integer')
sage: (gamma(n+2)/gamma(n)).gamma_normalize()
(n + 1)*n
sage: (gamma(n+2)*gamma(n)).gamma_normalize()
(n + 1)*n*gamma(n)^2
sage: (gamma(n+2)*gamma(m-1)/gamma(n)/gamma(m+1)).gamma_normalize()
(n + 1)*n/((m - 1)*m)
```

Check that trac ticket #22826 is fixed:

```
sage: _ = var('n')
sage: (n-1).gcd(n+1)
1
sage: ex = (n-1)^2*gamma(2*n+5)/gamma(n+3) + gamma(2*n+3)/gamma(n+1)
sage: ex.gamma_normalize()
(4*n^3 - 2*n^2 - 7*n + 7)*gamma(2*n + 3)/((n + 1)*gamma(n + 1))
```

```
gcd(b)

Return the symbolic gcd of self and b.

Note that the polynomial GCD is unique up to the multiplication by an invertible constant. The following examples make sure all results are caught.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: SR(10).gcd(SR(15))
5
sage: (x^3 - 1).gcd(x-1) / (x-1) in QQ
True
sage: (x^3 - 1).gcd(x^2+x+1) / (x^2+x+1) in QQ
True
sage: gcd(sin(x)^2 + sin(x), sin(x)^2 - 1) / (sin(x) + 1) in QQ
True
sage: gcd(x^3 - y^3, x-y) / (x-y) in QQ
True
```

```
Embedded Sage objects of all kinds get basic support. Note that full algebraic GCD is not implemented yet:

```
sage: gcd(I - I*x, x^2 - 1)  
x - 1
sage: gcd(I + I*x, x^2 - 1)  
x + 1
sage: alg = SR(QQbar(sqrt(2) + I*sqrt(3)))
sage: gcd(alg + alg*x, x^2 - 1)  
# known bug (trac #28489)
x + 1
sage: gcd(alg - alg*x, x^2 - 1)  
# known bug (trac #28489)
x - 1
```
```
sage: sqrt2 = SR(QQbar(sqrt(2)))
sage: gcd(sqrt2 + x, x^2 - 2)  # known bug
1

gosper_sum(*args)

Return the summation of this hypergeometric expression using Gosper’s algorithm.

INPUT:

• a symbolic expression that may contain rational functions, powers, factorials, gamma function terms, binomial coefficients, and Pochhammer symbols that are rational-linear in their arguments

• the main variable and, optionally, summation limits

EXAMPLES:

sage: a,b,k,m,n = var('a b k m n')
sage: SR(1).gosper_sum(n)
n
sage: SR(1).gosper_sum(n,5,8)
4
sage: n.gosper_sum(n)
1/2*(n - 1)*n
sage: n.gosper_sum(n,0,5)
15
sage: n.gosper_sum(n,0,m)
1/2*(m + 1)*m
sage: n.gosper_sum(n,a,b)
-1/2*(a + b)*(a - b - 1)

sage: (factorial(m + n)/factorial(n)).gosper_sum(n)
n*factorial(m + n)/(factorial(m + 1)*factorial(n))
sage: (binomial(m + n, n)).gosper_sum(n)
n*binomial(m + n, n)/(m + 1)
sage: (binomial(m + n, n)).gosper_sum(n, 0, a)
(a + m + 1)*binomial(a + m, a)/(m + 1)
sage: (binomial(m + n, n)).gosper_sum(n, 0, 5)
1/120*(m + 6)*(m + 5)*(m + 4)*(m + 3)*(m + 2)
sage: (rising_factorial(a,n)/rising_factorial(b,n)).gosper_sum(n)
(b + n - 1)*gamma(a + n)*gamma(b)/(factorial(a - b + 1)*gamma(a)*gamma(b + n))
sage: factorial(n).gosper_term(n)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: expression not Gosper-summable

gosper_term(n)

Return Gosper’s hypergeometric term for self.

Suppose \( f^{\text{"\text{self}}} = \text{"\text{self}} \) is a hypergeometric term such that:

\[
s_n = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} f_k
\]

and \( f_k \) doesn’t depend on \( n \). Return a hypergeometric term \( g_n \) such that \( g_{n+1} - g_n = f_n \).

EXAMPLES:
sage: _ = var('n')
sage: SR(1).gosper_term(n)
n
sage: n.gosper_term(n)
1/2*(n^2 - n)/n
sage: (n*factorial(n)).gosper_term(n)
l/n
sage: factorial(n).gosper_term(n)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: expression not Gosper-summable

gradient (variables=None)
Compute the gradient of a symbolic function.

This function returns a vector whose components are the derivatives of the original function with respect
to the arguments of the original function. Alternatively, you can specify the variables as a list.

EXAMPLES:

sage: x,y = var('x y')
sage: f = x^2+y^2
sage: f.gradient()
(2*x, 2*y)

sage: g(x,y) = x^2+y^2
sage: g.gradient()
(x, y) |--> (2*x, 2*y)

sage: n = var('n')
sage: f(x,y) = x^n+y^n
sage: f.gradient()
(x, y) |--> (n*x^(n - 1), n*y^(n - 1))

sage: f.gradient([y,x])
(x, y) |--> (n*y^(n - 1), n*x^(n - 1))

See also:

gradient() of scalar fields on Euclidean spaces (and more generally pseudo-Riemannian manifolds),
in particular for computing the gradient in curvilinear coordinates.

has (pattern)
EXAMPLES:

sage: var('x,y,a'); w0 = SR.wild(); w1 = SR.wild()
(x, y, a)
sage: (x*sin(x + y + 2*a)).has(y)
True

Here “x+y” is not a subexpression of “x+y+2*a” (which has the subexpressions “x”, “y” and “2*a”):

sage: (x*sin(x + y + 2*a)).has(x+y)
False
sage: (x*sin(x + y + 2*a)).has(x + y + w0)
True

The following fails because “2*(x+y)” automatically gets converted to “2*x+2*y” of which “x+y” is not a
subexpression:

sage: (x*sin(2*(x+y) + 2*a)).has(x+y)
False
Although $x^1=x$ and $x^0=1$, neither “$x$” nor “1” are actually of the form “$x^\text{something}$”:

```python
sage: (x+1).has(x^w0)
False
```

Here is another possible pitfall, where the first expression matches because the term “-x” has the form “(-1)*x” in GiNaC. To check whether a polynomial contains a linear term you should use the coeff() function instead.

```python
sage: (4*x^2 - x + 3).has(w0*x)
True
sage: (4*x^2 + x + 3).has(w0*x)
False
sage: (4*x^2 + x + 3).has(x)
True
sage: (4*x^2 - x + 3).coefficient(x,1)
-1
sage: (4*x^2 + x + 3).coefficient(x,1)
1
```

### has_wild()

Return True if this expression contains a wildcard.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: (1 + x^2).has_wild()
False
sage: (SR.wild(0) + x^2).has_wild()
True
sage: SR.wild(0).has_wild()
True
```

### hessian()

Compute the hessian of a function. This returns a matrix components are the 2nd partial derivatives of the original function.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x,y = var('x y')
sage: f = x^2+y^2
sage: f.hessian()
[[2 0]
 [0 2]]
sage: g(x,y) = x^2+y^2
sage: g.hessian()
[(x, y) |--> 2 (x, y) |--> 0]
[(x, y) |--> 0 (x, y) |--> 2]
```

### horner()

Rewrite this expression as a polynomial in Horner form in $x$.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: add((i+1)*x^i for i in range(5)).horner(x)
(((5*x + 4)*x + 3)*x + 2)*x + 1
sage: x, y, z = SR.var('x,y,z')
sage: (x^5 + y*cos(x) + z^3 + (x + y)^2 + y^x).horner(x)
```

(continues on next page)
z^3 + ((x^3 + 1)*x + 2*y)*x + y^2 + y*cos(x) + y^x

sage: expr = sin(5*x).expand_trig(); expr
5*cos(x)*^4*sin(x) - 10*cos(x)*^2*sin(x)*^3 + sin(x)*^5

sage: expr.horner(sin(x))
(5*cos(x)*^4 - (10*cos(x)*^2 - sin(x)*^2)*sin(x)*^2)*sin(x)

sage: expr.horner(cos(x))
sin(x)*^5 + 5*(cos(x)*^2*sin(x) - 2*sin(x)*^3)*cos(x)*^2

hypergeometric_simplify(algorithm='maxima')

Simplify an expression containing hypergeometric or confluent hypergeometric functions.

INPUT:

- algorithm -- (default: 'maxima') the algorithm to use for for simplification. Implemented are 'maxima', which uses Maxima's hgfred function, and 'sage', which uses an algorithm implemented in the hypergeometric module

ALIAS: hypergeometric_simplify() and simplify_hypergeometric() are the same

EXAMPLES:

sage: hypergeometric((5, 4), (4, 1, 2, 3), x).simplify_hypergeometric()
1/144*x^2*hypergeometric((), (3, 4), x) +...

sage: (2*hypergeometric((1), (1), x)).simplify_hypergeometric()
2*e^x

imag(hold=False)

Return the imaginary part of this symbolic expression.

EXAMPLES:

sage: sqrt(-2).imag_part()
sqrt(2)

We simplify ln(exp(z)) to z. This should only be for −π < Im(z) <= π, but Maxima does not have a symbolic imaginary part function, so we cannot use assume to assume that first:

sage: z = var('z')
sage: f = log(exp(z))
sage: f
log(e^z)
sage: f.simplify()
z

A more symbolic example:
sage: var('a, b')
(a, b)
sage: f = log(a + b*I)
sage: f.imag_part()
arctan2(imag_part(a) + real_part(b), -imag_part(b) + real_part(a))

Using the hold parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:

sage: SR(I).imag_part()  
1
sage: SR(I).imag_part(hold=True)  
imag_part(I)

This also works using functional notation:

sage: imag_part(I, hold=True)  
imag_part(I)
sage: imag_part(SR(I))  
1

To then evaluate again, we use unhold():

sage: a = SR(I).imag_part(hold=True); a.unhold()
1

imag_part (hold=False)
Return the imaginary part of this symbolic expression.

EXAMPLES:

sage: sqrt(-2).imag_part()  
sqrt(2)

We simplify \( \ln(\exp(z)) \) to \( z \). This should only be for \(-\pi < \text{Im}(z) \leq \pi\), but Maxima does not have a symbolic imaginary part function, so we cannot use assume to assume that first:

sage: z = var('z')
sage: f = log(exp(z))
sage: f
log(e^z)
sage: f.simplify()
z
sage: forget()

A more symbolic example:

sage: var('a, b')
(a, b)
sage: f = log(a + b*I)
sage: f.imag_part()
arctan2(imag_part(a) + real_part(b), -imag_part(b) + real_part(a))

Using the hold parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:

sage: SR(I).imag_part()  
1
sage: SR(I).imag_part(hold=True)  
imag_part(I)
This also works using functional notation:

```python
sage: imag_part(I, hold=True)
imag_part(I)
sage: imag_part(SR(I))
1
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```python
sage: a = SR(I).imag_part(hold=True); a.unhold
1
```

`implicit_derivative(Y, X, n=1)`

Return the n'th derivative of Y with respect to X given implicitly by this expression.

**INPUT:**

- Y - The dependent variable of the implicit expression.
- X - The independent variable with respect to which the derivative is taken.
- n - (default : 1) the order of the derivative.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: f = cos(x)*sin(y)
sage: f.implicit_derivative(y, x)
sin(x)*sin(y)/(cos(x)*cos(y))
sage: g = x*y^2
sage: g.implicit_derivative(y, x, 3)
-1/4*(y + 2*y^2/x)/x^2 + 1/4*(2*y^2/x^2 - y^2/x^2)/(x*y) - 3/4*y/x^3
```

It is an error to not include an independent variable term in the expression:

```python
sage: (cos(x)*sin(x)).implicit_derivative(y, x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: Expression cos(x)*sin(x) contains no y terms
```

`integral(*args, **kwds)`

Compute the integral of self. Please see `sage.symbolic.integration.integral.integrate()` for more details.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sin(x).integral(x,0,3)
-cos(3) + 1
sage: sin(x).integral(x)
-cos(x)
```

`integrate(*args, **kwds)`

Compute the integral of self. Please see `sage.symbolic.integration.integral.integrate()` for more details.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: sin(x).integral(x,0,3)
-cos(3) + 1
```
\begin{verbatim}
sage: sin(x).integral(x)
-cos(x)

\texttt{inverse\_laplace}(t, s)
\text{Return inverse Laplace transform of self. See} \texttt{sage.calculus.calculus.inverse\_laplace}

\texttt{EXAMPLES:}
\begin{verbatim}
sage: var('w, m')
(w, m)
sage: f = (1/(w^2+10)).inverse_laplace(w, m); f
1/10*sqrt(10)*sin(sqrt(10)*m)
\end{verbatim}
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{is\_algebraic}()
\text{Return True if this expression is known to be algebraic.}

\texttt{EXAMPLES:}
\begin{verbatim}
sage: sqrt(2).is_algebraic()
True
sage: (5*sqrt(2)).is_algebraic()
True
sage: (sqrt(2) + 2^(1/3) - 1).is_algebraic()
True
sage: (I*golden_ratio + sqrt(2)).is_algebraic()
True
sage: (sqrt(2) + pi).is_algebraic()
False
sage: SR(QQ(2/3)).is_algebraic()
True
sage: SR(1.2).is_algebraic()
False
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{is\_constant}()
\text{Return whether this symbolic expression is a constant.}
\text{A symbolic expression is constant if it does not contain any variables.}

\texttt{EXAMPLES:}
\begin{verbatim}
sage: pi.is_constant()
True
sage: SR(1).is_constant()
True
sage: SR(2).is_constant()
True
sage: log(2).is_constant()
True
sage: SR(I).is_constant()
True
sage: x.is_constant()
False
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{is\_exact}()
\text{Return True if this expression only contains exact numerical coefficients.}

\texttt{EXAMPLES:}
\end{verbatim}
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: (x+y-1).is_exact()
True
sage: (x+y-1.9).is_exact()
False
sage: x.is_exact()
True
sage: pi.is_exact()
True
sage: (sqrt(x-y) - 2*x + 1).is_exact()
True
sage: ((x-y)^0.5 - 2*x + 1).is_exact()
False

**is_infinity()**

Return True if self is an infinite expression.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: SR(oo).is_infinity()
True
sage: x.is_infinity()
False
```

**is_integer()**

Return True if this expression is known to be an integer.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: SR(5).is_integer()
True
```

**is_negative()**

Return True if this expression is known to be negative.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: SR(-5).is_negative()
True
```

Check if we can correctly deduce negativity of mul objects:

```python
sage: t0 = SR.symbol("t0", domain='positive')
sage: t0.is_negative()
False
sage: (-t0).is_negative()
True
sage: (-pi).is_negative()
True
```

Assumptions on symbols are handled correctly:

```python
sage: y = var('y')
sage: assume(y < 0)
sage: y.is_positive()
False
sage: y.is_negative()
```
True
sage: forget()

is_negative_infinity()
Return True if self is a negative infinite expression.

EXAMPLES:

sage: SR(oo).is_negative_infinity()
False
sage: SR(-oo).is_negative_infinity()
True
sage: x.is_negative_infinity()
False

is_numeric()
A Pynac numeric is an object you can do arithmetic with that is not a symbolic variable, function, or constant. Return True if this expression only consists of a numeric object.

EXAMPLES:

sage: SR(1).is_numeric()
True
sage: x.is_numeric()
False
sage: pi.is_numeric()
False
sage: sin(x).is_numeric()
False

is_polynomial(var)
Return True if self is a polynomial in the given variable.

EXAMPLES:

sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)
sage: t = x^2 + y; t
x^2 + y
sage: t.is_polynomial(x)
True
sage: t.is_polynomial(y)
True
sage: t.is_polynomial(z)
True
sage: t = sin(x) + y; t
y + sin(x)
sage: t.is_polynomial(x)
False
sage: t.is_polynomial(y)
True
sage: t.is_polynomial(sin(x))
True

is_positive()
Return True if this expression is known to be positive.
EXAMPLES:

```sage
t0 = SR.symbol("t0", domain='positive')
t0.is_positive()
True
t0.is_negative()
False
t0.is_real()
True
t1 = SR.symbol("t1", domain='positive')
t0*t1).is_positive()
True
t0 + t1).is_positive()
True
t0*x).is_positive()
False
forget()
assume(x>0)
x.is_positive()
True
cosh(x).is_positive()
True
f = function('f')(x)
assume(f>0)
f.is_positive()
True
forget()
```

**is_positive_infinity()**

Return True if self is a positive infinite expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
SR(oo).is_positive_infinity()
True
SR(-oo).is_positive_infinity()
False
x.is_infinity()
False
```

**is_rational_expression()**

Return True if this expression is a rational expression, i.e., a quotient of polynomials.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
var('x y z')
(x, y, z)
((x + y + z)/(1 + x^2)).is_rational_expression()
True
((1 + x + y)^10).is_rational_expression()
True
((1/x + z)^5 - 1).is_rational_expression()
True
(1/(x + y)).is_rational_expression()
True
(exp(x) + 1).is_rational_expression()
False
```

(continues on next page)
is_real()

Return True if this expression is known to be a real number.

EXAMPLES:

sage: t0 = SR.symbol("t0", domain='real')
sage: t0.is_real()
True
sage: t0.is_positive()
False
sage: t1 = SR.symbol("t1", domain='positive')
sage: (t0+t1).is_real()
True
sage: (t0+x).is_real()
False
sage: (t0*t1).is_real()
True
sage: gamma(pi).is_real()
True
sage: cosh(-3).is_real()
True
sage: cos(exp(-3) + log(2)).is_real()
True
sage: gamma(t1).is_real()
True
sage: (x*pi).is_real()
False
sage: (cos(exp(t0) + log(t1))^8).is_real()
True
sage: cos(I + 1).is_real()
False
sage: sin(2 - I).is_real()
False
sage: (2^t0).is_real()
True

The following is real, but we cannot deduce that:

sage: (x*x.conjugate()).is_real()
False

Assumption of real has the same effect as setting the domain:
The real domain is also set with the integer domain:

```python
sage: SR.var('x', domain='integer').is_real()
True
```

### is_relational()

Return True if self is a relational expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eqn = (x-1)^2 == x^2 - 2*x + 3
t: True
sage: eqn.is_relational()
```

### is_square()

Return True if self is a perfect square.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: f(n,m) = n*2 + m
sage: f(2,1).is_square()  # False
sage: f(3,3).is_square()  # True
sage: f(n,m).is_square()  # Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...        is_square() not implemented for non numeric elements of Symbolic Ring
sage: SR(42).is_square()  # False
sage: SR(4).is_square()  # True
```

### is_symbol()

Return True if this symbolic expression consists of only a symbol, i.e., a symbolic variable.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x.is_symbol()  # True
sage: y.is_symbol()  # True
sage: (x*y).is_symbol()  # False
```
is_terminating_series()

Return True if self is a series without order term.

A series is terminating if it can be represented exactly, without requiring an order term. You can explicitly request terminating series by setting the order to positive infinity.

OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether self was constructed by series() and has no order term.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: (x^5+x^2+1).series(x, +oo)
1 + 1*x^2 + 1*x^5
sage: (x^5+x^2+1).series(x, +oo).is_terminating_series()
True
sage: SR(5).is_terminating_series()
False
sage: var('x')
x
sage: x.is_terminating_series()
False
sage: exp(x).series(x, 10).is_terminating_series()
False
```

is_trivial_zero()

Check if this expression is trivially equal to zero without any simplification.

This method is intended to be used in library code where trying to obtain a mathematically correct result by applying potentially expensive rewrite rules is not desirable.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: SR(0).is_trivial_zero()
True
sage: SR(0.0).is_trivial_zero()
True
sage: SR(float(0.0)).is_trivial_zero()
True
sage: (SR(1)/2^1000).is_trivial_zero()
False
sage: SR(1./2^10000).is_trivial_zero()
False
```

The is_zero() method is more capable:

```
sage: t = pi + (pi - 1)*pi - pi^2
sage: t.is_trivial_zero()
False
```
is_trivially_equal(other)
Check if this expression is trivially equal to the argument expression, without any simplification.

Note that the expressions may still be subject to immediate evaluation.

This method is intended to be used in library code where trying to obtain a mathematically correct result by applying potentially expensive rewrite rules is not desirable.

EXAMPLES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sage: (x^2).is_trivially_equal(x^2)</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: ((x+1)^2 - 2*x - 1).is_trivially_equal(x^2)</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: (x*(x+1)).is_trivially_equal((x+1)*x)</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: (x^2 + x).is_trivially_equal((x+1)*x)</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: ((x+1)*(x+1)).is_trivially_equal((x+1)^2)</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: (x^2 + 2*x + 1).is_trivially_equal((x+1)^2)</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: (x^-1).is_trivially_equal(1/x)</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: (x/x^2).is_trivially_equal(1/x)</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: ((x^2+x) / (x+1)).is_trivially_equal(1/x)</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

is_unit()
Return True if this expression is a unit of the symbolic ring.

Note that a proof may be attempted to get the result. To avoid this use (ex-1).is_trivial_zero().

EXAMPLES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sage: SR(1).is_unit()</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: SR(-1).is_unit()</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sage: SR(0).is_unit()</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

iterator()
Return an iterator over the operands of this expression.

EXAMPLES:
sage: x, y, z = var('x, y, z')
sage: list((x+y+z).iterator())
[x, y, z]
sage: list((x*y*z).iterator())
[x, y, z]
sage: list((x^y*z*(x+y)).iterator())
[x + y, x^y, z]

Note that symbols, constants and numeric objects do not have operands, so the iterator function raises an error in these cases:

sage: x.iterator()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: expressions containing only a numeric coefficient, constant or → symbol have no operands
sage: pi.iterator()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: expressions containing only a numeric coefficient, constant or → symbol have no operands
sage: SR(5).iterator()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: expressions containing only a numeric coefficient, constant or → symbol have no operands

laplace(t, s)
Return Laplace transform of self. See sage.calculus.calculus.laplace

EXAMPLES:

sage: var('x, s, z')
(x, s, z)
sage: (z + exp(x)).laplace(x, s)
z/s + 1/(s - 1)

laurent_polynomial(base_ring=None, ring=None)
Return this symbolic expression as a Laurent polynomial over the given base ring, if possible.

INPUT:

• base_ring - (optional) the base ring for the polynomial
• ring - (optional) the parent for the polynomial

You can specify either the base ring (base_ring) you want the output Laurent polynomial to be over, or you can specify the full Laurent polynomial ring (ring) you want the output Laurent polynomial to be an element of.

EXAMPLES:

sage: f = x^2 -2/3/x + 1
sage: f.laurent_polynomial(QQ)
-2/3*x^-1 + 1 + x^2
sage: f.laurent_polynomial(GF(19))
12*x^-1 + 1 + x^2

lcm(b)
Return the lcm of self and b.
The lcm is computed from the gcd of self and b implicitly from the relation self \* b = gcd(self, b) \* lcm(self, b).

**Note:** In agreement with the convention in use for integers, if self \* b == 0, then gcd(self, b) == max(self, b) and lcm(self, b) == 0.

**Note:** Since the polynomial lcm is computed from the gcd, and the polynomial gcd is unique up to a constant factor (which can be negative), the polynomial lcm is unique up to a factor of -1.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: SR(10).lcm(SR(15))
30
sage: (x^3 - 1).lcm(x-1)
x^3 - 1
sage: (x^3 - 1).lcm(x^2+x+1)
x^3 - 1
sage: (x^3 - sage.symbolic.constants.pi).lcm(x-sage.symbolic.constants.pi)
(pi - x^3)*(pi - x)
sage: lcm(x^3 - y^3, x-y) / (x^3 - y^3) in [1,-1]
True
```

The result is not automatically simplified:

```
sage: ex = lcm(sin(x)^2 - 1, sin(x)^2 + sin(x)); ex
(sin(x)^2 + sin(x))*(sin(x)^2 - 1)/(sin(x) + 1)
sage: ex.simplify_full()
sin(x)^3 - sin(x)
```

**leading_coeff (s)**

Return the leading coefficient of s in self.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y,a')
(x, y, a)
sage: f = 100 + a*x + x^3*sin(x*y) + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x; f
x^3*sin(x*y) + a*x + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x + 100
sage: f.leading_coefficient(x)
sin(x*y)
sage: f.leading_coefficient(y)
x
sage: f.leading_coefficient(sin(x*y))
x^3 + 2/x
```

**leading_coefficient (x)**

Return the leading coefficient of s in self.
EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: var('x,y,a')
(x, y, a)
sage: f = 100 + a*x + x^3*sin(x*y) + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x; f
x^3*sin(x*y) + a*x + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x + 100
sage: f.leading_coefficient(x)
sin(x*y)
sage: f.leading_coefficient(y)
x
sage: f.leading_coefficient(sin(x*y))
x^3 + 2/x
```

**left()**

If self is a relational expression, return the left hand side of the relation. Otherwise, raise a ValueError.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eqn = (x-1)^2 == x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.left_hand_side()
(x - 1)^2
sage: eqn.lhs()
(x - 1)^2
sage: eqn.left()
(x - 1)^2
```

**left_hand_side()**

If self is a relational expression, return the left hand side of the relation. Otherwise, raise a ValueError.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eqn = (x-1)^2 == x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.left_hand_side()
(x - 1)^2
sage: eqn.lhs()
(x - 1)^2
sage: eqn.left()
(x - 1)^2
```

**lhs()**

If self is a relational expression, return the left hand side of the relation. Otherwise, raise a ValueError.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eqn = (x-1)^2 == x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.left_hand_side()
(x - 1)^2
sage: eqn.lhs()
(x - 1)^2
sage: eqn.left()
(x - 1)^2
```

**limit(**args, **kwds)**

Return a symbolic limit. See `sage.calculus.calculus.limit`

EXAMPLES:
\texttt{sage:} (\texttt{sin(x)/x}).\texttt{limit(x=0)}
1

\textbf{list (x=None)}

Return the coefficients of this symbolic expression as a polynomial in x.

\textbf{INPUT:}

• \texttt{x} – optional variable.

\textbf{OUTPUT:}

A list of expressions where the \(n\)-th element is the coefficient of \(x^n\) when self is seen as polynomial in \(x\).

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: var('x, y, a')}
(x, y, a)
\texttt{sage: (x^5).list()}
[0, 0, 0, 0, 1]
\texttt{sage: p = x - x^3 + 5/7*x^5}
\texttt{sage: p.list()}
[0, 1, 0, -1, 0, 5/7]
\texttt{sage: p = expand((x-a*sqrt(2))^2 + x + 1); p}
-2*sqrt(2)*a*x + 2*a^2 + x^2 + x + 1
\texttt{sage: p.list(a)}
[x^2 + x + 1, -2*sqrt(2)*x, 2]
\texttt{sage: s=(1/(1-x)).series(x,6); s}
1 + 1*x + 1*x^2 + 1*x^3 + 1*x^4 + 1*x^5 + \texttt{Order(x^6)}
\texttt{sage: s.list()}
[1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{log (b=None, \texttt{hold}=False)}

Return the logarithm of self.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: x, y = var('x, y')}
\texttt{sage: x.log()}
\texttt{log(x)}
\texttt{sage: (x^y + y^x).log()}
\texttt{log(x^y + y^x)}
\texttt{sage: SR(0).log()}
-\texttt{Infinity}
\texttt{sage: SR(-1).log()}
\texttt{I*pi}
\texttt{sage: SR(1).log()}
0
\texttt{sage: SR(1/2).log()}
\texttt{log(1/2)}
\texttt{sage: SR(0.5).log()}
-0.693147180559945
\texttt{sage: SR(0.5).log().exp()}
0.500000000000000
\texttt{sage: math.log(0.5)}
-0.6931471805599453
\texttt{sage: plot(\texttt{lambda} x: SR(x).log(), \texttt{0.1,10})}
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
\end{verbatim}
To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```plaintext
sage: I.log()
sage: I.log(hold=True)
sage: a = I.log(hold=True); a.unhold()
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```plaintext
sage: log(-1,hold=True)
sage: log(-1)
```

**log_expand**(algorithm='products')

Simplify symbolic expression, which can contain logs.

Expands logarithms of powers, logarithms of products and logarithms of quotients. The option algorithm specifies which expression types should be expanded.

**INPUT:**

- `self` - expression to be simplified
- `algorithm` (default: ‘products’) optional, governs which expression is expanded. Possible values are
  - ‘nothing’ (no expansion),
  - ‘powers’ (log(a^r) is expanded),
  - ‘products’ (like ‘powers’ and also log(a*b) are expanded),
  - ‘all’ (all possible expansion).

**DETAILS:** This uses the Maxima simplifier and sets logexpand option for this simplifier. From the Maxima documentation: “Logexpand:true causes log(a^b) to become b*log(a). If it is set to all, log(a^b) will also simplify to log(a)+log(b). If it is set to super, then log(a/b) will also simplify to log(a)-log(b) for rational numbers a/b, a#1. (log(1/b), for integer b, always simplifies.) If it is set to false, all of these simplifications will be turned off. “

**ALIAS:** `log_expand()` and `expand_log()` are the same

**EXAMPLES:**

By default powers and products (and quotients) are expanded, but not quotients of integers:

```plaintext
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand()
```

To expand also log(3/4) use `algorithm='all'`

```plaintext
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand('all')
```

To expand only the power use `algorithm='powers'`: 
The expression $\log((3x)^6)$ is not expanded with algorithm='powers', since it is converted into product first:

```
sage: (log((3*x)^6)).log_expand('powers')
log(729*x^6)
```

This shows that the option algorithm from the previous call has no influence to future calls (we changed some default Maxima flag, and have to ensure that this flag has been restored):

```
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand()
pi*log(x) + log(3/4)
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand('all')
pi*log(x) + log(3) - 2*log(2)
sage: (log(3/4*x^pi)).log_expand()
pi*log(x) + log(3/4)
```

**AUTHORS:**

- Robert Marik (11-2009)

### log_gamma (hold=False)

Return the log gamma function evaluated at self. This is the logarithm of gamma of self, where gamma is a complex function such that $\Gamma(n)$ equals $\text{factorial}(n - 1)$.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: x.log_gamma()
log_gamma(x)
sage: SR(2).log_gamma()
0
sage: SR(5).log_gamma()
log(24)
sage: a = SR(5).log_gamma(); a.n()
3.17805383034795
sage: SR(5-1).factorial().log()
log(24)
sage: from sage.misc.verbose import setVerbose
sage: setVerbose(-1); plot(lambda x: SR(x).log_gamma(), -7,8, plot_points=1000).show()
1.6487212707001282
sage: plot(lambda x: (SR(x).exp() - SR(-x).exp())/2 - SR(x).sinh(), -1, 1)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the hold argument:

```
sage: SR(5).log_gamma(hold=True)
log_gamma(5)
```

To evaluate again, currently we must use numerical evaluation via n():

```
sage: SR(5).log_gamma(hold=True).n()
3.17805383034795
```
```
sage: a = SR(5).log_gamma(hold=True); a.n()
3.17805383034795
```

**log_simplify**(algorithm=None)

Simplify a (real) symbolic expression that contains logarithms.

The given expression is scanned recursively, transforming subexpressions of the form $a \log(b) + c \log(d)$ into $\log(b'^d')$ before simplifying within the $\log()$.

The user can specify conditions that $a$ and $c$ must satisfy before this transformation will be performed using the optional parameter algorithm.

**Warning:** This is only safe to call if every variable in the given expression is assumed to be real. The simplification it performs is in general not valid over the complex numbers. For example:

```
sage: x,y = SR.var('x,y')
sage: f = log(x*y) - (log(x) + log(y))
sage: f(x=-1, y=i)
-2*I*pi
sage: f.simplify_log()
0
```

**INPUT:**
- self - expression to be simplified
- algorithm - (default: None) optional, governs the condition on $a$ and $c$ which must be satisfied to contract expression $a \log(b) + c \log(d)$. Values are
  - None (use Maxima default, integers),
  - 'one' (1 and -1),
  - 'ratios' (rational numbers),
  - 'constants' (constants),
  - 'all' (all expressions).

**ALGORITHM:**
This uses the Maxima logcontract() command.

**ALIAS:**
log_simplify() and simplify_log() are the same.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x,y,t=var('x y t')
```

Only two first terms are contracted in the following example; the logarithm with coefficient $\frac{1}{2}$ is not contracted:

```
sage: f = log(x)+2*log(y)+1/2*log(t)
sage: f.simplify_log()
log(x*y^2) + 1/2*log(t)
```

To contract all terms in the previous example, we use the 'ratios' algorithm:
To contract terms with no coefficient (more precisely, with coefficients 1 and −1), we use the 'one' algorithm:

```plaintext
sage: f = log(x)+2*log(y)-log(t)
sage: f.simplify_log('one')
2*log(y) + log(x/t)
```

π is an irrational number; to contract logarithms in the following example we have to set algorithm to 'constants' or 'all':

```plaintext
sage: f = log(x)+log(y)-pi*log((x+1))
sage: f.simplify_log('constants')
log(x*y/(x + 1)^pi)
```

```plaintext
sage: f.simplify_log('all')
log(3^(2*x))
```

AUTHORS:

- Robert Marik (11-2009)

low_degree(s)

Return the exponent of the lowest power of s in self.

OUTPUT:

An integer

EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: var('x,y,a')
(x, y, a)
sage: f = 100 + a*x + x^3*sin(x*y) + x*y + x/y^10 + 2*sin(x*y)/x; f
x^3*sin(x*y) + a*x + x*y + 2*sin(x*y)/x + x/y^10 + 100
sage: f.low_degree(x)
-1
sage: f.low_degree(y)
-10
sage: f.low_degree(sin(x*y))
0
```

```plaintext
sage: (x^3+y).low_degree(x)
0
sage: (x*x*x).low_degree(x)
1
```
match(pattern)

Check if self matches the given pattern.

INPUT:

• pattern – a symbolic expression, possibly containing wildcards to match for

OUTPUT:

One of

None if there is no match, or a dictionary mapping the wildcards to the matching values if a match was found. Note that the dictionary is empty if there were no wildcards in the given pattern.

See also http://www.ginac.de/tutorial/Pattern-matching-and-advanced-substitutions.html

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: var('x, y, z, a, b, c, d, f, g')
(x, y, z, a, b, c, d, f, g)
sage: w0 = SR.wild(0); w1 = SR.wild(1); w2 = SR.wild(2)
sage: ((x+y)^a).match((x+y)^a)  # no wildcards, so empty dict
{}
sage: print(((x+y)^a).match((x+y)^b))
None
sage: t = ((x+y)^a).match(w0^w1)
sage: t[w0], t[w1]
(x + y, a)
sage: print(((x+y)^a).match(w0^w0))
None
sage: ((x+y)^(x+y)).match(w0^w0)
{a: x + y}
sage: t = ((a+b)*(a+c)).match((a+w0)*(a+w1))
sage: set([t[w0], t[w1]]) == set([b, c])
True
sage: ((a+b)*(a+c)).match((w0+b)*(w0+c))
{a: w0}
sage: t = ((a+b)*(a+c)).match((w0+w1)*(w0+w2))
sage: t[w0]
a
sage: set([t[w1], t[w2]]) == set([b, c])
True
sage: t = ((a+b)*(a+c)).match((w0+w1)*(w1+w2))
sage: t[w1]
a
sage: set([t[w0], t[w2]]) == set([b, c])
True
sage: t = (a*(x+y)+a*z+b).match(a*w0+w1)
sage: s = set([t[w0], t[w1]])
sage: s == set([x+y, a*(x+y)+b]) or s == set([z, a*(x+y)+b])
True
sage: print((a+b+c+d+f+g).match(c))
None
sage: (a+b+c+d+f+g).has(c)
True
sage: (a+b+c+d+f+g).match(c+w0)
{a + b + d + f + g}
sage: (a+b+c+d+f+g).match(c+g+w0)
{a + b + d + f}
sage: (a+b).match(a+b+w0)  # known bug
(continues on next page)
```
Beware that behind-the-scenes simplification can lead to surprising results in matching:

```
sage: print((x+x).match(w0+w1))
None
sage: t = x+x; t
2*x
sage: t.operator()
<function mul_vararg ...>
```

Since asking to match w0+w1 looks for an addition operator, there is no match.

**maxima_methods()**

Provide easy access to maxima methods, converting the result to a Sage expression automatically.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t = log(sqrt(2) - 1) + log(sqrt(2) + 1); t
log(sqrt(2) + 1) + log(sqrt(2) - 1)
sage: res = t.maxima_methods().logcontract(); res
log((sqrt(2) + 1)*(sqrt(2) - 1))
sage: type(res)
<type 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression'>
```

**minpoly(*args, **kwds)**

Return the minimal polynomial of this symbolic expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: golden_ratio.minpoly()
x^2 - x - 1
```

**mul(*hold=False, *args)**

Return the product of the current expression and the given arguments.

To prevent automatic evaluation use the hold argument.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x.mul(x)
x^2
sage: x.mul(x, hold=True)
x*x
sage: x.mul(x, (2+x), hold=True)
(x + 2)*x*x
sage: x.mul(x, (2+x), x, hold=True)
(x + 2)*x*x*x
sage: x.mul(x, (2+x), x, 2*x, hold=True)
(2*x)*(x + 2)*x*x*x
```

To then evaluate again, we use **unhold()**:
sage: a = x.mul(x, hold=True); a.unhold()
x^2

**multiply_both_sides** (*x*, *checksign=None*)

Return a relation obtained by multiplying both sides of this relation by *x*.

**Note:** The *checksign* keyword argument is currently ignored and is included for backward compatibility reasons only.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
code
sage: var('x,y'); f = x + 3 < y - 2
(x, y)
sage: f.multiply_both_sides(7)
7*x + 21 < 7*y - 14
sage: f.multiply_both_sides(-1/2)
-1/2*x - 3/2 < -1/2*y + 1
sage: f*(-2/3)
-2/3*x - 2 < -2/3*y + 4/3
sage: f*(-pi)
-pi*(x + 3) < -pi*(y - 2)
```

Since the direction of the inequality never changes when doing arithmetic with equations, you can multiply or divide the equation by a quantity with unknown sign:

```python
code
sage: f*(1+I)
(I + 1)*x + 3*I + 3 < (I + 1)*y - 2*I - 2
sage: f = sqrt(2) + x == y^3
sage: f.multiply_both_sides(I)
I*x + I*sqrt(2) == I*y^3
sage: f.multiply_both_sides(-1)
-x - sqrt(2) == -y^3
```

Note that the direction of the following inequalities is not reversed:

```python
code
sage: (x^3 + 1 > 2*sqrt(3)) * (-1)
-x^3 - 1 > -2*sqrt(3)
sage: (x^3 + 1 >= 2*sqrt(3)) * (-1)
-x^3 - 1 >= -2*sqrt(3)
sage: (x^3 + 1 <= 2*sqrt(3)) * (-1)
-x^3 - 1 <= -2*sqrt(3)
```

**negation**()

Return the negated version of self, that is the relation that is False iff self is True.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
code
sage: (x < 5).negation()
x >= 5
sage: (x == sin(3)).negation()
x != sin(3)
sage: (2*x >= sqrt(2)).negation()
2*x < sqrt(2)
```

**nintegral** (*args, **kwds*)

Compute the numerical integral of self. Please see `sage.calculus.calculus.nintegral` for
more details.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sin(x).nintegral(x,0,3)
(1.989992496600..., 2.209335488557...e-14, 21, 0)
```

**nintegrate** (*args, **kwds*)

Compute the numerical integral of self. Please see `sage.calculus.calculus.nintegral` for more details.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sin(x).nintegral(x,0,3)
(1.989992496600..., 2.209335488557...e-14, 21, 0)
```

**nops**()

Return the number of arguments of this expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x,y')
(a, b, c, x, y)
sage: a.number_of_operands()
0
sage: (a^2 + b^2 + (x+y)^2).number_of_operands()
3
sage: (a^2).number_of_operands()
2
sage: (a*b^2*c).number_of_operands()
3
```

**norm**()

Return the complex norm of this symbolic expression, i.e., the expression times its complex conjugate. If \( c = a + bi \) is a complex number, then the norm of \( c \) is defined as the product of \( c \) and its complex conjugate

\[
\text{norm}(c) = \text{norm}(a + bi) = c \cdot \overline{c} = a^2 + b^2.
\]

The norm of a complex number is different from its absolute value. The absolute value of a complex number is defined to be the square root of its norm. A typical use of the complex norm is in the integral domain \( \mathbb{Z}[i] \) of Gaussian integers, where the norm of each Gaussian integer \( c = a + bi \) is defined as its complex norm.

See also:

`sage.misc.functional.norm()`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = 1 + 2*I
sage: a.norm()
5
sage: a = sqrt(2) + 3^(1/3)*I; a
sqrt(2) + I*3^(1/3)
sage: a.norm()
3^(2/3) + 2
sage: CDF(a).norm()
4.080083823051...
sage: CDF(a.norm())
4.080083823051904
```
normalize()

Return this expression normalized as a fraction

See also:

numerator(), denominator(), numerator_denominator(), combine()

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x, y, a, b, c')
(x, y, a, b, c)
sage: g = x + y/(x + 2)
sage: g.normalize()
(x^2 + 2*x + y)/(x + 2)
sage: f = x*(x-1)/(x^2 - 7) + y^2/(x^2-7) + 1/(x+1) + b/a + c/a
sage: f.normalize()
(a*x^3 + b*x^3 + c*x^3 + a*x*y^2 + a*x^2 + b*x^2 + c*x^2 +
a*y^2 - a*x - 7*b*x - 7*c*x - 7*a - 7*b - 7*c)/((x^2 -
7)*a*(x + 1))
```

ALGORITHM: Uses GiNaC.

number_of_arguments()

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = x + y
sage: f.number_of_arguments()
2
sage: g = f.function(x)
sage: g.number_of_arguments()
1
sage: x,y,z = var('x,y,z')
sage: (x+y).number_of_arguments()
2
sage: (x+1).number_of_arguments()
1
sage: (sin(x)+1).number_of_arguments()
1
sage: (sin(z)+x+y).number_of_arguments()
3
sage: (sin(x+y)).number_of_arguments()
2
```

```
sage: ( 2^(8/9) - 2^(1/9) )(x-1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: the number of arguments must be less than or equal to 0
```

number_of_operands()

Return the number of arguments of this expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x,y')
(a, b, c, x, y)
```

(continues on next page)
sage: a.number_of_operands()
0
sage: (a^2 + b^2 + (x+y)^2).number_of_operands()
3
sage: (a^2).number_of_operands()
2
sage: (a*b^2*c).number_of_operands()
3

\texttt{numerator} (\textit{normalize}=\textit{True})

Return the numerator of this symbolic expression

\textbf{INPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{normalize} – (default: \textit{True}) a boolean.
\end{itemize}

If \texttt{normalize} is \textit{True}, the expression is first normalized to have it as a fraction before getting the numerator.

If \texttt{normalize} is \textit{False}, the expression is kept and if it is not a quotient, then this will return the expression itself.

\textbf{See also:}

\texttt{normalize()}, \texttt{denominator()}, \texttt{numerator_denominator()}, \texttt{combine()}

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: a, x, y = var('a,x,y')
sage: f = x*(x-a)/((x^2 - y)*(x-a)); f
x/(x^2 - y)
sage: f.numerator()
x
sage: f.denominator()
x^2 - y
sage: f.numerator(normalize=False)
x
sage: f.denominator(normalize=False)
x^2 - y
sage: y = var('y')
sage: g = x + y/(x + 2); g
x + y/(x + 2)
sage: g.numerator()
x^2 + 2*x + y
sage: g.denominator()
x + 2
sage: g.numerator(normalize=False)
x + y/(x + 2)
sage: g.denominator(normalize=False)
1
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{numerator_denominator} (\textit{normalize}=\textit{True})

Return the numerator and the denominator of this symbolic expression

\textbf{INPUT:}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{normalize} – (default: \textit{True}) a boolean.
\end{itemize}
If `normalize` is True, the expression is first normalized to have it as a fraction before getting the numerator and denominator.

If `normalize` is False, the expression is kept and if it is not a quotient, then this will return the expression itself together with 1.

See also:

`normalize()`, `numerator()`, `denominator()`, `combine()`

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: x, y, a = var("x y a")
sage: ((x+y)^2/(x-y)^3*x^3).numerator_denominator()
((x + y)^2*x^3, (x - y)^3)
sage: ((x+y)^2/(x-y)^3*x^3).numerator_denominator(False)
((x + y)^2*x^3, (x - y)^3)
sage: g = x + y/(x + 2)
sage: g.numerator_denominator()
(x^2 + 2*x + y, x + 2)
sage: g.numerator_denominator(normalize=False)
(x + y/(x + 2), 1)
sage: g = x^2*(x + 2)
sage: g.numerator_denominator()
((x + 2)*x^2, 1)
sage: g.numerator_denominator(normalize=False)
((x + 2)*x^2, 1)
```

`numerical_approx (prec=None, digits=None, algorithm=None)`

Return a numerical approximation of `self` with `prec` bits (or decimal `digits`) of precision.

No guarantee is made about the accuracy of the result.

INPUT:

- `prec` – precision in bits
- `digits` – precision in decimal digits (only used if `prec` is not given)
- `algorithm` – which algorithm to use to compute this approximation

If neither `prec` nor `digits` is given, the default precision is 53 bits (roughly 16 digits).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: sin(x).subs(x=5).n()  
-0.958924274663138
sage: sin(x).subs(x=5).n(100)  
-0.95892427466388931540616
sage: sin(x).subs(x=5).n(digits=50)  
-0.95892427466388931544061599397353246154396460
sage: zeta(x).subs(x=2).numerical_approx(digits=50)
1.6449340668482264364724151666460251892189499012068
sage: cos(3).numerical_approx(200)  
-0.98999249660044545727157279473126130239367909661558832881409
sage: numerical_approx(cos(3), 200)  
-0.98999249660044545727157279473126130239367909661558832881409
sage: numerical_approx(cos(3), digits=10)  
```

(continues on next page)
op

Provide access to the operands of an expression through a property.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: t = 1+x+x^2
sage: t.op
Operands of x^2 + x + 1
sage: x.op
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...TypeError: expressions containing only a numeric coefficient, constant or
    =symbol have no operands
sage: t.op[0]
x^2
```

Indexing directly with `t[1]` causes problems with numpy types.

```
sage: t[1]  # doctest: +ELLIPSIS
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...TypeError: 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression' object ...
```

operands()

Return a list containing the operands of this expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('a,b,c,x,y')
(a, b, c, x, y)
sage: (a^2 + b^2 + (x+y)^2).operands()
[a^2, b^2, (x + y)^2]
sage: (a^2).operands()
[a, 2]
sage: (a*b^2+c).operands()
[a, b^2, c]
```

operator()

Return the topmost operator in this expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x,y,z = var('x,y,z')
sage: (x+y).operator()
<function add_vararg ...>
sage: (x*y).operator()
<built-in function pow>
sage: (x*y*z).operator()
<function mul_vararg ...>
sage: (x < y).operator()
<built-in function lt>
sage: abs(x).operator()
abs
```
sage: r = gamma(x).operator(); type(r)
<class 'sage.functions.gamma.Function_gamma'>

sage: psi = function('psi', nargs=1)
sage: psi(x).operator()
psi

sage: r = psi(x).operator()
sage: r == psi
True

sage: f = function('f', nargs=1, conjugate_func=lambda self, x: 2*x)
sage: nf = f(x).operator()
sage: nf(x).conjugate()
2*x

sage: f = function('f')
sage: a = f(x).diff(x); a
diff(f(x), x)
sage: a.operator()
D[0](f)

partial_fraction(var=None)
Return the partial fraction expansion of self with respect to the given variable.

INPUT:

• var – variable name or string (default: first variable)

OUTPUT:
A symbolic expression

See also:
partial_fraction_decomposition()

EXAMPLES:

sage: f = x^2/(x+1)^3
sage: f.partial_fraction()
1/(x + 1) - 2/(x + 1)^2 + 1/(x + 1)^3

Notice that the first variable in the expression is used by default:

sage: y = var('y')
sage: f = y^2/(y+1)^3
sage: f.partial_fraction()
1/(y + 1) - 2/(y + 1)^2 + 1/(y + 1)^3
sage: f = y^2/(y+1)^3 + x/(x-1)^3
sage: f.partial_fraction()
y^2/(y^3 + 3*y^2 + 3*y + 1) + 1/(x - 1)^2 + 1/(x - 1)^3

You can explicitly specify which variable is used:

sage: f.partial_fraction(y)
x/(x^3 - 3*x^2 + 3*x - 1) + 1/(y + 1) - 2/(y + 1)^2 + 1/(y + 1)^3
**partial_fraction_decomposition** *(var=None)*

Return the partial fraction decomposition of *self* with respect to the given variable.

**INPUT:**

- *var* – variable name or string (default: first variable)

**OUTPUT:**

A list of symbolic expressions

**See also:**

*partial_fraction()*

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = x^2/(x+1)^3
sage: f.partial_fraction_decomposition()
[1/(x + 1), -2/(x + 1)^2, (x + 1)^(-3)]
```

Notice that the first variable in the expression is used by default:

```
sage: y = var('y')
sage: f = y^2/(y+1)^3
sage: f.partial_fraction_decomposition()
[1/(y + 1), -2/(y + 1)^2, (y + 1)^(-3)]
```

You can explicitly specify which variable is used:

```
sage: f.partial_fraction_decomposition(y)
[1/(y + 1), -2/(y + 1)^2, (y + 1)^(-3), x/(x^3 - 3*x^2 + 3*x - 1)]
```

**plot** *(args, **kwds)*

Plot a symbolic expression. All arguments are passed onto the standard plot command.

**EXAMPLES:**

This displays a straight line:

```
sage: sin(2).plot((x,0,3))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

This draws a red oscillatory curve:

```
sage: sin(x^2).plot((x,0,2*pi), rgbcolor=(1,0,0))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

Another plot using the variable theta:

```
sage: var('theta')
theta
sage: (cos(theta) - erf(theta)).plot((theta,-2*pi,2*pi))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

A very thick green plot with a frame:
```python
sage: sin(x).plot((x,-4*pi, 4*pi), thickness=20, rgbcolor=(0,0.7,0)).
    show(frame=True)
```

You can embed 2d plots in 3d space as follows:

```python
sage: plot(sin(x^2), (x,-pi, pi), thickness=2).plot3d(z = 1)
    # long time
Graphics3d Object
```

A more complicated family:

```python
sage: G = sum([plot(sin(n*x), (x,-2*pi, 2*pi)).plot3d(z=n) for n in [0,0.1,..
        → 1]])
sage: G.show(frame_aspect_ratio=[1,1,1/2])
    # long time (5s on sage.math, ...
        → 2012)
```

A plot involving the floor function:

```python
sage: plot(1.0 - x * floor(1/x), (x,0.00001,1.0))
    Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

Sage used to allow symbolic functions with “no arguments”; this no longer works:

```python
sage: plot(2*sin, -4, 4)
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ...
    TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for *: 'Integer Ring' and '<class
        → 'sage.functions.trig.Function_sin''
```

You should evaluate the function first:

```python
sage: plot(2*sin(x), -4, 4)
    Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

`poly (x=None)`

Express this symbolic expression as a polynomial in `x`. If this is not a polynomial in `x`, then some coefficients may be functions of `x`.

**Warning**: This is different from `polynomial ()` which returns a Sage polynomial over a given base ring.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('a, x')
(a, x)
sage: p = expand((x-a*sqrt(2))^2 + x + 1); p
-2*sqrt(2)*a*x + 2*a^2 + x^2 + x + 1
sage: p.poly(a)
-2*sqrt(2)*a*x + 2*a^2 + x^2 + x + 1
sage: bool(p.poly(a) == (x-a*sqrt(2))^2 + x + 1)
True
sage: p.poly(x)
2*a^2 - (2*sqrt(2)*a - 1)*x + x^2 + 1
```

`polynomial (base_ring=None, ring=None)`

Return this symbolic expression as an algebraic polynomial over the given base ring, if possible.
The point of this function is that it converts purely symbolic polynomials into optimised algebraic polynomials over a given base ring.

You can specify either the base ring (base_ring) you want the output polynomial to be over, or you can specify the full polynomial ring (ring) you want the output polynomial to be an element of.

**INPUT:**

- base_ring - (optional) the base ring for the polynomial
- ring - (optional) the parent for the polynomial

**Warning:** This is different from `poly()` which is used to rewrite self as a polynomial in terms of one of the variables.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
f = x^2 - 2/3*x + 1
sage: f.polynomial(QQ)
x^2 - 2/3*x + 1
sage: f.polynomial(GF(19))
x^2 + 12*x + 1
```

Polynomials can be useful for getting the coefficients of an expression:

```sage
g = 6*x^2 - 5
sage: g.coefficients()
([-5, 0], [6, 2])
sage: g.polynomial(QQ).list()
[-5, 0, 6]
sage: g.polynomial(QQ).dict()
{0: -5, 2: 6}
sage: f = x^2*e + x + pi/e
sage: f.polynomial(RDF)

# abs tol 5e-16
2.718281828459045*x^2 + x + 1.1557273497909217
sage: g = f.polynomial(RR); g
2.71828182845905*x^2 + x + 1.15572734979092
sage: g.parent()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: f.polynomial(RealField(100))

2.7182818284590452353602874714*x^2 + x + 1.1557273497909217179100931833
sage: f.polynomial(CDF)

# abs tol 5e-16
2.718281828459045*x^2 + x + 1.1557273497909217
sage: f.polynomial(CC)

2.71828182845905*x^2 + x + 1.15572734979092
```

We coerce a multivariate polynomial with complex symbolic coefficients:

```sage
x, y, n = var('x, y, n')
f = pi^3*x - y^2*e - I; f
pi^3*x - y^2*e - I
sage: f.polynomial(CDF)  # abs tol 1e-15
(-2.718281828459045)*y^2 + 31.006276680299816*x - 1.0*I
sage: f.polynomial(CC)
(-2.71828182845905)*y^2 + 31.0062766802998*x - 1.00000000000000*I
```

(continues on next page)
Another polynomial:

```
sage: f = sum((e*I)^n*x^n for n in range(5)); f
x^4*e^4 - I*x^3*e^3 - x^2*e^2 + I*x*e + 1
```

```
sage: f.polynomial(CDF) # abs tol 5e-16
54.598150033144236*x^4 - 20.085536923187668*I*x^3 - 7.38905609893065*x^2 + 2.
˓→718281828459045*I*x + 1.0
```

A multivariate polynomial over a finite field:

```
sage: f = (3*x^5 - 5*y^5)^7; f
(3*x^5 - 5*y^5)^7
```

```
sage: g = f.polynomial(GF(7)); g
3*x^35 + 2*y^35
```

```
sage: parent(g)
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Finite Field of size 7
```

We check to make sure constants are converted appropriately:

```
sage: (pi*x).polynomial(SR)
pi*x
```

Using the ring parameter, you can also create polynomials rings over the symbolic ring where only certain variables are considered generators of the polynomial ring and the others are considered “constants”:

```
sage: a, x, y = var('a,x,y')
sage: f = a*x^10*y+3*x
sage: B = f.polynomial(ring=SR['x,y'])
sage: B.coefficients()
[a, 3]
```

### power

Return the current expression to the power `exp`.

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: (x^2).power(2)
x^4
```

```
sage: (x^2).power(2, hold=True)
(x^2)^2
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```
sage: a = (x^2).power(2, hold=True); a.unhold()
x^4
```

### power_series

Return algebraic power series associated to this symbolic expression, which must be a polynomial in one variable, with coefficients coercible to the base ring.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: (x^2).power_series(ComplexField(70))
(-2.7182818284590452354)*y^2 + 31.006276680299820175*x - 1.
˓→0000000000000000000*I
```

```
sage: f.polynomial(ComplexField(70))
(-2.7182818284590452354)*y^2 + 31.006276680299820175*x - 1.
˓→0000000000000000000*I
```

```
sage: f.polynomial(CDF)
# abs tol 5e-16
54.598150033144236*x^4 - 20.085536923187668*I*x^3 - 7.38905609893065*x^2 + 2.
˓→718281828459045*I*x + 1.0
```

```
sage: f.polynomial(CC)
54.5981500331442*x^4 - 20.0855369231877*I*x^3 - 7.38905609893065*x^2 + 2.
˓→71828182845905*I*x + 1.00000000000000
```

A multivariate polynomial over a finite field:

```
sage: f = (3*x^5 - 5*y^5)^7; f
(3*x^5 - 5*y^5)^7
```

```
sage: g = f.polynomial(GF(7)); g
3*x^35 + 2*y^35
```

```
sage: parent(g)
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Finite Field of size 7
```

We check to make sure constants are converted appropriately:

```
sage: (pi*x).polynomial(SR)
pi*x
```

Using the ring parameter, you can also create polynomials rings over the symbolic ring where only certain variables are considered generators of the polynomial ring and the others are considered “constants”:

```
sage: a, x, y = var('a,x,y')
sage: f = a*x^10*y+3*x
sage: B = f.polynomial(ring=SR['x,y'])
sage: B.coefficients()
[a, 3]
```

**power** *(exp, hold=False)*

Return the current expression to the power `exp`.

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: (x^2).power(2)
x^4
```

```
sage: (x^2).power(2, hold=True)
(x^2)^2
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```
sage: a = (x^2).power(2, hold=True); a.unhold()
x^4
```

**power_series** *(base_ring)*

Return algebraic power series associated to this symbolic expression, which must be a polynomial in one variable, with coefficients coercible to the base ring.

2.1. Symbolic Expressions 81
The power series is truncated one more than the degree.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: theta = var('theta')
sage: f = theta^3 + (1/3)*theta - 17/3
sage: g = f.power_series(QQ); g
-17/3 + 1/3*theta + theta^3 + O(theta^4)
sage: g^3
-4913/27 + 289/9*theta - 17/9*theta^2 + 2602/27*theta^3 + O(theta^4)
sage: g.parent()
Power Series Ring in theta over Rational Field
```

**primitive_part** *(s)*
Return the primitive polynomial of this expression when considered as a polynomial in *s*.

See also `unit()`, `content()`, and `unit_content_primitive()`.

**INPUT:**
- *s* – a symbolic expression.

**OUTPUT:**
The primitive polynomial as a symbolic expression. It is defined as the quotient by the `unit()` and `content()` parts (with respect to the variable *s*).

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: (2*x+4).primitive_part(x)
x + 2
sage: (2*x+1).primitive_part(x)
2*x + 1
sage: (2*x+1/2).primitive_part(x)
4*x + 1
sage: var('y')
y
sage: (2*x + 4*sin(y)).primitive_part(sin(y))
x + 2*sin(y)
```

**prod** *(*args, **kwds)*
Return the symbolic product \( \prod_{v=a}^{b} expression \) with respect to the variable *v* with endpoints *a* and *b*.

**INPUT:**
- *expression* - a symbolic expression
- *v* - a variable or variable name
- *a* - lower endpoint of the product
- *b* - upper endpoint of the product
- *algorithm* - (default: 'maxima') one of
  - 'maxima' - use Maxima (the default)
  - 'giac' - (optional) use Giac
  - 'sympy' - use SymPy
- *hold* - (default: False) if True don’t evaluate
pyobject()
Get the underlying Python object.

OUTPUT:
The Python object corresponding to this expression, assuming this expression is a single numerical value or an infinity representable in Python. Otherwise, a TypeError is raised.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x')
x
sage: b = -17.3
sage: a = SR(b)
sage: a.pyobject()
-17.3000000000000
sage: a.pyobject() is b
True
```

Integers and Rationals are converted internally though, so you won’t get back the same object:

```
sage: b = -17/3
sage: a = SR(b)
sage: a.pyobject()
-17/3
sage: a.pyobject() is b
False
```

rational_expand(side=None)
Expand this symbolic expression. Products of sums and exponentiated sums are multiplied out, numerators of rational expressions which are sums are split into their respective terms, and multiplications are distributed over addition at all levels.

EXAMPLES:

We expand the expression $(x - y)^5$ using both method and functional notation.

```
sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: a = (x-y)^5
sage: a.expand()
x^5 - 5*x^4*y + 10*x^3*y^2 - 10*x^2*y^3 + 5*x*y^4 - y^5
sage: expand(a)
x^5 - 5*x^4*y + 10*x^3*y^2 - 10*x^2*y^3 + 5*x*y^4 - y^5
```

We expand some other expressions:

```
sage: expand((x-1)^3/(y-1))
x^3/(y - 1) - 3*x^2/(y - 1) + 3*x/(y - 1) - 1/(y - 1)
sage: expand((x+sin((x+y)^2))^2)
x^2 + 2*x*sin(x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2) + sin(x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2)^2
```

Observe that expand() also expands function arguments:

```
sage: f(x) = function('f')(x)
sage: fx = f(x*(x+1)); fx
f((x + 1)*x)
sage: fx.expand()
f(x^2 + x)
```

We can expand individual sides of a relation:
\begin{verbatim}
sage: a = (16*x-13)^2 == (3*x+5)^2/2
sage: a.expand()
256*x^2 - 416*x + 169 == 9/2*x^2 + 15*x + 25/2
sage: a.expand('left')
256*x^2 - 416*x + 169 == 1/2*(3*x + 5)^2
sage: a.expand('right')
(16*x - 13)^2 == 9/2*x^2 + 15*x + 25/2
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{rational\_simplify} \textit{(algorithm='full', map=False)}

Simplify rational expressions.

\textbf{INPUT:}

- \texttt{self} - symbolic expression
- \texttt{algorithm} - (default: 'full') string which switches the algorithm for simplifications. Possible values are
  - 'simple' (simplify rational functions into quotient of two polynomials),
  - 'full' (apply repeatedly, if necessary)
  - 'noexpand' (convert to common denominator and add)
- \texttt{map} - (default: False) if True, the result is an expression whose leading operator is the same as that of the expression \texttt{self} but whose subparts are the results of applying simplification rules to the corresponding subparts of the expressions.

\textbf{ALIAS:} \texttt{rational\_simplify()} and \texttt{simplify\_rational()} are the same

\textbf{DETAILS:} We call Maxima functions \texttt{ratsimp}, \texttt{fullratsimp} and \texttt{xthru}. If each part of the expression has to be simplified separately, we use Maxima function map.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = sin(x/(x^2 + x))
sage: f
\sin(x/(x^2 + x))
sage: f.simplify_rational()
\sin(1/(x + 1))
sage: f = ((x - 1)^(3/2) - (x + 1)*sqrt(x - 1))/sqrt((x - 1)*(x + 1)); f
-(x + 1)*sqrt(x - 1) - (x - 1)^(3/2))/sqrt((x + 1)*(x - 1))
sage: f.simplify_rational()
-2*sqrt(x - 1)/sqrt(x^2 - 1)
sage: f=(x^2-1)/(x+1)-ln(x)/(x+2)
sage: f.simplify_rational()
(x^2 + x - log(x) - 2)/(x + 2)
sage: f.simplify_rational(map=True)
x - log(x)/(x + 2) - 1
\end{verbatim}

With map=True each term in a sum is simplified separately and thus the results are shorter for functions which are combination of rational and nonrational functions. In the following example, we use this option if we want not to combine logarithm and the rational function into one fraction:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f=(x^2-1)/(x+1)-ln(x)/(x+2)
sage: f.simplify_rational()
(x^2 + x - log(x) - 2)/(x + 2)
sage: f.simplify_rational(map=True)
x - log(x)/(x + 2) - 1
\end{verbatim}

Here is an example from the Maxima documentation of where \texttt{algorithm='simple'} produces an (possibly useful) intermediate step:
```python
sage: y = var('y')
sage: g = (x^(y/2) + 1)^2*(x^(y/2) - 1)^2/(x^y - 1)
sage: g.simplify_rational(algorithm='simple')
(x^(2*y) - 2*x^y + 1)/(x^y - 1)
sage: g.simplify_rational()
x^y - 1
```

With option `algorithm='noexpand'` we only convert to common denominators and add. No expansion of products is performed:

```python
sage: f=1/(x+1)+x/(x+2)^2
sage: f.simplify_rational()
(2*x^2 + 5*x + 4)/(x^3 + 5*x^2 + 8*x + 4)
sage: f.simplify_rational(algorithm='noexpand')
((x + 2)^2 + (x + 1)*x)/((x + 2)^2*(x + 1))
```

**real** *(hold=False)*

Return the real part of this symbolic expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x = var('x')
sage: x.real_part()
real_part(x)
sage: SR(2+3*I).real_part()
2
sage: SR(CDF(2,3)).real_part()
2.0
sage: SR(CC(2,3)).real_part()
2.00000000000000
sage: f = log(x)
sage: f.real_part()
log(abs(x))
```

Using the `hold` parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:

```python
sage: SR(2).real_part()
2
sage: SR(2).real_part(hold=True)
real_part(2)
```

This also works using functional notation:

```python
sage: real_part(I,hold=True)
real_part(I)
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```python
sage: a = SR(2).real_part(hold=True); a.unhold()
2
```

**real_part** *(hold=False)*

Return the real part of this symbolic expression.

**EXAMPLES:**
Using the `hold` parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:

```sage
sage: SR(2).real_part()  
2  
sage: SR(2).real_part(hold=True)  
real_part(2)
```

This also works using functional notation:

```sage
sage: real_part(I, hold=True)  
real_part(I)  
sage: real_part(I)  
0
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```sage
sage: a = SR(2).real_part(hold=True); a.unhold()  
2
```

### rectform()  
Convert this symbolic expression to rectangular form; that is, the form \(a + bi\) where \(a\) and \(b\) are real numbers and \(i\) is the imaginary unit.

**Note:** The name “rectangular” comes from the fact that, in the complex plane, \(a\) and \(bi\) are perpendicular.

**INPUT:**  
- `self` – the expression to convert.

**OUTPUT:**  
A new expression, equivalent to the original, but expressed in the form \(a + bi\).

**ALGORITHM:**  
We call Maxima’s `rectform()` and return the result unmodified.

**EXAMPLES:**  
The exponential form of \(\sin(x)\):

```sage
sage: f = (e^(I*x) - e^(-I*x)) / (2*I)  
sage: f.rectform()  
sin(x)
```
And \( \cos(x) \):

\[
\text{sage: } f = \left( e^{i\pi x} + e^{-i\pi x} \right) / 2 \\
\text{sage: } f.\text{rectform}() \\
\cos(x)
\]

In some cases, this will simplify the given expression. For example, here, \( e^{ik\pi}, \sin(k\pi) = 0 \) should cancel leaving only \( \cos(k\pi) \) which can then be simplified:

\[
\text{sage: } k = \text{var}('k') \\
\text{sage: } \text{assume}(k, '\text{integer}') \\
\text{sage: } f = e^{(I*\pi*k)} \\
\text{sage: } f.\text{rectform}() \\
(-1)^k
\]

However, in general, the resulting expression may be more complicated than the original:

\[
\text{sage: } f = e^{(I*x)} \\
\text{sage: } f.\text{rectform}() \\
\cos(x) + \text{i}\sin(x)
\]

\textbf{reduce\textunderscore trig}(\text{var=}\text{None})

Combine products and powers of trigonometric and hyperbolic \( \sin \)’s and \( \cos \)’s of \( x \) into those of multiples of \( x \). It also tries to eliminate these functions when they occur in denominators.

\textbf{INPUT:}

- \textbf{self} - a symbolic expression
- \textbf{var} - (default: None) the variable which is used for these transformations. If not specified, all variables are used.

\textbf{OUTPUT:}

A symbolic expression.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\[
\text{sage: } y = \text{var}('y') \\
\text{sage: } f = \sin(x) \times \cos(x)^3 + \sin(y)^2 \\
\text{sage: } f.\text{reduce\textunderscore trig()} \\
-\text{i}/2 \times \cos(2y) + 1/8 \times \sin(4x) + 1/4 \times \sin(2x) + 1/2
\]

To reduce only the expressions involving \( x \) we use optional parameter:

\[
\text{sage: } f.\text{reduce\textunderscore trig}(x) \\
\sin(y)^2 + 1/8 \times \sin(4x) + 1/4 \times \sin(2x)
\]

\textbf{ALIASES:} \textit{trig\textunderscore reduce()} and \textit{reduce\textunderscore trig()} are the same

\textbf{residue}(\text{symbol})

Calculate the residue of \textit{self} with respect to \textit{symbol}.

\textbf{INPUT:}

- \textbf{symbol} - a symbolic variable or symbolic equality such as \( x == 5 \). If an equality is given, the expansion is around the value on the right hand side of the equality, otherwise at 0.

\textbf{OUTPUT:}

The residue of \textit{self}.
Say, symbol is \( x == a \), then this function calculates the residue of \( \text{self} \) at \( x = a \), i.e., the coefficient of \( 1/(x-a) \) of the series expansion of \( \text{self} \) around \( a \).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: (1/x).residue(x == 0)
1
sage: (1/x).residue(x == oo)
-1
sage: (1/x^2).residue(x == 0)
0
sage: (1/sin(x)).residue(x == 0)
1
sage: var('q, n, z')
(q, n, z)
sage: (-z^(-n-1)/(1-z/q)^2).residue(z == q).simplify_full()
(n + 1)/q^n
sage: var('s')
sage: zeta(s).residue(s == 1)
1
```

We can also compute the residue at more general places, given that the pole is recognized:

```python
sage: k = var('k', domain='integer')
sage: (gamma(1+x)/(1 - exp(-x))).residue(x==2*I*pi*k)
gamma(2*I*pi*k + 1)
sage: csc(x).residue(x==2*pi*k)
1
```

**resultant (other, var)**

Compute the resultant of this polynomial expression and the first argument with respect to the variable given as the second argument.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: _ = var('a b n k u x y')
sage: x.resultant(y, x)
y
sage: (x+y).resultant(x-y, x)
-2*y
sage: r = (x^4+y^2+x^2*y-y).resultant(x+y-x-a-b+a+b+u,x)
sage: r.coefficient(a^4)
b^4*y^2 - 4*b^3*y^3 + 6*b^2*y^4 - 4*b*y^5 + y^6
sage: x.resultant(sin(x), x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...  
RuntimeError: resultant(): arguments must be polynomials
```

**rhs ()**

If self is a relational expression, return the right hand side of the relation. Otherwise, raise a ValueError.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eqn = (x-1)^2 <= x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.right_hand_side()
x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.rhs()
(continues on next page)
```
right()  
If self is a relational expression, return the right hand side of the relation. Otherwise, raise a ValueError.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eqn = (x-1)^2 <= x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.right_hand_side()  
x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.rhs()  
x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.right()  
x^2 - 2*x + 3
```

right_hand_side()  
If self is a relational expression, return the right hand side of the relation. Otherwise, raise a ValueError.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eqn = (x-1)^2 <= x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.right_hand_side()  
x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.rhs()  
x^2 - 2*x + 3
sage: eqn.right()  
x^2 - 2*x + 3
```

roots(x=None, explicit_solutions=True, multiplicities=True, ring=None)
Return roots of self that can be found exactly, possibly with multiplicities. Not all roots are guaranteed to be found.

Warning: This is not a numerical solver - use find_root to solve for self == 0 numerically on an interval.

INPUT:

- x - variable to view the function in terms of (use default variable if not given)
- explicit_solutions - bool (default True); require that roots be explicit rather than implicit
- multiplicities - bool (default True); when True, return multiplicities
- ring - a ring (default None): if not None, convert self to a polynomial over ring and find roots over ring

OUTPUT:

A list of pairs (root, multiplicity) or list of roots.
If there are infinitely many roots, e.g., a function like sin(x), only one is returned.

EXAMPLES:
A simple example:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=Sage]
sage: var('x, a')
(x, a)
\end{lstlisting}

\begin{lstlisting}[language=Sage]
sage: ((x^2 - 1)^2).roots()
[(-1, 2), (1, 2)]
sage: ((x^2 - 1)^2).roots(multiplicities=False)
[-1, 1]
\end{lstlisting}

A complicated example:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=Sage]
sage: f = expand((x^2 - 1)^3*(x^2 + 1)*(x-a)); f
-a*x^8 + x^9 + 2*a*x^6 - 2*x^7 - 2*a*x^2 + 2*x^3 + a - x
\end{lstlisting}

The default variable is $a$, since it is the first in alphabetical order:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=Sage]
sage: f.roots()
[(x, 1)]
\end{lstlisting}

As a polynomial in $a$, $x$ is indeed a root:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=Sage]
sage: f.poly(a)
x^9 - 2*x^7 + 2*x^3 - (x^8 - 2*x^6 + 2*x^2 - 1)*a - x
sage: f(a=x)
0
\end{lstlisting}

The roots in terms of $x$ are what we expect:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=Sage]
sage: f.roots(x)
[(a, 1), (-I, 1), (I, 1), (1, 3), (-1, 3)]
\end{lstlisting}

Only one root of $\sin(x) = 0$ is given:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=Sage]
sage: f = sin(x)
sage: f.roots(x)
[(0, 1)]
\end{lstlisting}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textbf{Note:} It is possible to solve a greater variety of equations using \texttt{solve()} and the keyword \texttt{to_poly_solve}, but only at the price of possibly encountering approximate solutions. See documentation for \texttt{f.solve} for more details.
\end{itemize}

We derive the roots of a general quadratic polynomial:

\begin{lstlisting}[language=Sage]
sage: var('a,b,c,x')
(a, b, c, x)
sage: (a*x^2 + b*x + c).roots(x)
[(-1/2*(b + sqrt(b^2 - 4*a*c))/a, 1), (-1/2*(b - sqrt(b^2 - 4*a*c))/a, 1)]
\end{lstlisting}

By default, all the roots are required to be explicit rather than implicit. To get implicit roots, pass \texttt{explicit_solutions=False} to \texttt{.roots()}

\begin{lstlisting}[language=Sage]
sage: var('x')
x
sage: f = x^(1/9) + (2^(8/9) - 2^(1/9))*(x - 1) - x^(8/9)
\end{lstlisting}

(continued from previous page)

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: f.roots()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: no explicit roots found
\end{Verbatim}

sage: f.roots(explicit_solutions=False)
\[
\left(\frac{\left(2^{8/9} + x^{8/9} - 2^{1/9} - x^{1/9}\right)}{2^{8/9} - 2^{1/9}}, 1\right)
\]

Another example, but involving a degree 5 poly whose roots do not get computed explicitly:

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: f = x^5 + x^3 + 17*x + 1
sage: f.roots()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: no explicit roots found
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: f.roots(explicit_solutions=False)
\[
\left(x^5 + x^3 + 17*x + 1, 1\right)
\end{Verbatim}

sage: f.roots(explicit_solutions=False, multiplicities=False)
\[
x^5 + x^3 + 17*x + 1
\]

Now let us find some roots over different rings:

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: f.roots(ring=CC)
\[
\left((-0.0588115223184..., 1), (-1.331099917875... - 1.52241655183732*I, 1), (-1.331099917875... + 1.52241655183732*I, 1), (1.36050567903502 - 1.51880872209965*I, 1), (1.36050567903502 + 1.51880872209965*I, 1)\right)
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: (2.5*f).roots(ring=RR)
\[
\left((-0.058811522318449..., 1)\right)
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: f.roots(ring=CC, multiplicities=False)
\[
\left(-0.05881152231844944?, -1.331099917875796? - 1.522416551837318?*I, -1.331099917875796? + 1.522416551837318?*I, 1.360505679035020?, 1.360505679035020? - 1.518808722099650?*I, 1.360505679035020? + 1.518808722099650?*I\right)
\end{Verbatim}

Root finding over finite fields:

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: f.roots(ring=GF(7^2, 'a'))
\[
\left((3, 1), (4*a + 6, 2), (3*a + 3, 2)\right)
\end{Verbatim}

\section{2.1. Symbolic Expressions}

\texttt{round()} Round this expression to the nearest integer.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: u = sqrt(43203735824841025516773866131535024)
sage: u.round()
207855083711803945
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: t = sqrt(Integer('1'*1000)).round(); print(str(t)[-10:]); print(str(t)[-10:])
3333333333
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: (-sqrt(110)).round()
-10
\end{Verbatim}

\begin{Verbatim}
sage: (-sqrt(115)).round()
-11
\end{Verbatim}

(continues on next page)
(continued from previous page)

```
sage: (sqrt(-3)).round()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: could not convert sqrt(-3) to a real number
```

**series**(symbol, order=None)

Return the power series expansion of self in terms of the given variable to the given order.

**INPUT:**

- symbol - a symbolic variable or symbolic equality such as x == 5; if an equality is given, the expansion is around the value on the right hand side of the equality
- order - an integer; if nothing given, it is set to the global default (20), which can be changed using `set_series_precision()`

**OUTPUT:**

A power series.

To truncate the power series and obtain a normal expression, use the `truncate()` command.

**EXAMPLES:**

We expand a polynomial in $x$ about 0, about 1, and also truncate it back to a polynomial:

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: f = (x^3 - sin(y)*x^2 - 5*x + 3); f
x^3 - x^2*sin(y) - 5*x + 3
sage: g = f.series(x, 4); g
3 + (-5)*x + (-sin(y))*x^2 + 1*x^3 + Order(x^4)
sage: g.truncate()
x^3 - x^2*sin(y) - 5*x + 3
sage: g = f.series(x==1, 4); g
(-sin(y) - 1) + (-2*sin(y) - 2)*(x - 1) + (-sin(y) + 3)*(x - 1)^2 + 1*(x - 1)^3 + Order((x - 1)^4)
sage: h = g.truncate(); h
(x - 1)^3 - (x - 1)^2*(sin(y) - 3) - 2*(x - 1)*(sin(y) + 1) - sin(y) - 1
sage: h.expand()
x^3 - x^2*sin(y) - 5*x + 3
```

We computer another series expansion of an analytic function:

```
sage: f = sin(x)/x^2
sage: f.series(x,7)
l*x^(-1) + (-1/6)*x + 1/120*x^3 + (-1/5040)*x^5 + Order(x^7)
sage: f.series(x)
l*x^(-1) + (-1/6)*x + ... + Order(x^20)
sage: f.series(x==1,3)
(sin(1)) + (cos(1) - 2*sin(1))*(x - 1) + (-2*cos(1) + 5/2*sin(1))*(x - 1)^2 + ...
  + Order((x - 1)^3)
sage: f.series(x==1,3).truncate().expand()
-2*x^2*cos(1) + 5/2*x^2*sin(1) + 5*x*cos(1) - 7*x*sin(1) - 3*cos(1) + 11/2*sin(1)
```

Expressions formed by combining series can be expanded by applying series again:

...
Following the GiNaC tutorial, we use John Machin’s amazing formula $\pi = 16 \tan^{-1}(1/5) - 4 \tan^{-1}(1/239)$ to compute digits of $\pi$. We expand the arc tangent around 0 and insert the fractions $1/5$ and $1/239$.

```python
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = atan(x).series(x, 10); f
1*x + (-1/3)*x^3 + 1/5*x^5 + (-1/7)*x^7 + 1/9*x^9 + Order(x^10)
sage: float(16*f.subs(x==1/5) - 4*f.subs(x==1/239))
3.1415926824043994
```

**show()**
Pretty-Print this symbolic expression

This typeset it nicely and prints it immediately.

**OUTPUT:**
This method does not return anything. Like print, output is sent directly to the screen.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: (x^2 + 1).show()
x^2 + 1
```

**simplify()**
Return a simplified version of this symbolic expression.

**Note:** Currently, this just sends the expression to Maxima and converts it back to Sage.

**See also:**
`simplify_full()`, `simplify_trig()`, `simplify_rational()`, `simplify_rectform()`, `simplify_factorial()`, `simplify_log()`, `simplify_real()`, `simplify_hypergeometric()`, `canonicalize_radical()`

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: a = var('a'); f = x*sin(2)/(x^a); f
x*sin(2)/(x^a)
sage: f.simplify_factorial()
x^(-a + 1)*sin(2)
```

**simplify_factorial()**
Simplify by combining expressions with factorials, and by expanding binomials into factorials.

**ALIAS:** factorial_simplify and simplify_factorial are the same

**EXAMPLES:**
Some examples are relatively clear:
sage: var('n,k')
(n, k)
sage: f = factorial(n+1)/factorial(n); f
factorial(n + 1)/factorial(n)
sage: f.simplify_factorial()
n + 1

sage: f = factorial(n)*(n+1); f
(n + 1)*factorial(n)
sage: simplify(f)
(n + 1)*factorial(n)
sage: f.simplify_factorial()
factorial(n + 1)

A more complicated example, which needs further processing:

sage: f = factorial(x)/factorial(x-2)/2 + factorial(x+1)/factorial(x)/2; f
1/2*factorial(x + 1)/factorial(x) + 1/2*factorial(x)/factorial(x - 2)
sage: g = f.simplify_factorial(); g
1/2*(x - 1)*x + 1/2*x + 1/2
sage: g.simplify_rational()
1/2*x^2 + 1/2

simplify_full()

Apply simplify_factorial(), simplify_rectform(), simplify_trig(), simplify_rational(), and then expand_sum() to self (in that order).

ALIAS: simplify_full and full_simplify are the same.

EXAMPLES:

sage: f = sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2
sage: f.simplify_full()
1

sage: f = sin(x/(x^2 + x))
sage: f.simplify_full()
sin(1/(x + 1))

sage: var('n,k')
(n, k)
sage: f = binomial(n,k)*factorial(k)*factorial(n-k)
sage: f.simplify_full()
factorial(n)

simplify_hypergeometric(algorithm='maxima')

Simplify an expression containing hypergeometric or confluent hypergeometric functions.

INPUT:

- algorithm - (default: 'maxima') the algorithm to use for for simplification. Implemented are 'maxima', which uses Maxima's hgfred function, and 'sage', which uses an algorithm implemented in the hypergeometric module
ALIAS: `hypergeometric_simplify()` and `simplify_hypergeometric()` are the same

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: hypergeometric((5, 4), (4, 1, 2, 3), x).simplify_hypergeometric()
1/144*x^2*hypergeometric(((), (3, 4), x) +...
1/3*x*hypergeometric(((), (2, 3), x) + hypergeometric(((), (1, 2), x)
sage: (2*hypergeometric(((), (1, x)).simplify_hypergeometric()
2*e^x
sage: (nest(lambda y: hypergeometric([y], [1], x), 3, 1)
.....: .simplify_hypergeometric())
laguerre(-laguerre(-e^x, x), x)
sage: (nest(lambda y: hypergeometric([y], [1], x), 3, 1)
.....: .simplify_hypergeometric(algorithm='sage))
hypergeometric(hypergeometric(e^x, (1), x), (1, x))
sage: hypergeometric_M(1, 3, x).simplify_hypergeometric()
-2*((x + 1)*e^(-x) - 1)*e^x/x^2
sage: (2 * hypergeometric_U(1, 3, x)).simplify_hypergeometric()
2*(x + 1)/x^2
```

`simplify_log(algorithm=None)`

Simplify a (real) symbolic expression that contains logarithms.

The given expression is scanned recursively, transforming subexpressions of the form $a \log(b) + c \log(d)$ into $\log(b^a d^c)$ before simplifying within the $\log()$.

The user can specify conditions that $a$ and $c$ must satisfy before this transformation will be performed using the optional parameter `algorithm`.

**Warning:** This is only safe to call if every variable in the given expression is assumed to be real. The simplification it performs is in general not valid over the complex numbers. For example:

```python
sage: x,y = SR.var('x,y')
sage: f = log(x*y) - (log(x) + log(y))
sage: f(x=-1, y=i)
-2*I*pi
sage: f.simplify_log()
0
```

**INPUT:**

- `self` - expression to be simplified
- `algorithm` - (default: None) optional, governs the condition on $a$ and $c$ which must be satisfied to contract expression $a \log(b) + c \log(d)$. Values are
  - `None` (use Maxima default, integers),
  - `'one'` (1 and -1),
  - `'ratios'` (rational numbers),
  - `'constants'` (constants),
  - `'all'` (all expressions).

**ALGORITHM:**

This uses the Maxima `logcontract()` command.
ALIAS:

\texttt{log\_simplify()} and \texttt{simplify\_log()} are the same.

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: x,y,t=var('x y t')
\end{verbatim}

Only two first terms are contracted in the following example; the logarithm with coefficient $\frac{1}{2}$ is not contracted:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = log(x)+2*log(y)+1/2*log(t)
sage: f.simplify_log()
\log(x*y^2) + 1/2*log(t)
\end{verbatim}

To contract all terms in the previous example, we use the 'ratios' algorithm:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f.simplify_log(algorithm='ratios')
\log(sqrt(t)*x*y^2)
\end{verbatim}

To contract terms with no coefficient (more precisely, with coefficients 1 and $-1$), we use the 'one' algorithm:

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = log(x)+2*log(y)-log(t)
sage: f.simplify_log('one')
2*log(y) + log(x/t)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = log(x)+log(y)-1/3*log((x+1))
sage: f.simplify_log()
\log(x*y) - 1/3*log(x + 1)
sage: f.simplify_log('ratios')
\log(x*y/(x + 1)^(1/3))
\end{verbatim}

$\pi$ is an irrational number; to contract logarithms in the following example we have to set \texttt{algorithm} to 'constants' or 'all':

\begin{verbatim}
sage: f = log(x)+log(y)-\pi*log((x+1))
sage: f.simplify_log('constants')
\log(x*y/(x + 1)^\pi)
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
x*log(9) is contracted only if \texttt{algorithm} is 'all':
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: (x*log(9)).simplify_log()
2*x*log(3)
sage: (x*log(9)).simplify_log('all')
\log(3^(2*x))
\end{verbatim}

AUTHORS:

• Robert Marik (11-2009)

\texttt{simplify\_rational} \texttt{(algorithm='full', map=False)}
Simplify rational expressions.

INPUT:

• \texttt{self} - symbolic expression
• **algorithm** - (default: ‘full’) string which switches the algorithm for simplifications. Possible values are
  - ‘simple’ (simplify rational functions into quotient of two polynomials),
  - ‘full’ (apply repeatedly, if necessary)
  - ‘noexpand’ (convert to common denominator and add)

• **map** - (default: False) if True, the result is an expression whose leading operator is the same as that of the expression `self` but whose subparts are the results of applying simplification rules to the corresponding subparts of the expressions.

**ALIAS:** `rational_simplify()` and `simplify_rational()` are the same

**DETAILS:** We call Maxima functions ratsimp, fullratsimp and xthru. If each part of the expression has to be simplified separately, we use Maxima function map.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: f = sin(x/(x^2 + x))
sage: f
sin(x/(x^2 + x))
sage: f.simplify_rational()
sin(1/(x + 1))
```

```python
sage: f = ((x - 1)^(3/2) - (x + 1)*sqrt(x - 1))/sqrt((x - 1)*(x + 1)); f
-((x + 1)*sqrt(x - 1) - (x - 1)^(3/2))/sqrt((x + 1)*(x - 1))
sage: f.simplify_rational()
-2*sqrt(x - 1)/sqrt(x^2 - 1)
```

With `map=True` each term in a sum is simplified separately and thus the results are shorter for functions which are combination of rational and nonrational functions. In the following example, we use this option if we want not to combine logarithm and the rational function into one fraction:

```python
sage: f=(x^2-1)/(x+1)-ln(x)/(x+2)
sage: f.simplify_rational()
(x^2 + x - log(x) - 2)/(x + 2)
sage: f.simplify_rational(map=True)
x - log(x)/(x + 2) - 1
```

Here is an example from the Maxima documentation of where `algorithm='simple'` produces an (possibly useful) intermediate step:

```python
sage: y = var('y')
sage: g = (x^(y/2) + 1)^(2)*(x^(y/2) - 1)^2/(x^y - 1)
sage: g.simplify_rational(algorithm='simple')
(x^2*y - 2*x^y + 1)/(x^y - 1)
sage: g.simplify_rational()
x^y - 1
```

With option `algorithm='noexpand'` we only convert to common denominators and add. No expansion of products is performed:

```python
sage: f=1/(x+1)+x/(x+2)^2
sage: f.simplify_rational()
(2*x^2 + 5*x + 4)/(x^3 + 5*x^2 + 8*x + 4)
sage: f.simplify_rational(algorithm='noexpand')
((x + 2)^2 + (x + 1)*x)/((x + 2)^2*(x + 1))
```
simplify_real()
Simplify the given expression over the real numbers. This allows the simplification of $\sqrt{x^2}$ into $|x|$ and the contraction of $\log(x) + \log(y)$ into $\log(xy)$.

INPUT:
- self – the expression to convert.

OUTPUT:
A new expression, equivalent to the original one under the assumption that the variables involved are real.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f = sqrt(x^2)
sage: f.simplify_real()
abs(x)
```

```
sage: y = SR.var('y')
sage: f = log(x) + 2*log(y)
sage: f.simplify_real()
log(x*y^2)
```

simplify_rectform(\text{complexity\_measure=}'string\_length')
Attempt to simplify this expression by expressing it in the form $a + bi$ where both $a$ and $b$ are real. This transformation is generally not a simplification, so we use the given complexity_measure to discard non-simplifications.

INPUT:
- self – the expression to simplify.
- complexity_measure – (default: sage.symbolic.complexity_measures.string_length) a function taking a symbolic expression as an argument and returning a measure of that expressions complexity. If None is supplied, the simplification will be performed regardless of the result.

OUTPUT:
If the transformation produces a simpler expression (according to complexity_measure) then that simpler expression is returned. Otherwise, the original expression is returned.

ALGORITHM:
We first call rectform() on the given expression. Then, the supplied complexity measure is used to determine whether or not the result is simpler than the original expression.

EXAMPLES:
The exponential form of $\tan(x)$:

```
sage: f = ( e^(I*x) - e^(-I*x) ) / ( I*e^(I*x) + I*e^(-I*x) )
sage: f.simplify_rectform()
\sin(x)/\cos(x)
```

This should not be expanded with Euler’s formula since the resulting expression is longer when considered as a string, and the default complexity_measure uses string length to determine which expression is simpler:

```
sage: f = e^(I*x)
sage: f.simplify_rectform()
e^(I*x)
```
However, if we pass None as our complexity measure, it is:

```python
sage: f = e^(I*x)
sage: f.simplify_rectform(complexity_measure = None)
\cos(x) + I*\sin(x)
```

**simplify_trig** *(expand=True)*

Optionally expand and then employ identities such as $\sin(x)^2 + \cos(x)^2 = 1$, $\cosh(x)^2 - \sinh(x)^2 = 1$, $\sin(x) \csc(x) = 1$, or $\tanh(x) = \sinh(x)/\cosh(x)$ to simplify expressions containing $\tan$, $\sec$, etc., to $\sin$, $\cos$, $\sinh$, $\cosh$.

**INPUT:**

- `self` - symbolic expression
- `expand` - (default:True) if True, expands trigonometric and hyperbolic functions of sums of angles and of multiple angles occurring in `self` first. For best results, `self` should be expanded. See also `expand_trig()` to get more controls on this expansion.

**ALIAS:** `trig_simplify()` and `simplify_trig()` are the same

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: f = sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2; f
\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2
sage: f.simplify()
\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2
sage: f.simplify_trig()
1
sage: h = sin(x)*csc(x)
sage: h.simplify_trig()
1
sage: k = tanh(x)*cosh(2*x)
sage: k.simplify_trig()
(2*\sinh(x)^3 + \sinh(x))/\cosh(x)
```

In some cases we do not want to expand:

```python
sage: f=tan(3*x)
sage: f.simplify_trig() -(4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*\sin(x)/(4*cos(x)*\sin(x)^2 - \cos(x))
sage: f.simplify_trig(False)
\sin(3*x)/\cos(3*x)
```

**sin** *(hold=False)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: sin(x^2 + y^2)
\sin(x^2 + y^2)
sage: sin(sage.symbolic.constants.pi)
0
sage: sin(SR(1))
\sin(1)
sage: sin(SR(RealField(150)(1)))
0.84147098480789650665250232163029899962256306
```

Using the `hold` parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:
This also works using functional notation:

```
sage: sin(0, hold=True)
sin(0)
sage: sin(0)
0
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```
sage: a = SR(0).sin(hold=True); a.unhold()
0
```

\textbf{sinh (\texttt{hold=False})}

Return sinh of self.

We have \( \sinh(x) = (e^x - e^{-x})/2 \).

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

```
sage: x.sinh()
sinh(x)
sage: SR(1).sinh()
sinh(1)
sage: SR(0).sinh()
0	sage: SR(1.0).sinh()
1.17520119364380
sage: maxima('sinh(1.0)')
1.17520119364380...

\sinh(1.000000000000000000000000)
sage: SR(1).sinh().n(90)
1.1752011936438014568823819
sage: SR(RIF(1)).sinh()
1.175201193643802?
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the \texttt{hold} argument:

```
sage: arccosh(x).sinh()
sqrt(x + 1)*sqrt(x - 1)
sage: arccosh(x).sinh(hold=True)
sinh(arccosh(x))
```

This also works using functional notation:

```
sage: sinh(arccosh(x), hold=True)
sinh(arccosh(x))
sage: sinh(arccosh(x))
sqrt(x + 1)*sqrt(x - 1)
```

To then evaluate again, we use \texttt{unhold()}:
\begin{verbatim}
sage: a = arccosh(x).sinh(hold=True); a.simplify()
sqrt(x + 1)*sqrt(x - 1)
\end{verbatim}

**solve** \((x, \text{multiplicities=False}, \text{solution_dict=False}, \text{explicit_solutions=False}, \text{to_poly_solve=False}, \text{algorithm=None}, \text{domain=None})\)

Analytically solve the equation \(self == 0\) or a univariate inequality for the variable \(x\).

**Warning:** This is not a numerical solver - use \texttt{find_root} to solve for \(self == 0\) numerically on an interval.

**INPUT:**

- \(x\) - variable(s) to solve for
- \texttt{multiplicities} - bool (default: False); if True, return corresponding multiplicities. This keyword is incompatible with \texttt{to_poly_solve=True} and does not make any sense when solving an inequality.
- \texttt{solution_dict} - bool (default: False); if True or non-zero, return a list of dictionaries containing solutions. Not used when solving an inequality.
- \texttt{explicit_solutions} - bool (default: False); require that all roots be explicit rather than implicit. Not used when solving an inequality.
- \texttt{to_poly_solve} - bool (default: False) or string; use Maxima's \texttt{to_poly_solver} package to search for more possible solutions, but possibly encounter approximate solutions. This keyword is incompatible with \texttt{multiplicities=True} and is not used when solving an inequality. Setting \texttt{to_poly_solve} to 'force' omits Maxima's solve command (useful when some solutions of trigonometric equations are lost).

**EXAMPLES:**

\begin{verbatim}
sage: z = var('z')
sage: (z^5 - 1).solve(z)
[z == 1/4*sqrt(5) + 1/4*I*sqrt(2*sqrt(5) + 10) - 1/4, z == -1/4*sqrt(5) + 1/4*I*sqrt(-2*sqrt(5) + 10) - 1/4, z == -1/4*sqrt(5) - 1/4*I*sqrt(-2*sqrt(5) + 10) - 1/4, z == 1/4*sqrt(5) - 1/4*I*sqrt(2*sqrt(5) + 10) - 1/4, z == 1]
sage: solve((z^3-1)^3, z, multiplicities=True)
([(z == 1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2, z == -1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2, z == 1], [3, 3, 3])
\end{verbatim}

**solve_diophantine** \((x=None, \text{solution_dict=False})\)

Solve a polynomial equation in the integers (a so called Diophantine).

If the argument is just a polynomial expression, equate to zero. If \texttt{solution_dict=True} return a list of dictionaries instead of a list of tuples.

**EXAMPLES:**

\begin{verbatim}
sage: x, y = var('x,y')
sage: solve_diophantine(3*x == 4)
[]
sage: solve_diophantine(x^2 - 9)
[-3, 3]
sage: sorted(solve_diophantine(x^2 + y^2 == 25))
[(-5, 0), (-4, -3), (-4, 3), (-3, -4), (-3, 4), (0, -5),...]
\end{verbatim}

The function is used when \texttt{solve()} is called with all variables assumed integer:

2.1. Symbolic Expressions
You can also pick specific variables, and get the solution as a dictionary:

```
sage: solve_diophantine(x*y - y == 10, (x,y))
[(-9, -1), (-4, -2), (-1, -5), (0, 10), (2, 10), (3, 5), (6, 2), (11, 1)]
sage: sol = [[y: -5, x: -1], [y: -10, x: 0], [y: -1, x: -9], [y: -2, x: -4],
         [y: 1, x: 11], [y: 2, x: 6], [y: 5, x: 3]]
sage: all(solution in res for solution in sol) and bool(len(res) == len(sol))
True
```

If the solution is parametrized the parameter(s) are not defined, but you can substitute them with specific integer values:

```
sage: x, y, z = var('x,y,z')
sage: sol = solve_diophantine(x^2 - y == 0); sol
(t, t^2)
sage: [(sol[0].subs(t=t), sol[1].subs(t=t)) for t in range(-3,4)]
[(-3, 9), (-2, 4), (-1, 1), (0, 0), (1, 1), (2, 4), (3, 9)]
sage: sol = solve_diophantine(x^2 + y^2 == z^2); sol
(2*p*q, p^2 - q^2, p^2 + q^2)
sage: [(sol[0].subs(p=p,q=q), sol[1].subs(p=p,q=q), sol[2].subs(p=p,q=q))
     for p in range(1,4) for q in range(1,4)]
[(2, 0, 2), (4, -3, 5), (6, -8, 10), (4, 3, 5), (8, 0, 8), (12, -5, 13), (6, 8, 10), (12, 5, 13), (18, 0, 18)]
```

Solve Brahmagupta-Pell equations:

```
sage: sol = sorted(solve_diophantine(x^2 - 2*y^2 == 1), key=str)
sage: sol
[(-sqrt(2)*(2*sqrt(2) + 3)^t + sqrt(2)*(-2*sqrt(2) + 3)^t - 3/2*(2*sqrt(2) +
    3)^t - 3/2*(-2*sqrt(2) + 3)^t,...

sage: [(sol[1][0].subs(t=t).simplify_full(), sol[1][1].subs(t=t).simplify_full())
     for t in range(-1,5)]
[(1, 0), (3, -2), (11, -12), (99, -70), (577, -408), (3363, -2378)]
```

See also:

http://docs.sympy.org/latest/modules/solvers/diophantine.html

```
sqrt (hold=False)
Return the square root of this expression
```

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: SR(2).sqrt()
sqrt(2)
sage: (x^2+y^2).sqrt()
sqrt(x^2 + y^2)
sage: (x^2).sqrt()
sqrt(x^2)
```

102 Chapter 2. Internal functionality supporting calculus
Immediate simplifications are applied:

```
sage: sqrt(x^2)
sqrt(x^2)
sage: x = SR.symbol('x', domain='real')
sage: sqrt(x^2)
abs(x)
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x<0)
sage: sqrt(x^2)
-x
sage: sqrt(x^4)
x^2
sage: forget()
sage: x = SR.symbol('x', domain='real')
sage: sqrt(x^4)
x^2
sage: sqrt(sin(x)^2)
abs(sin(x))
sage: sqrt((x+1)^2)
abs(x + 1)
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x<0)
sage: sqrt((x-1)^2)
-x + 1
sage: forget()
```

Using the `hold` parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:

```
sage: SR(4).sqrt()
2
sage: SR(4).sqrt(hold=True)
sqrt(4)
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```
sage: a = SR(4).sqrt(hold=True); a.unhold()
2
```

To use this parameter in functional notation, you must coerce to the symbolic ring:

```
sage: sqrt(SR(4),hold=True)
sqrt(4)
sage: sqrt(4,hold=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
TypeError: _do_sqrt() got an unexpected keyword argument 'hold'
```

**step** (hold=False)

Return the value of the unit step function, which is 0 for negative x, 1 for 0, and 1 for positive x.

See also:

`sage.functions.generalized.FunctionUnitStep`

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: SR(1.5).step()
```

(continues on next page)
Using the `hold` parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation:

```python
sage: SR(2).step()
1
sage: SR(2).step(hold=True)
unit_step(2)
```

### subs (**args, **kwds)**
Substitute the given subexpressions in this expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('x,y,z,a,b,c,d,f,g')
(x, y, z, a, b, c, d, f, g)
sage: w0 = SR.wild(0); w1 = SR.wild(1)
sage: t = a^2 + b^2 + (x+y)^3
sage: t.subs(a=c)
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2
sage: t.subs(b=19, x=z)
(y + z)^3 + a^2 + 361
sage: t.subs({a^2: c})
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c
sage: t.subs({w0^2: w0^3})
a^3 + b^3 + (x + y)^3
sage: t.subs(w0^2 == w0^3)
a^3 + b^3 + (x + y)^3
sage: t.subs(w0 == w0^2)
a^8 + b^8 + (x^2 + y^2)^6
sage: t.subs(a == b, b == c)
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2
```

Any number of arguments is accepted:

```python
sage: t.subs(a=b, b=c)
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2
sage: t.subs((a:b), b=c)
```

(continues on next page)
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2

\textit{sage}: \texttt{t.subs([x == 3, y == 2], a == 2, \{b:3\})}
l38

It can even accept lists of lists:

\texttt{sage}: \texttt{eqn1 = (a*x + b*y == 0)}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{eqn2 = (1 + y == 0)}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{soln = solve([eqn1, eqn2], [x, y])}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{soln}
\[
[[x == b/a, y == -1]]
\]
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{f = x + y}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{f.subs(soln)}
b/a - 1

Duplicate assignments will throw an error:

\texttt{sage}: \texttt{t.subs({a:b}, a=c)}
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
\texttt{ValueError: duplicate substitution for a, got values b and c}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{t.subs([x == 1], a = 1, b = 2, x = 2)}
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
\texttt{ValueError: duplicate substitution for x, got values 1 and 2}

All substitutions are performed at the same time:

\texttt{sage}: \texttt{t.subs({a:b, b:c})}
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2

Substitutions are done term by term, in other words Sage is not able to identify partial sums in a substitution (see trac ticket #18396):

\texttt{sage}: \texttt{f = x + x^2 + x^4}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{f.subs(x = y)}
y^4 + y^2 + y
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{f.subs(x^2 == y)}  \# one term is fine
x^4 + x + y
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{f.subs(x + x^2 == y)}  \# partial sum does not work
x^4 + x^2 + x
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{f.subs(x + x^2 + x^4 == y)}  \# whole sum is fine
y

Note that it is the very same behavior as in Maxima:

\texttt{sage}: \texttt{E = '\text{'x}^4 + \text{'x}^2 + \text{'x}'}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{subs = [\{'x':\'y'\}, \{'x'='x'^2,\'x'\}, \{'x'='x'^2+x,\'x'\}, \{'x'='x'^4+x'^2+x',\'y'\}]}\]
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{cmd = '{}, {}={}'}
\texttt{sage}: \texttt{for s1,s2 in subs:}
\texttt{......: maxima.eval(cmd.format(E, s1, s2))}
'y^4+y^2+y'
'y+x^4+x'

(continues on next page)
Or as in Maple:

```python
sage: cmd = 'subs({}, {}, {})'  # optional - maple
sage: for sl, s2 in subs:  # optional - maple
....: maple.eval(cmd.format(sl, s2, E))  # optional - maple
'y^4 + y^2 + y'
'x^4 + x + y'
'x^4 + x^2 + x'
'y'
```

But Mathematica does something different on the third example:

```python
sage: cmd = '{} /. {} -> {}'  # optional - mathematica
sage: for sl, s2 in subs:  # optional - mathematica
....: mathematica.eval(cmd.format(E, sl, s2))  # optional - mathematica
y + y^2 + y^4
x + x^4 + y
x^4 + y
y
```

The same, with formatting more suitable for cut and paste:

```python
sage: for sl, s2 in subs:  # optional - mathematica
....: mathematica(cmd.format(E, sl, s2))  # optional - mathematica
y + y^2 + y^4
x + x^4 + y
x^4 + y
y
```

**Warning:** Unexpected results may occur if the left-hand side of some substitution is not just a single variable (or is a “wildcard” variable). For example, the result of `cos(cos(cos(x)))`. `subs({cos(x) : x})` is `x`, because the substitution is applied repeatedly. Such repeated substitutions (and pattern-matching code that may be somewhat unpredictable) are disabled only in the basic case where the left-hand side of every substitution is a variable. In particular, although the result of `(x^2).subs({x : sqrt(x)})` is `x`, the result of `(x^2).subs({x : sqrt(x), y^2 : y})` is `sqrt(x)`, because repeated substitution is enabled by the presence of the expression `y^2` in the left-hand side of one of the substitutions, even though that particular substitution does not get applied.

`substitute(*args, **kwds)`

Substitute the given subexpressions in this expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: var('x, y, z, a, b, c, d, f, g')
(x, y, z, a, b, c, d, f, g)
sage: w0 = SR.wild(0); w1 = SR.wild(1)
sage: t = a^2 + b^2 + (x+y)^3
```
Substitute with keyword arguments (works only with symbols):

```python
sage: t.subs(a=c)
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2
sage: t.subs(b=19, x=z)
(y + z)^3 + a^2 + 361
```

Substitute with a dictionary argument:

```python
sage: t.subs({a^2: c})
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c
sage: t.subs({w0^2: w0^3})
a^3 + b^3 + (x + y)^3
```

Substitute with one or more relational expressions:

```python
sage: t.subs(w0^2 == w0^3)
a^3 + b^3 + (x + y)^3
sage: t.subs(w0 == w0^2)
a^8 + b^8 + (x^2 + y^2)^6
sage: t.subs(a == b, b == c)
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2
```

Any number of arguments is accepted:

```python
sage: t.subs(a=b, b=c)
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2
sage: t.subs({a:b}, b=c)
(x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2
sage: t.subs([x == 3, y == 2], a == 2, {b:3})
138
```

It can even accept lists of lists:

```python
sage: eqn1 = (a*x + b*y == 0)
sage: eqn2 = (1 + y == 0)
sage: soln = solve([eqn1, eqn2], [x, y])
sage: soln
[[x == b/a, y == -1]]
sage: f = x + y
sage: f.subs(soln)
b/a - 1
```

Duplicate assignments will throw an error:

```python
sage: t.subs({a:b}, a=c)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: duplicate substitution for a, got values b and c
sage: t.subs([x == 1], a = 1, b = 2, x = 2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

(continues on next page)
ValueError: duplicate substitution for x, got values 1 and 2

All substitutions are performed at the same time:

```python
sage: t.subs({a:b, b:c})
x + y)^3 + b^2 + c^2
```

Substitutions are done term by term, in other words Sage is not able to identify partial sums in a substitution (see trac ticket #18396):

```python
sage: f = x + x^2 + x^4
sage: f.subs(x = y)
y^4 + y^2 + y
sage: f.subs(x^2 == y) # one term is fine
x^4 + x + y
sage: f.subs(x + x^2 == y) # partial sum does not work
x^4 + x^2 + x
sage: f.subs(x + x^2 + x^4 == y) # whole sum is fine
y
```

Note that it is the very same behavior as in Maxima:

```python
sage: E = 'x^4 + x^2 + x'
sage: subs = [('x','y'), ('x^2','y'), ('x^2+x','y'), ('x^4+x^2+x','y')]
sage: cmd = '{}, {}={}'
sage: for s1,s2 in subs:
      maxima.eval(cmd.format(E, s1, s2))
'y^4+y^2+y'
'y+x^4+x'
'x^4+x^2+x'
'y'
```

Or as in Maple:

```python
sage: cmd = 'subs({})={}, {})' # optional - maple
sage: for sl,s2 in subs: # optional - maple
      maple.eval(cmd.format(s1,s2, E)) # optional - maple
'y^4+y^2+y'
'x^4+x+y'
'x^4+x^2+x'
'y'
```

But Mathematica does something different on the third example:

```python
sage: cmd = '{} /. {} -> {}' # optional - mathematica
sage: for sl,s2 in subs: # optional - mathematica
      mathematica.eval(cmd.format(E,sl,s2)) # optional - mathematica
2 4
y + y + y
4
x + x + y
4
x + y
y
```

108 Chapter 2. Internal functionality supporting calculus
The same, with formatting more suitable for cut and paste:

```sage
for s1, s2 in subs:
    mathematica(cmd.format(E, s1, s2))  # optional - mathematica
```

**Warning:** Unexpected results may occur if the left-hand side of some substitution is not just a single variable (or is a “wildcard” variable). For example, the result of `cos(cos(cos(x)))`. `subs({cos(x) : x})` is `x`, because the substitution is applied repeatedly. Such repeated substitutions (and pattern-matching code that may be somewhat unpredictable) are disabled only in the basic case where the left-hand side of every substitution is a variable. In particular, although the result of `(x^2).subs({x : sqrt(x)})` is `x`, the result of `(x^2).subs({x : sqrt(x), y^2 : y})` is `sqrt(x)`, because repeated substitution is enabled by the presence of the expression `y^2` in the left-hand side of one of the substitutions, even though that particular substitution does not get applied.

### substitute_function (original, new)

Return this symbolic expressions all occurrences of the function `original` replaced with the function `new`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
x, y = var('x,y')
foo = function('foo'); bar = function('bar')
f = foo(x) + 1/foo(pi*y)
f.substitute_function(foo, bar)
```

### substitution_delayed (pattern, replacement)

Replace all occurrences of pattern by the result of replacement.

In contrast to `subs()`, the pattern may contains wildcards and the replacement can depend on the particular term matched by the pattern.

**INPUT:**

- pattern – an `Expression`, usually containing wildcards.
- replacement – a function. Its argument is a dictionary mapping the wildcard occurring in pattern to the actual values. If it returns `None`, this occurrence of pattern is not replaced. Otherwise, it is replaced by the output of replacement.

**OUTPUT:**

An `Expression`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
var('x y')
(x, y)
w0 = SR.wild(0)
sqrt(1 + 2*x + x^2).substitution_delayed(
    ....: sqrt(w0), lambda d: sqrt(factor(d[w0]))
    ....: )
sqrt((x + 1)^2)
```
```python
sage: def r(d):
....:     if x not in d[w0].variables():
....:         return cos(d[w0])
sage: (sin(x^2 + x) + sin(y^2 + y)).substitution_delayed(sin(w0), r)
cos(y^2 + y) + sin(x^2 + x)
```

See also:

`match()`

`subtract_from_both_sides(x)`

Return a relation obtained by subtracting $x$ from both sides of this relation.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: eqn = x*sin(x)*sqrt(3) + sqrt(2) > cos(sin(x))
sage: eqn.subtract_from_both_sides(sqrt(2))
sqrt(3)*x*sin(x) > -sqrt(2) + cos(sin(x))
sage: eqn.subtract_from_both_sides(cos(sin(x)))
sqrt(3)*x*sin(x) + sqrt(2) - cos(sin(x)) > 0
```

`sum(*args, **kwds)`

Return the symbolic sum $\sum_{v=a}^{b} \text{self}$ with respect to the variable $v$ with endpoints $a$ and $b$.

**INPUT:**

- $v$ - a variable or variable name
- $a$ - lower endpoint of the sum
- $b$ - upper endpoint of the sum
- `algorithm` - (default: 'maxima') one of
  - 'maxima' - use Maxima (the default)
  - 'maple' - (optional) use Maple
  - 'mathematica' - (optional) use Mathematica
  - 'giac' - (optional) use Giac
  - 'sympy' - use SymPy

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: k, n = var('k,n')
sage: k.sum(k, 1, n).factor()
1/2*(n + 1)*n
sage: (1/k^4).sum(k, 1, oo)
1/90*pi^4
sage: (1/k^5).sum(k, 1, oo)
zeta(5)
```

A well known binomial identity:
And some truncations thereof:

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{sage: binomial(n,k).sum(k,1,n)} \quad 2^n - 1
\texttt{sage: binomial(n,k).sum(k,2,n)} \quad 2^n - n - 1
\texttt{sage: binomial(n,k).sum(k,0,n-1)} \quad 2^n - 1
\texttt{sage: binomial(n,k).sum(k,1,n-1)} \quad 2^n - 2
\end{Verbatim}

The binomial theorem:

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{sage: (k * binomial(n, k)).sum(k, 1, n)} \quad 2^{n-1} \cdot n
\texttt{sage: ((-1)^k*binomial(n,k)).sum(k, 0, n)} \quad 0
\texttt{sage: (2^(-k)/(k*(k+1))).sum(k, 1, oo)} \quad -\log(2) + 1
\end{Verbatim}

Summing a hypergeometric term:

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{sage: (binomial(n, k) * factorial(k) / factorial(n+1+k)).sum(k, 0, n)} \quad 1/2*sqrt(pi)/factorial(n + 1/2)
\end{Verbatim}

We check a well known identity:

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{sage: bool((k^3).sum(k, 1, n) == k.sum(k, 1, n)^2)} \quad True
\end{Verbatim}

A geometric sum:

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{sage: a, q = var('a, q')} \quad (a/q^k).sum(k, 0, n) \quad (a*q^(n + 1) - a)/(q - 1)
\end{Verbatim}

The geometric series:

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{sage: assume(abs(q) < 1)} \quad (a+q^k).sum(k, 0, oo) \quad -a/(q - 1)
\end{Verbatim}

A divergent geometric series. Do not forget to \texttt{forget} your assumptions:

\begin{Verbatim}
\texttt{sage: forget()} \quad \texttt{sage: assume(q > 1)}
\end{Verbatim}

(continues on next page)
traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Sum is divergent.

This summation only Mathematica can perform:

```
sage: (1/(1+k^2)).sum(k, -oo, oo, algorithm = 'mathematica')  # optional - mathematica
pi*coth(pi)
```

Use Giac to perform this summation:

```
sage: (sum(1/(1+k^2), k, -oo, oo, algorithm = 'giac')).factor()
pi*(e^(2*pi) + 1)/((e^pi + 1)*(e^pi - 1))
```

Use Maple as a backend for summation:

```
sage: (binomial(n,k)*x^k).sum(k, 0, n, algorithm = 'maple')  # optional - maple
(x + 1)^n
```

Note:
1. Sage can currently only understand a subset of the output of Maxima, Maple and Mathematica, so even if the chosen backend can perform the summation the result might not be convertible into a usable Sage expression.

The `tan` function:

```
tan(hold=False)
```

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x, y')
(x, y)
sage: tan(x^2 + y^2)
tan(x^2 + y^2)
sage: tan(sage.symbolic.constants.pi/2)
Infinity
sage: tan(SR(1))
tan(1)
sage: tan(SR(RealField(150)(1)))
1.5574077246549022305069748074583601730872508
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```
sage: (pi/12).tan()  # optional - giac
-sqrt(3) + 2
sage: (pi/12).tan(hold=True)
tan(1/12*pi)
```

This also works using functional notation:

```
sage: tan(pi/12, hold=True)
tan(1/12*pi)
sage: tan(pi/12)
-sqrt(3) + 2
```
To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```
sage: a = (pi/12).tan(hold=True); a.unhold()
sqrt(3) + 2
```

**tanh** (*hold=False*)  
Return tanh of self.  

We have \( \tanh(x) = \frac{\sinh(x)}{\cosh(x)} \).

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x.tanh()
tanh(x)
sage: SR(1).tanh()
tanh(1)
sage: SR(0).tanh()
0
sage: SR(1.0).tanh()
0.761594155955765
sage: maxima('tanh(1.0)')
0.7615941559557649
sage: plot(lambda x: SR(x).tanh(), -1, 1)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument:

```
sage: arcsinh(x).tanh()
x/sqrt(x^2 + 1)
sage: arcsinh(x).tanh(hold=True)
tanh(arcsinh(x))
```

This also works using functional notation:

```
sage: tanh(arcsinh(x),hold=True)
tanh(arcsinh(x))
```

To then evaluate again, we use `unhold()`:

```
sage: a = arcsinh(x).tanh(hold=True); a.unhold()
x/sqrt(x^2 + 1)
```

**taylor** (*args*)  
Expand this symbolic expression in a truncated Taylor or Laurent series in the variable \( v \) around the point \( a \), containing terms through \( (x - a)^n \). Functions in more variables is also supported.

**INPUT:**

- *args - the following notation is supported
  - \( x, a, n \) - variable, point, degree
  - \( (x, a), (y, b), n \) - variables with points, degree of polynomial

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a, x, z')
(a, x, z)
```
sage: taylor(a*log(z), z, 2, 3)
1/24*a*(z - 2)^3 - 1/8*a*(z - 2)^2 + 1/2*a*(z - 2) + a*log(2)

sage: taylor(sqrt (sin(x) + a*x + 1), x, 0, 3)
1/48*(3*a^3 + 9*a^2 + 9*a - 1)*x^3 - 1/8*(a^2 + 2*a + 1)*x^2 + 1/2*(a + 1)*x
  → 1

sage: taylor (sqrt (x + 1), x, 0, 5)
7/256*x^5 - 5/128*x^4 + 1/16*x^3 - 1/8*x^2 + 1/2*x + 1

sage: taylor (1/log (x + 1), x, 0, 3)
-19/720*x^3 + 1/24*x^2 - 1/12*x + 1/x + 1/2

sage: taylor (cos(x) - sec(x), x, 0, 5)
-1/6*x^4 - x^2

sage: taylor ((cos(x) - sec(x))^3, x, 0, 9)
-1/2*x^8 - x^6

sage: taylor (1/(cos(x) - sec(x))^3, x, 0, 5)
-15377/7983360*x^4 - 6767/604800*x^2 + 11/120/x^2 + 1/2/x^4 - 1/x^6 - 347/
  → 15120

---

test_relation (n tests=20, domain=None, proof=True)

Test this relation at several random values, attempting to find a contradiction. If this relation has no
variables, it will also test this relation after casting into the domain.

Because the interval fields never return false positives, we can be assured that if True or False is returned
(and proof is False) then the answer is correct.

INPUT:

• n tests – (default 20) the number of iterations to run

• domain – (optional) the domain from which to draw the random values defaults to CIF for equality
testing and RIF for order testing

• proof – (default True) if False and the domain is an interval field, regard overlapping (potentially
equal) intervals as equal, and return True if all tests succeeded.

OUTPUT:

Boolean or NotImplemented, meaning

• True – this relation holds in the domain and has no variables.

• False – a contradiction was found.

• NotImplemented – no contradiction found.

EXAMPLES:

sage: (3 < pi).test_relation()
True
sage: (0 >= pi).test_relation()
False
sage: (exp(pi) - pi).n()
19.999099791895
\begin{verbatim}
sage: (exp(pi) - pi == 20).test_relation()
False
sage: (sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2 == 1).test_relation()
NotImplemented
sage: (sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2 == 1).test_relation(proof=False)
True
sage: (x == 1).test_relation()
False
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: (x < y).test_relation()
False
to_gamma()
Convert factorial, binomial, and Pochhammer symbol expressions to their gamma function equivalents.

EXAMPLES:

sage: m,n = var('m n', domain='integer')
sage: factorial(n).to_gamma()
gamma(n + 1)
sage: binomial(m,n).to_gamma()
gamma(m + 1)/(gamma(m - n + 1)*gamma(n + 1))

trailing_coeff(s)
Return the trailing coefficient of s in self, i.e., the coefficient of the smallest power of s in self.

EXAMPLES:

sage: var('x,y,a')
(x, y, a)
sage: f = 100 + a*x + x^3*sin(x*y) + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x; f
x^3*sin(x*y) + a*x + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x + 100
sage: f.trailing_coefficient(x)
2*sin(x*y)
sage: f.trailing_coefficient(y)
x
sage: f.trailing_coefficient(sin(x*y))
a*x + x*y + x/y + 100

trailing_coefficient(s)
Return the trailing coefficient of s in self, i.e., the coefficient of the smallest power of s in self.

EXAMPLES:

sage: var('x,y,a')
(x, y, a)
sage: f = 100 + a*x + x^3*sin(x*y) + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x; f
x^3*sin(x*y) + a*x + x*y + x/y + 2*sin(x*y)/x + 100
sage: f.trailing_coefficient(x)
2*sin(x*y)
sage: f.trailing_coefficient(y)
x
sage: f.trailing_coefficient(sin(x*y))
a*x + x*y + x/y + 100

trig_expand(full=False, half_angles=False, plus=True, times=True)
Expand trigonometric and hyperbolic functions of sums of angles and of multiple angles occurring in self.
\end{verbatim}
For best results, self should already be expanded.

**INPUT:**

- **full** - (default: False) To enhance user control of simplification, this function expands only one level at a time by default, expanding sums of angles or multiple angles. To obtain full expansion into sines and cosines immediately, set the optional parameter full to True.
- **half_angles** - (default: False) If True, causes half-angles to be simplified away.
- **plus** - (default: True) Controls the sum rule; expansion of sums (e.g. ‘\( \sin(x + y) \)’) will take place only if plus is True.
- **times** - (default: True) Controls the product rule, expansion of products (e.g. \( \sin(2x) \)) will take place only if times is True.

**OUTPUT:**

A symbolic expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: sin(5*x).expand_trig()
sin(x)^5 - 10*sin(x)^3*cos(x)^2 + 5*cos(x)^4*sin(x)
sage: cos(2*x + var('y')).expand_trig()
cos(2*x)*cos(y) - sin(2*x)*sin(y)
```

We illustrate various options to this function:

```sage
sage: f = sin(sin(3*cos(2*x))*x)
sage: f.expand_trig()
sin((3*cos(cos(2*x))^2*sin(cos(2*x)) - sin(cos(2*x))^3)*x)
sage: f.expand_trig(full=True)
sin((3*(cos(cos(x)^2)*cos(sin(x)^2) + sin(cos(x)^2)*sin(sin(x)^2))^2 - (cos(sin(x)^2)*sin(cos(x)^2) - cos(cos(x)^2)*sin(sin(x)^2))^3)*x)
sage: sin(2*x).expand_trig(times=False)
sin(2*x)
sage: sin(2*x).expand_trig(times=True)
2*cos(x)*sin(x)
sage: sin(2 + x).expand_trig(plus=False)
sin(x + 2)
sage: sin(2 + x).expand_trig(plus=True)
cos(x)*sin(2) + cos(2)*sin(x)
sage: sin(x/2).expand_trig(half_angles=False)
sin(1/2*x)
sage: sin(x/2).expand_trig(half_angles=True)
(-1)^floor(1/2*x/pi)*sqrt(-1/2*cos(x) + 1/2)
```

If the expression contains terms which are factored, we expand first:

```sage
(x, k1, k2) = var('x, k1, k2')
sage: cos((k1-k2)*x).expand().expand_trig()
cos(k1*x)*cos(k2*x) + sin(k1*x)*sin(k2*x)
```

**ALIASES:**

- `trig_expand()` and `expand_trig()` are the same
- `trig_reduce (var=None)`

Combine products and powers of trigonometric and hyperbolic sin’s and cos’s of x into those of multiples of x. It also tries to eliminate these functions when they occur in denominators.
INPUT:

- `self` - a symbolic expression
- `var` - (default: None) the variable which is used for these transformations. If not specified, all variables are used.

OUTPUT:

A symbolic expression.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: y = var('y')
sage: f = sin(x)*cos(x)^3 + sin(y)^2
sage: f.reduce_trig()
-1/2*cos(2*y) + 1/8*sin(4*x) + 1/4*sin(2*x) + 1/2
```

To reduce only the expressions involving `x` we use optional parameter:

```python
sage: f.reduce_trig(x)
sin(y)^2 + 1/8*sin(4*x) + 1/4*sin(2*x)
```

ALIASES: `trig_reduce()` and `reduce_trig()` are the same

`trig_simplify` (expand=True)

Optionally expand and then employ identities such as \(\sin(x)^2 + \cos(x)^2 = 1\), \(\cosh(x)^2 - \sinh(x)^2 = 1\), \(\sin(x)\csc(x) = 1\), or \(\tanh(x) = \sinh(x)/\cosh(x)\) to simplify expressions containing \(\tan\), \(\sec\), etc., to \(\sin\), \(\cos\), \(\sinh\), \(\cosh\).

INPUT:

- `self` - symbolic expression
- `expand` - (default: True) if True, expands trigonometric and hyperbolic functions of sums of angles and of multiple angles occurring in `self` first. For best results, `self` should be expanded. See also `expand_trig()` to get more controls on this expansion.

ALIAS: `trig_simplify()` and `simplify_trig()` are the same

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: f = sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2; f
\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2
sage: f.simplify()
\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2
sage: f.simplify_trig()
1
sage: h = sin(x)*csc(x)
sage: h.simplify_trig()
1
sage: k = tanh(x)*cosh(2*x)
sage: k.simplify_trig()
(2*sinh(x)^3 + sinh(x))/cosh(x)
```

In some cases we do not want to expand:

```python
sage: f = tan(3*x)
sage: f.simplify_trig()
-(4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x)/(4*cos(x)*sin(x)^2 - cos(x))
sage: f.simplify_trig(False)
\sin(3*x)/\cos(3*x)
```
**truncate()**

Given a power series or expression, return the corresponding expression without the big oh.

**INPUT:**

- **self** – a series as output by the `series()` command.

**OUTPUT:**

A symbolic expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = sin(x)/x^2
sage: f.truncate()
sin(x)/x^2
sage: f.series(x,7)
1*x^(-1) + (-1/6)*x + 1/120*x^3 + (-1/5040)*x^5 + Order(x^7)
sage: f.series(x,7).truncate()
-1/5040*x^5 + 1/120*x^3 - 1/6*x + 1/x
sage: f.series(x==1,3).truncate().expand()
-2*x^2*cos(1) + 5/2*x^2*sin(1) + 5*x*cos(1) - 7*x*sin(1) - 3*cos(1) + 11 → 2*sin(1)
```

**unhold** *(exclude=None)*

Evaluates any held operations (with the `hold` keyword) in the expression

**INPUT:**

- **self** – an expression with held operations
- **exclude** – (default: None) a list of operators to exclude from evaluation. Excluding arithmetic operators does not yet work (see trac ticket #10169).

**OUTPUT:**

A new expression with held operations, except those in `exclude`, evaluated

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: a = exp(I * pi, hold=True)
sage: a
e^(I*pi)
sage: a.unhold()
-1
sage: b = x.add(x, hold=True)
sage: b
x + x
sage: b.unhold()
2*x
sage: (a + b).unhold()
2*x - 1
```

(continues on next page)
unit $(s)$

Return the unit of this expression when considered as a polynomial in $s$.

See also content(), primitive_part(), and unit_content_primitive().

INPUT:

- $s$ – a symbolic expression.

OUTPUT:

The unit part of a polynomial as a symbolic expression. It is defined as the sign of the leading coefficient.

EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: (2*x+4).unit(x)
1
sage: (-2*x+1).unit(x)
-1
sage: (2*x+1/2).unit(x)
1
sage: var('y')
y
sage: (2*x - 4*sin(y)).unit(sin(y))
-1
```

unit_content_primitive $(s)$

Return the factorization into unit, content, and primitive part.

INPUT:

- $s$ – a symbolic expression, usually a symbolic variable. The whole symbolic expression self will be considered as a univariate polynomial in $s$.

OUTPUT:

A triple (unit, content, primitive polynomial) containing the unit, content, and primitive polynomial. Their product equals self.

EXAMPLES:

```plaintext
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: ex = 9*x^3*y+3*y
sage: ex.unit_content_primitive(x)
(1, 3*y, 3*x^3 + 1)
sage: ex.unit_content_primitive(y)
(1, 9*x^3 + 3, y)
```

variables ()

Return sorted tuple of variables that occur in this expression.

EXAMPLES:
sage: (x,y,z) = var('x,y,z')
sage: (x+y).variables()
(x, y)
sage: (2*x).variables()
(x,)
sage: (x^y).variables()
(x, y)
sage: sin(x+y^z).variables()
(x, y, z)

zeta (hold=False)

EXAMPLES:

sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: (x/y).zeta()
zeta(x/y)
sage: SR(2).zeta()
1/6*pi^2
sage: SR(3).zeta()
zeta(3)

To prevent automatic evaluation use the hold argument:

sage: SR(2).zeta(hold=True)
zeta(2)

This also works using functional notation:

sage: zeta(2,hold=True)
zeta(2)
sage: zeta(2)
1/6*pi^2

To then evaluate again, we use unhold():

sage: a = SR(2).zeta(hold=True); a.unhold()
1/6*pi^2

class sage.symbolic.expression.ExpressionIterator

Bases: object

class sage.symbolic.expression.hold_class

Bases: object

Instances of this class can be used with Python with.

EXAMPLES:

sage: with hold:
....:    tan(l/12*pi)
....:
tan(l/12*pi)
sage: tan(l/12*pi)

(continues on next page)
With hold,

```python
-sqrt(3) + 2
sage: with hold:
....:   2^5
....:   32
sage: with hold:
....:   SR(2)^5
....:   2^5
sage: with hold:
....:   t=tan(1/12*pi)
....:
sage: t
    tan(1/12*pi)
sage: t.unhold()
-sqrt(3) + 2
```

**start()**

Start a hold context.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: hold.start()
sage: SR(2)^5
    2^5
sage: hold.stop()
sage: SR(2)^5
    32
```

**stop()**

Stop any hold context.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: hold.start()
sage: SR(2)^5
    2^5
sage: hold.stop()
sage: SR(2)^5
    32
```

`sage.symbolic.expression.is_Expression(x)`

Return True if `x` is a symbolic Expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression import is_Expression
sage: is_Expression(x)
    True
sage: is_Expression(2)
    False
sage: is_Expression(SR(2))
    True
```

`sage.symbolic.expression.is_SymbolicEquation(x)`

Return True if `x` is a symbolic equation.

**EXAMPLES:**

---

2.1. Symbolic Expressions
The following two examples are symbolic equations:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression import is_SymbolicEquation
sage: is_SymbolicEquation(sin(x) == x)
True
sage: is_SymbolicEquation(sin(x) < x)
True
sage: is_SymbolicEquation(x)
False
```

This is not, since 2==3 evaluates to the boolean False:

```python
sage: is_SymbolicEquation(2 == 3)
False
```

However here since both 2 and 3 are coerced to be symbolic, we obtain a symbolic equation:

```python
sage: is_SymbolicEquation(SR(2) == SR(3))
True
```

`sage.symbolic.expression.solve_diophantine(f, *args, **kwds)`

Solve a Diophantine equation.

The argument, if not given as symbolic equation, is set equal to zero. It can be given in any form that can be converted to symbolic. Please see `Expression.solve_diophantine()` for a detailed synopsis.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: R.<a,b> = PolynomialRing(ZZ); R
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a, b over Integer Ring
sage: solve_diophantine(a^2-3*b^2+1)
[]
```

```python
sage: sorted(solve_diophantine(a^2-3*b^2+2), key=str)
[(-1/2*sqrt(3)*(sqrt(3) + 2)^t + 1/2*sqrt(3)*(-sqrt(3) + 2)^t - 1/2*(sqrt(3) + 2)^t - 1/2*(-sqrt(3) + 2)^t,
  -1/6*sqrt(3)*(sqrt(3) + 2)^t + 1/6*sqrt(3)*(-sqrt(3) + 2)^t - 1/2*(sqrt(3) + 2)^t - 1/2*(-sqrt(3) + 2)^t),
  (1/2*sqrt(3)*(sqrt(3) + 2)^t - 1/2*sqrt(3)*(-sqrt(3) + 2)^t + 1/2*(sqrt(3) + 2)^t + 1/2*(-sqrt(3) + 2)^t,
  1/6*sqrt(3)*(sqrt(3) + 2)^t - 1/6*sqrt(3)*(-sqrt(3) + 2)^t + 1/2*(sqrt(3) + 2)^t + 1/2*(-sqrt(3) + 2)^t)]
```

### 2.2 Callable Symbolic Expressions

**EXAMPLES:**

When you do arithmetic with:

```python
sage: f(x, y, z) = sin(x+y+z)
sage: g(x, y) = y + 2*x
sage: f + g
(x, y, z) |--> 2*x + y + sin(x + y + z)
```

```python
sage: f(x, y, z) = sin(x+y+z)
sage: g(w, t) = cos(w - t)
```

(continues on next page)
### Callable Symbolic Expressions

#### sage: f + g
(t, w, x, y, z) |\rightarrow \cos(-t + w) + \sin(x + y + z)

#### sage: f(x, y, t) = y*(x^2-t)
#### sage: g(x, y, w) = x + y - \cos(w)
#### sage: f*g
(x, y, t, w) |\rightarrow (x^2 - t)*(x + y - \cos(w))*y

#### class sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor(arguments)

**Bases:** sage.categories.pushout.ConstructionFunctor

A functor which produces a CallableSymbolicExpressionRing from the SymbolicRing.

**EXAMPLES:**

#### sage: from sage.symbolic.callable import CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor
#### sage: x,y = var('x,y')
#### sage: f = CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor((x,y)); f
CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor(x, y)
#### sage: f(SR)
Callable function ring with arguments (x, y)
#### sage: loads(dumps(f))
CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor(x, y)

**arguments()**

**EXAMPLES:**

#### sage: from sage.symbolic.callable import CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor
#### sage: x,y = var('x,y')
#### sage: a = CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor((x,y))
#### sage: a.arguments()
(x, y)

**merge(other)**

**EXAMPLES:**

#### sage: from sage.symbolic.callable import CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor
#### sage: x,y = var('x,y')
#### sage: a = CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor((x,y))
#### sage: b = CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor((y,))
#### sage: a.merge(b)
CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor(x, y)

**unify_arguments(x)**

Takes the variable list from another CallableSymbolicExpression object and compares it with the current CallableSymbolicExpression object’s variable list, combining them according to the following rules:

1. If \( a == b \), then the variable lists are identical, so return that variable list.

2.2. Callable Symbolic Expressions
2. If $a \neq b$, then check if the first $n$ items in $a$ are the first $n$ items in $b$, or vice versa. If so, return a list with these $n$ items, followed by the remaining items in $a$ and $b$ sorted together in alphabetical order.

**Note:** When used for arithmetic between CallableSymbolicExpression's, these rules ensure that the set of CallableSymbolicExpression's will have certain properties. In particular, it ensures that the set is a commutative ring, i.e., the order of the input variables is the same no matter in which order arithmetic is done.

**INPUT:**
- $x$ - A CallableSymbolicExpression

**OUTPUT:** A tuple of variables.

**EXAMPLES:**
```
sage: from sage.symbolic.callable import CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor
debug
sage: x, y = var('x,y')
sage: a = CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor((x,))
sage: b = CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor((y,))
sage: a.unify_arguments(b)
(x, y)
```

**AUTHORS:**
- Bobby Moretti: thanks to William Stein for the rules

---

```python
class sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionRingFactory
Bases: sage.structure.factory.UniqueFactory
create_key(args, check=True)
EXAMPLES:
```
```
sage: x, y = var('x,y')
sage: CallableSymbolicExpressionRing.create_key((x, y))
(x, y)
```
```
create_object(version, key, **extra_args)
Returns a CallableSymbolicExpressionRing given a version and a key.
EXAMPLES:
```
```
sage: x, y = var('x,y')
sage: CallableSymbolicExpressionRing.create_object(0, (x, y))
Callable function ring with arguments (x, y)
```
```
class sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionRing_class(arguments)
Bases: sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing
EXAMPLES:
We verify that coercion works in the case where $x$ is not an instance of SymbolicExpression, but its parent is still the SymbolicRing:
```
sage: f(x) = 1
sage: f*e
x |--> e
```
args()
Returns the arguments of self. The order that the variables appear in self.arguments() is the order that is used in evaluating the elements of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: f(x, y) = 2*x + y
sage: f.parent().arguments()
(x, y)
sage: f(y, x) = 2*x + y
sage: f.parent().arguments()
(y, x)
```

arguments()
Returns the arguments of self. The order that the variables appear in self.arguments() is the order that is used in evaluating the elements of self.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: f(x, y) = 2*x + y
sage: f.parent().arguments()
(x, y)
sage: f(y, x) = 2*x + y
sage: f.parent().arguments()
(y, x)
```

collection()
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f(x, y) = x^2 + y
sage: f.parent().construction()
(CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor(x, y), Symbolic Ring)
```

sage.symbolic.callable.is_CallableSymbolicExpressionRing(x)
Returns True if x is a callable symbolic expression ring.

INPUT:

• x - object

sage.symbolic.callable.is_CallableSymbolicExpressionRing(x)
Returns True if x is a callable symbolic expression.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.callable import is_CallableSymbolicExpression
sage: var('a x y z')
(a, x, y, z)
sage: f(x, y) = a + 2*x + 3*y + z
sage: is_CallableSymbolicExpression(f)
True
sage: is_CallableSymbolicExpression(a+2*x)
False
sage: def foo(n): return n^2
...
```

sage.symbolic.callable.is_CallableSymbolicExpressionRing(x)
Returns True if x is a callable symbolic expression ring.

INPUT:

• x - object
OUTPUT: bool

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.callable import is_CallableSymbolicExpressionRing
sage: is_CallableSymbolicExpressionRing(QQ)
False
sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)
sage: is_CallableSymbolicExpressionRing(CallableSymbolicExpressionRing((x,y,z)))
True
```

## 2.3 Assumptions

The `GenericDeclaration` class provides assumptions about a symbol or function in verbal form. Such assumptions can be made using the `assume()` function in this module, which also can take any relation of symbolic expressions as argument. Use `forget()` to clear all assumptions. Creating a variable with a specific domain is equivalent with making an assumption about it.

There is only rudimentary support for consistency and satisfiability checking in Sage. Assumptions are used both in Maxima and Pynac to support or refine some computations. In the following we show how to make and query assumptions. Please see the respective modules for more practical examples.

In addition to the global `assumptions()` database, `assuming()` creates reusable, stackable context managers allowing for temporary updates of the database for evaluation of a (block of) statements.

**EXAMPLES:**

The default domain of a symbolic variable is the complex plane:

```python
sage: var('x')
x
sage: x.is_real()
False
sage: assume(x,'real')
sage: x.is_real()
True
sage: forget()
sage: x.is_real()
False
```

Here is the list of acceptable features:

```python
sage: maxima('features')

[integer,noninteger,even,odd,rational,irrational,real,imaginary,complex,analytic,
increasing,decreasing,oddfun,evenfun,posfun,constant,commutative,lassociative,
rassociative,symmetric,antisymmetric,integervalued]
```

Set positive domain using a relation:

```python
sage: assume(x>0)
sage: x.is_positive()
True
sage: x.is_real()
True
sage: assumptions()
[x > 0]
```
Assumptions also affect operations that do not use Maxima:

```python
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x, 'even')
sage: assume(x, 'real')
sage: (-1)^x
1
sage: (-gamma(pi))^x
gamma(pi)^x
sage: binomial(2*x, x).is_integer()
True
```

Assumptions are added and in some cases checked for consistency:

```python
sage: assume(x>0)
sage: assume(x<0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: Assumption is inconsistent
sage: forget()
```

```ruby
class sage.symbolic.assumptions.GenericDeclaration(var, assumption)
    Bases: sage.structure.unique_representation.UniqueRepresentation

    This class represents generic assumptions, such as a variable being an integer or a function being increasing. It passes such information to Maxima’s declare (wrapped in a context so it is able to forget) and to Pynac.

    INPUT:

    • var – the variable about which assumptions are being made
    • assumption – a string containing a Maxima feature, either user defined or in the list given by maxima('features')

    EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.assumptions import GenericDeclaration
sage: decl = GenericDeclaration(x, 'integer')
sage: decl.assume()
sage: sin(x*pi)
0
sage: decl.forget()
```

Here is the list of acceptable features:

```python
sage: maxima('features')
(integer, noninteger, even, odd, rational, irrational, real, imaginary, complex, analytic, →increasing, decreasing, oddfun, evenfun, posfun, constant, commutative, lassociative, →rassociative, symmetric, antisymmetric, integervalued)
```

Test unique representation behavior:

```python
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'integer') is GenericDeclaration(SR.var("x"), 'integer →')
True
```
**assume()**
Make this assumption.

**contradicts(soln)**
Return True if this assumption is violated by the given variable assignment(s).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.assumptions import GenericDeclaration
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'integer').contradicts(x==4)
False
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'integer').contradicts(x==4.0)
False
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'integer').contradicts(x==4.5)
True
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'integer').contradicts(x==sqrt(17))
True
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'noninteger').contradicts(x==sqrt(17))
False
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'noninteger').contradicts(x==17)
True
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'even').contradicts(x==3)
True
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'complex').contradicts(x==3)
False
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'imaginary').contradicts(x==3)
True
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'imaginary').contradicts(x==I)
False
sage: var('y,z')
(y, z)
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'imaginary').contradicts(x==y+z)
False
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'rational').contradicts(y==pi)
False
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'rational').contradicts(x==pi)
True
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'irrational').contradicts(x!=pi)
False
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'rational').contradicts(({x: pi, y: pi}))
True
sage: GenericDeclaration(x, 'rational').contradicts(({z: pi, y: pi}))
False
```

**forget()**
Forget this assumption.

**has(arg)**
Check if this assumption contains the argument arg.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: from sage.symbolic.assumptions import GenericDeclaration as GDecl
sage: var('y')
y
sage: d = GDecl(x, 'integer')
sage: d.has(x)
True
sage: d.has(y)
False

sage.symbolic.assumptions.assume(*args)
Make the given assumptions.

INPUT:

• *args – a variable-length sequence of assumptions, each consisting of:
  – any number of symbolic inequalities, like \( 0 < x, x < 1 \)
  – a subsequence of variable names, followed by some property that should be assumed for those variables; for example, \( x, y, z, 'integer' \) would assume that each of \( x, y, \) and \( z \) are integer variables, and \( x, 'odd' \) would assume that \( x \) is odd (as opposed to even).

The two types can be combined, but a symbolic inequality cannot appear in the middle of a list of variables.

OUTPUT:

If everything goes as planned, there is no output.

If you assume something that is not one of the two forms above, then an AttributeError is raised as we try to call its assume method.

If you make inconsistent assumptions (for example, that \( x \) is both even and odd), then a ValueError is raised.

**Warning:** Do not use Python’s chained comparison notation in assumptions. Python literally translates the expression \( 0 < x < 1 \) to \( (0 < x) \) and \( (x < 1) \), but the value of \( \text{bool}(0 < x) \) is \text{False} when \( x \) is a symbolic variable. Therefore, by the definition of Python’s logical “and” operator, the entire expression is equal to \( 0 < x \).

EXAMPLES:

Assumptions are typically used to ensure certain relations are evaluated as true that are not true in general.

Here, we verify that for \( x > 0, \sqrt{x^2} = x \):

sage: assume(x > 0)
sage: bool(sqrt(x^2) == x)
True

This will be assumed in the current Sage session until forgotten:

sage: bool(sqrt(x^2) == x)
True
sage: forget()
sage: bool(sqrt(x^2) == x)
False

Another major use case is in taking certain integrals and limits where the answers may depend on some sign condition:
```python
sage: var('x, n')
(x, n)
sage: assume(n+1>0)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
x^(n + 1)/(n + 1)
sage: forget()

sage: var('q, a, k')
(q, a, k)
sage: assume(q > 1)
sage: sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Sum is divergent.
sage: forget()
sage: assume(abs(q) < 1)
sage: sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
-a/(q - 1)
sage: forget()

An integer constraint:

sage: n,P,r,r2 = SR.var('n, P, r, r2')
sage: assume(n, 'integer')
sage: c = P*e^(r*n)
sage: d = P*(1+r2)^n
sage: solve(c==d,r2)
[r2 == e^r - 1]
sage: forget()

Simplifying certain well-known identities works as well:

sage: n = SR.var('n')

Instead of using chained comparison notation, each relationship should be passed as a separate assumption:

sage: x = SR.var('x')

If you make inconsistent or meaningless assumptions, Sage will let you know:

sage: assume(x<0)
sage: assume(x>0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Assumption is inconsistent
sage: assume(x<1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

(continues on next page)
... ValueError: Assumption is redundant
sage: assumptions()
[x < 0]
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x, 'even')
sage: assume(x, 'odd')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Assumption is inconsistent
sage: forget()

You can also use assumptions to evaluate simple truth values:

```python
sage: x, y, z = var('x, y, z')
sage: assume(x>=y, y>=z, z>=x)
sage: bool(x==z)
True
sage: bool(z<x)
False
sage: bool(z>y)
False
sage: bool(y==z)
True
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x>=1, x<=1)
sage: bool(x==1)
True
sage: bool(x>1)
False
sage: forget()
```

```
class sage.symbolic.assumptions.assuming(*args, **kwds)
Bases: object

Temporarily modify assumptions.
Create a context manager in which temporary assumptions are added (or substituted) to the current assumptions set.
The set of possible assumptions and declarations is the same as for assume().
This can be useful in interactive mode to discover the assumptions necessary to a given integration, or the exact solution to a system of equations.
It can also be used to explore the branches of a cases() expression.
As with assume(), it is an error to add an assumption either redundant or inconsistent with the current assumption set (unless replace=True is used). See examples.

INPUT:

- *args – assumptions (same format as for assume()).
- replace – a boolean (default [False].) Specifies whether the new assumptions are added to (default) or replace (if replace=True) the current assumption set.

OUTPUT:
A context manager useable in a with statement (see examples).

2.3. Assumptions
EXAMPLES:

Basic functionality: inside a with assuming(): block, Sage uses the updated assumptions database. After exit, the original database is restored.

```
sage: var("x")
x
sage: forget(assumptions())
sage: solve(x^2 == 4,x)
[[-2, 2]]
sage: with assuming(x > 0):
....:
solve(x^2 == 4,x)
....:
[2]
sage: assumptions()
[]
```

The local assumptions can be stacked. We can use this functionality to discover incrementally the assumptions necessary to a given calculation (and by the way, to check that Sage's default integrator (Maxima's, that is), sometimes nitpicks for naught).

```
sage: var("y,k,theta")
y, k, theta
sage: dgamma(y,k,theta)=y^(k-1)*e^(-y/theta)/(theta^k*gamma(k))
sage: integrate(dgamma(y,k,theta),y,0,oo)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...:
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation may help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(theta>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is theta positive or negative?
sage: a1=assuming(theta>0)
sage: with a1:integrate(dgamma(y,k,theta),y,0,oo)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...:
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation may help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(k>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is k positive, negative or zero?
sage: a2=assuming(k>0)
sage: with a1,a2:integrate(dgamma(y,k,theta),y,0,oo)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...:
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation may help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(k>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is k an integer?
sage: a3=assuming(k,"noninteger")
sage: with a1,a2,a3:integrate(dgamma(y,k,theta),y,0,oo)
1
sage: a4=assuming(k,"integer")
sage: with a1,a2,a4:integrate(dgamma(y,k,theta),y,0,oo)
1
```

As mentioned above, it is an error to try to introduce redundant or inconsistent assumptions.

```
sage: assume(x > 0)
sage: with assuming(x > -1): "I won't see this"
```

(continues on next page)
sage.symbolic.assumptions.assumptions(*args)
List all current symbolic assumptions.

INPUT:

• args – list of variables which can be empty.

OUTPUT:

• list of assumptions on variables. If args is empty it returns all assumptions

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: var('x, y, z, w')
(x, y, z, w)
sage: assumptions()
[x^2 + y^2 > 0]
sage: forget(x^2+y^2 > 0)
sage: assumptions()
[]
sage: assume(x > y)
sage: assume(z > w)
sage: assumptions()
[x > y, z > w]
sage: forget()
sage: assumptions()
[]
```

It is also possible to query for assumptions on a variable independently:

```
sage: x, y, z = var('x y z')
sage: assume(x, 'integer')
sage: assume(y > 0)
sage: assume(y**2 + z**2 == 1)
sage: assume(x < 0)
sage: assumptions(x)
[x is integer, x < 0]
sage: assumptions(y)
[x is integer, y > 0, y^2 + z^2 == 1]
sage: assumptions(z)
[y^2 + z^2 == 1]
```

sage.symbolic.assumptions.forget(*args)
Forget the given assumption, or call with no arguments to forget all assumptions.

Here an assumption is some sort of symbolic constraint.
INPUT:

- \*args – assumptions (default: forget all assumptions)

EXAMPLES:

We define and forget multiple assumptions:

```python
sage: forget()
sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)
sage: assume(x>0, y>0, z == 1, y>0)
sage: sorted(assumptions(), key=lambda x:str(x))
[x > 0, y > 0, z == 1]
sage: forget(x>0, z==1)
sage: assumptions()
[y > 0]
sage: assume(y, 'even', z, 'complex')
sage: assumptions()
[y > 0, y is even, z is complex]
sage: cos(y*pi).simplify()
1
sage: forget(y,'even')
sage: cos(y*pi).simplify()

sage: from sage.symbolic.assumptions import preprocess_assumptions
sage: preprocess_assumptions([x, 'integer', x > 4])
[x is integer, x > 4]
sage: preprocess_assumptions([x, y, 'integer', x > 4, y, 'even'])
[x is integer, y is integer, x > 4, y is even]
```

2.4 Symbolic Equations and Inequalities

Sage can solve symbolic equations and inequalities. For example, we derive the quadratic formula as follows:

```python
sage: a,b,c = var('a,b,c')
sage: qe = (a*x^2 + b*x + c == 0)
sage: print(solve(qe, x))
(-b/2*a + sqrt(b^2 - 4*a*c)/a, -b/2*a - sqrt(b^2 - 4*a*c)/a)
```
\[ x = -\frac{1}{2}(b - \sqrt{b^2 - 4ac})/a \]

### 2.4.1 The operator, left hand side, and right hand side

Operators:

```
sage: eqn = x^3 + 2/3 >= x - pi
sage: eqn.operator()
<built-in function ge>
sage: (x^3 + 2/3 < x - pi).operator()
<built-in function lt>
sage: (x^3 + 2/3 == x - pi).operator()
<built-in function eq>
```

Left hand side:

```
sage: eqn = x^3 + 2/3 >= x - pi
sage: eqn.lhs()
x^3 + 2/3
sage: eqn.left()
x^3 + 2/3
sage: eqn.left_hand_side()
x^3 + 2/3
```

Right hand side:

```
sage: (x + sqrt(2) >= sqrt(3) + 5/2).right()
sqrt(3) + 5/2
sage: (x + sqrt(2) >= sqrt(3) + 5/2).rhs()
sqrt(3) + 5/2
sage: (x + sqrt(2) >= sqrt(3) + 5/2).right_hand_side()
sqrt(3) + 5/2
```

### 2.4.2 Arithmetic

Add two symbolic equations:

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: m = 144 == -10 * a + b
sage: n = 136 == 10 * a + b
sage: m + n
280 == 2*b
sage: int(-144) + m
0 == -10*a + b - 144
```

Subtract two symbolic equations:

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: m = 144 == 20 * a + b
sage: n = 136 == 10 * a + b
```

(continues on next page)
Multiply two symbolic equations:

```plaintext
sage: x = var('x')
sage: m = x == 5*x + 1
sage: n = sin(x) == sin(x+2*pi, hold=True)
sage: m * n
x*sin(x) == (5*x + 1)*sin(2*pi + x)
```

Divide two symbolic equations:

```plaintext
sage: x = var('x')
sage: m = x == 5*x + 1
sage: n = sin(x) == sin(x+2*pi, hold=True)
sage: m/n
x/sin(x) == (5*x + 1)/sin(2*pi + x)
```

### 2.4.3 Substitution

Substitution into relations:

```plaintextsage: x, a = var('x, a')
sage: eq = (x^3 + a == sin(x/a)); eq
x^3 + a == sin(x/a)
sage: eq.substitute(x=5*x)
125*x^3 + a == sin(5*x/a)
sage: eq.substitute(a=1)
x^3 + 1 == sin(x)
sage: eq.substitute(a=x)
x^3 + x == sin(x)
sage: eq.substitute(a=x, x=1)
x + 1 == sin(1)
sage: eq.substitute({a:x, x:1})
x + 1 == sin(1/x)
```

You can even substitute multivariable and matrix expressions:

```plaintextsage: x,y = var('x, y')
sage: M = Matrix([[x+1,y],[x^2,y^3]]); M
[x + 1  y]
[ x^2  y^3]
sage: M.substitute({x:0,y:1})
[1 1]
[0 1]
```
2.4.4 Solving

We can solve equations:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: S = solve(x^3 - 1 == 0, x)
sage: S
[x == 1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2, x == -1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2, x == 1]
sage: S[0]
x == 1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2
sage: S[0].right()
1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2
sage: S = solve(x^3 - 1 == 0, x, solution_dict=True)
sage: S
[{x: 1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2}, {x: -1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2}, {x: 1}]
sage: z = 5
sage: solve(z^2 == sqrt(3),z)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...TypeError: 5 is not a valid variable.
```

We can also solve equations involving matrices. The following example defines a multivariable function \( f(x, y) \), then solves for where the partial derivatives with respect to \( x \) and \( y \) are zero. Then it substitutes one of the solutions into the Hessian matrix \( H \) for \( f \):

```
sage: f(x,y) = x^2*y+y^2+y
sage: solutions = solve(list(f.diff()),[x,y],solution_dict=True)
sage: solutions == [{x: -I, y: 0}, {x: I, y: 0}, {x: 0, y: -1/2}]
True
sage: H = f.diff(2)  # Hessian matrix
sage: H.subs(solutions[2])
[(x, y) |--> -1 (x, y) |--> 0]
[ (x, y) |--> 0 (x, y) |--> 2]
sage: H(x,y).subs(solutions[2])
[-1 0]
[ 0 2]
```

We illustrate finding multiplicities of solutions:

```
sage: f = (x-1)^5*(x^2+1)
sage: solve(f == 0, x)
[x == -I, x == I, x == 1]
sage: solve(f == 0, x, multiplicities=True)
([(x == -I, x == I, x == 1)], [1, 1, 5])
```

We can also solve many inequalities:

```
sage: solve(1/(x-1)<=8,x)
[[x < 1], [x >= (9/8)]]
```

We can numerically find roots of equations:

```
sage: (x == sin(x)).find_root(-2,2)
0.0
sage: (x^5 + 3*x + 2 == 0).find_root(-2,2,x)
-0.6328345202421523
sage: (cos(x) == sin(x)).find_root(10,20)
19.634954084936208
```
We illustrate some valid error conditions:

```
sage: (cos(x) != sin(x)).find_root(10,20)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Symbolic equation must be an equality.
sage: (SR(3)==SR(2)).find_root(-1,1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: no zero in the interval, since constant expression is not 0.
```

There must be at most one variable:

```
sage: x, y = var('x,y')
sage: (x == y).find_root(-2,2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: root finding currently only implemented in 1 dimension.
```

### 2.4.5 Assumptions

Forgetting assumptions:

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: forget() #Clear assumptions
sage: assume(x>0, y < 2)
sage: assumptions()
[x > 0, y < 2]
sage: (y < 2).forget()
sage: assumptions()
[x > 0]
sage: forget()
sage: assumptions()
[]
```

### 2.4.6 Miscellaneous

Conversion to Maxima:

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eq = (x^(3/5) >= pi^2 + e^i)
sage: eq._maxima_init_()
'(_SAGE_VAR_x)^(3/5) >= ((%pi)^(2))+(exp(0+%i*1))'
sage: e1 = x^3 + x == sin(2*x)
sage: z = e1._maxima_()
sage: z.parent() is sage.calculus.calculus.maxima
True
sage: z = e1._maxima_(maxima)
```

```
sage: z.parent() is maxima
True
sage: z = maxima(e1)
sage: z.parent() is maxima
True
```

138 Chapter 2. Internal functionality supporting calculus
Conversion to Maple:

```python
sage: x = var('x')
sage: eq = (x == 2)
sage: eq._maple_init_()
'x = 2'
```

Comparison:

```python
sage: x = var('x')
sage: (x>0) == (x>0)
True
sage: (x>0) == (x>1)
False
sage: (x>0) != (x>1)
True
```

Variables appearing in the relation:

```python
sage: var('x,y,z,w')
(x, y, z, w)
sage: f = (x+y+w) == (x^2 - y^2 - z^3); f
w + x + y == -z^3 + x^2 - y^2
sage: f.variables()
(w, x, y, z)
```

LaTeX output:

```python
sage: latex(x^(3/5) >= pi)
x^{\frac{3}{5}} \geq \pi
```

When working with the symbolic complex number $I$, notice that comparisons do not automatically simplify even in trivial situations:

```python
sage: SR(I)^2 == -1
-1 == -1
sage: SR(I)^2 < 0
-1 < 0
sage: (SR(I)+1)^4 > 0
-4 > 0
```

Nevertheless, if you force the comparison, you get the right answer (trac ticket #7160):

```python
sage: bool(SR(I)^2 == -1)
True
sage: bool(SR(I)^2 < 0)
True
sage: bool((SR(I)+1)^4 > 0)
False
```
## 2.4.7 More Examples

```python
sage: x, y, a = var('x, y, a')
sage: f = x^2 + y^2 == 1
sage: f.solve(x)
[x == -sqrt(-y^2 + 1), x == sqrt(-y^2 + 1)]
```

```python
sage: f = x^5 + a
sage: solve(f==0,x)
[x == 1/4*(-a)^(1/5)*(sqrt(5) + I*sqrt(2*sqrt(5) + 10) - 1), x == -1/4*(-a)^(1/5)*(sqrt(5) - I*sqrt(-2*sqrt(5) + 10) + 1), x == 1/4*(-a)^(1/5)*(sqrt(5) + I*sqrt(-2*sqrt(5) + 10) + 1), x == 1/4*(-a)^(1/5)*(sqrt(5) - I*sqrt(2*sqrt(5) + 10) - 1), x == (-a)^(1/5)]
```

You can also do arithmetic with inequalities, as illustrated below:

```python
sage: var('x y')
(x, y)
sage: f = x + 3 == y - 2
sage: f
x + 3 == y - 2
sage: g = f - 3; g
x == y - 5
sage: h = x^3 + sqrt(2) == x*y*sin(x)
```

```python
sage: h
x^3 + sqrt(2) == x*y*sin(x)
```

```python
sage: h = x^3 + sqrt(2) == x*y*sin(x)
```

```python
sage: h - sqrt(2)
```

```python
sage: h + f
x^3 + x + sqrt(2) + 3 == x*y*sin(x) + y - 2
```

```python
sage: f = x + 3 < y - 2
sage: f
x + 3 < y - 2
```

```python
sage: g = 2 < x+10
sage: f - g
```

```python
sage: f + g
```

```python
sage: f*(-1)
```

```python
sage: f*(-1)
```

```python
sage: (-1)
```

```python
-3 < -y + 2
```

### AUTHORS:

- Bobby Moretti: initial version (based on a trick that Robert Bradshaw suggested).
- William Stein: second version
- William Stein (2007-07-16): added arithmetic with symbolic equations

```python
sage.symbolic.relation.solve(f, *args, **kwds)
```

Algebraically solve an equation or system of equations (over the complex numbers) for given variables. Inequalities and systems of inequalities are also supported.

**INPUT:**

- `f` - equation or system of equations (given by a list or tuple)
- `*args` - variables to solve for.
- `solution_dict` - bool (default: False); if True or non-zero, return a list of dictionaries containing the solutions. If there are no solutions, return an empty list (rather than a list containing an empty dictionary). Likewise, if there’s only a single solution, return a list containing one dictionary with that solution.
There are a few optional keywords if you are trying to solve a single equation. They may only be used in that context.

- **multiplicities** - bool (default: False); if True, return corresponding multiplicities. This keyword is incompatible with `to_poly_solve=True` and does not make any sense when solving inequalities.

- **explicit_solutions** - bool (default: False); require that all roots be explicit rather than implicit. Not used when solving inequalities.

- **to_poly_solve** - bool (default: False) or string; use Maxima’s `to_poly_solver` package to search for more possible solutions, but possibly encounter approximate solutions. This keyword is incompatible with `multiplicities=True` and is not used when solving inequalities. Setting `to_poly_solve` to ‘force’ (string) omits Maxima’s solve command (useful when some solutions of trigonometric equations are lost).

- **algorithm** - string (default: ‘maxima’); to use SymPy’s solvers set this to ‘sympy’. Note that SymPy is always used for diophantine equations.

- **domain** - string (default: ‘complex’); setting this to ‘real’ changes the way SymPy solves single equations; inequalities are always solved in the real domain.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: solve([x+y==6, x-y==4], x, y)
[[x == 5, y == 1]]
sage: solve([x^2+y^2 == 1, y^2 == x^3 + x + 1], x, y)
[[x == -1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2, y == -sqrt(-1/2*I*sqrt(3) + 3/2)],
 [x == -1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2, y == sqrt(-1/2*I*sqrt(3) + 3/2)],
 [x == 1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2, y == -sqrt(1/2*I*sqrt(3) + 3/2)],
 [x == 1/2*I*sqrt(3) - 1/2, y == sqrt(1/2*I*sqrt(3) + 3/2)],
 [x == 0, y == -1],
 [x == 0, y == 1]]
sage: solve([sqrt(x) + sqrt(y) == 5, x + y == 10], x, y)
[[x == -5/2*I*sqrt(5) + 5, y == 5/2*I*sqrt(5) + 5], [x == 5/2*I*sqrt(5) + 5, y == -5/2*I*sqrt(5) + 5]]
sage: sols = solve([x^3==y,y^2==x], [x,y]); sols[-1], sols[0]
([x == 0, y == 0],
[x == (0.3090169943749475 + 0.9510565162951535*I),
y == (-0.8090169943749475 - 0.587785252294731*I)])
sage: sols[0][0].rhs().pyobject().parent()
Complex Double Field
```

Whenever possible, answers will be symbolic, but with systems of equations, at times approximations will be given by Maxima, due to the underlying algorithm:

```
sage: sols = solve([x^3==y,y^2==x], [x,y]); sols[-1], sols[0]
([x == 0, y == 0],
[x == (0.3090169943749475 + 0.9510565162951535*I),
y == (-0.8090169943749475 - 0.587785252294731*I)])
sage: sols[0][0].rhs().pyobject().parent()
Complex Double Field
```

(continues on next page)
Here we demonstrate very basic use of the optional keywords:

```
sage: ((x^2-1)^2).solve(x)
[x == -1, x == 1]
sage: ((x^2-1)^2).solve(x,multiplicities=True)
([x == -1, x == 1], [2, 2])
sage: solve(sin(x)==x,x)
[x == sin(x)]
sage: solve(sin(x)==x,x,explicit_solutions=True)
[]
sage: solve(abs(1-abs(1-x)) == 10, x)
[abs(abs(x - 1) - 1) == 10]
sage: solve(abs(1-abs(1-x)) == 10, x, to_poly_solve=True)
[x == -10, x == 12]
```

We must solve with respect to actual variables:

```
sage: z = 5
sage: solve([8*z + y == 3, -z +7*y == 0],y,z)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: 5 is not a valid variable.
```

If we ask for dictionaries containing the solutions, we get them:

```
sage: solve([x^2-1],x,solution_dict=True)
[{x: -1}, {x: 1}]
sage: solution_dict=True)
```

If there is a parameter in the answer, that will show up as a new variable. In the following example, \( r1 \) is an arbitrary constant (because of the \( r \)):

```
sage: forget()
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: solve([x+y == 3, 2*x+2*y == 6],x,y)
[[x == -r1 + 3, y == r1]]
sage: var('b, c')
```

(continues on next page)
Especially with trigonometric functions, the dummy variable may be implicitly an integer (hence the $z$):

```python
sage: solve( sin(x)==cos(x), x, to_poly_solve=True)
[x == 1/4*pi + pi*z...]
```

Expressions which are not equations are assumed to be set equal to zero, as with $x$ in the following example:

```python
sage: solve([x, y == 2],x,y)
[[x == 0, y == 2]]
```

If `True` appears in the list of equations it is ignored, and if `False` appears in the list then no solutions are returned. E.g., note that the first `3==3` evaluates to `True`, not to a symbolic equation.

```python
sage: solve([3==3, 1.00000000000000*x^3 == 0], x)
[x == 0]
```

Here, the first equation evaluates to `False`, so there are no solutions:

```python
sage: solve([1==3, 1.00000000000000*x^3 == 0], x)
[]
```

Completely symbolic solutions are supported:

```python
sage: var('s,j,b,m,g')
(s, j, b, m, g)
sage: sys = [ m*(1-s) - b*s*j, b*s*j-g*j ]
sage: solve(sys,s,j)
[[s == 1, j == 0], [s == g/b, j == (b - g)*m/(b*g)]]
sage: solve(sys,(s,j))
[[s == 1, j == 0], [s == g/b, j == (b - g)*m/(b*g)]]
sage: solve(sys,[s,j])
[[s == 1, j == 0], [s == g/b, j == (b - g)*m/(b*g)]]
sage: z = var('z')
sage: solve((x-z)^2==2, x)
[x == z - sqrt(2), x == z + sqrt(2)]
```

Inequalities can be also solved:

```python
sage: solve(x^2>8,x)
[[x < -2*sqrt(2)], [x > 2*sqrt(2)]]
sage: x,y=var('x,y'); (ln(x)-ln(y)>0).solve(x)
[[log(x) - log(y) > 0]]
sage: x,y=var('x,y'); (ln(x)>ln(y)).solve(x)  # random
[[0 < y, y < x, 0 < x]]
[[y < x, 0 < y]]
```

A simple example to show the use of the keyword `multiplicities`:无效
Here is how the `explicit_solutions` keyword functions:

```python
sage: solve(sin(x)==x,x)
[x == sin(x)]
sage: solve(sin(x)==x,x,explicit_solutions=True)
[]
sage: solve(x*sin(x)==x^2,x)
[x == 0, x == sin(x)]
sage: solve(x*sin(x)==x^2,x,explicit_solutions=True)
[x == 0]
```

The following examples show the use of the keyword `to_poly_solve`:

```python
sage: solve(abs(1-abs(1-x)) == 10, x)
[abs(abs(x - 1) - 1) == 10]
sage: solve(abs(1-abs(1-x)) == 10, x, to_poly_solve=True)
[x == -10, x == 12]
```

The following example is a regression in Maxima 5.39.0. It used to be possible to get one more solution here, namely \(1/\sqrt{\sqrt{2} + 1}\), see https://sourceforge.net/p/maxima/bugs/3276/:

```python
sage: solve(Q*sqrt(Q^2 + 2) - 1, Q, to_poly_solve=True)
[Q == -sqrt(-sqrt(2) - 1), Q == sqrt(sqrt(2) + 1)*(sqrt(2) - 1)]
```

An effort is made to only return solutions that satisfy the current assumptions:

```python
sage: solve(x^2==4, x)
[x == -2, x == 2]
sage: assume(x<0)
sage: solve(x^2==4, x)
[x == -2]
sage: solve((x^2-4)^2 == 0, x, multiplicities=True)
([{x == -2}, [2]])
sage: solve(x^2==2, x)
[x == -sqrt(2)]
sage: z = var('z')
sage: solve(x^2==2-z, x)
[x == -sqrt(-z + 2)]
sage: assume(x, 'rational')
sage: solve(x^2 == 2, x)
[]
```

In some cases it may be worthwhile to directly use `to_poly_solve` if one suspects some answers are being missed:
The same may also apply if a returned unsolved expression has a denominator, but the original one did not:

```
sage: solve(cos(x) * sin(x) == 1/2, x, to_poly_solve=True, explicit_solutions=True)
[x == 1/4*pi + pi*z...]
```

We use :func:`use_grobner` in Maxima if no solution is obtained from Maxima's :func:`to_poly_solve`:

```
sage: x,y=var('x y'); c1(x,y)=(x-5)^2+y^2-16; c2(x,y)=(y-3)^2+x^2-9
sage: solve([c1(x,y),c2(x,y)],[x,y])
[[-9/68*sqrt(55) + 135/68, -15/68*sqrt(55) + 123/68],
 [9/68*sqrt(55) + 135/68, 15/68*sqrt(55) + 123/68]]
```

We use SymPy for Diophantine equations, see :func:`Expression.solve_diophantine`:

```
sage: assume(x, 'integer')
sage: assume(z, 'integer')
sage: solve((x-z)^2==2, x)
[]
sage: forget()
```

The following shows some more of SymPy's capabilities that cannot be handled by Maxima:

```
sage: _ = var('t')
sage: r = solve([x^2 - y^2/exp(x), y-1], x, y, algorithm='sympy')
sage: (r[0][x], r[0][y])
(2*lambert_w(-1/2), 1)
sage: solve(-2*x**3 + 4*x**2 - 2*x + 6 > 0, x, algorithm='sympy')
[x < 1/3*(1/2)^(1/3)*(9*sqrt(77) + 79)^(1/3) + 2/3*(1/2)^(2/3)/(9*sqrt(77) + 79)^(1/3) + 2/3]
sage: solve(sqrt(2*x^2 - 7) - (3 - x),x,algorithm='sympy')
[x == -8, x == 2]
sage: solve(sqrt(2*x^2 + 9) - sqrt(x + 1) - sqrt(x + 4),x,algorithm='sympy')
[x == 0]
sage: r = solve([x + y + z + t, -z - t], x, y, z, t, algorithm='sympy')
sage: (r[0][x], r[0][y])
(z, -(z + 1)*z)
sage: (r[1][x], r[1][y])
(-z + 1, -z^2 + z - 1)
sage: solve(abs(x + 3) - 2*abs(x - 3),x,algorithm='sympy',domain='real')
[x == 1, x == 9]
```
We cannot translate all results from SymPy but we can at least print them:

\[
\text{sage: solve}(\sinh(x) - 2 \cdot \cosh(x), x, \text{algorithm}='\text{sympy}')
\]
\[
\text{[ImageSet}(\text{Lambda}(_n, \text{I} \cdot (2 \cdot _n \cdot \pi + \pi/2) + \log(\sqrt{3}))), \text{Integers}),
\text{ImageSet}(\text{Lambda}(_n, \text{I} \cdot (2 \cdot _n \cdot \pi - \pi/2) + \log(\sqrt{3}))), \text{Integers}])
\]

\[
\text{sage: solve}(2 \cdot \sin(x) - 2 \cdot \sin(2 \cdot x), x, \text{algorithm}='\text{sympy}')
\]
\[
\text{[ImageSet}(\text{Lambda}(_n, 2 \cdot _n \cdot \pi), \text{Integers}),
\text{ImageSet}(\text{Lambda}(_n, 2 \cdot _n \cdot \pi + \pi), \text{Integers}),
\text{ImageSet}(\text{Lambda}(_n, 2 \cdot _n \cdot \pi + 5 \cdot \pi/3), \text{Integers}),
\text{ImageSet}(\text{Lambda}(_n, 2 \cdot _n \cdot \pi + \pi/3), \text{Integers})]
\]

\[
\text{sage: solve}(x^5 + 3 \cdot x^3 + 7, x, \text{algorithm}='\text{sympy})[0] \ # \ known \ bug
\]
\[
\text{complex_root_of}(x^5 + 3 \cdot x^3 + 7, 0)
\]

\[
\text{sage.symbolic.relation.solve_ineq} (\text{ineq}, \text{vars}=\text{None})
\]

Solves inequalities and systems of inequalities using Maxima. Switches between rational inequalities (sage.symbolic.relation.solve_ineq_rational) and Fourier elimination (sage.symbolic.relation.solve_ineq_fourier). See the documentation of these functions for more details.

**INPUT:**

- **ineq** - one inequality or a list of inequalities
  
  Case1: If `ineq` is one equality, then it should be rational expression in one variable. This input is passed to sage.symbolic.relation.solve_ineq_univar function.

  Case2: If `ineq` is a list involving one or more inequalities, than the input is passed to sage.symbolic.relation.solve_ineq_fourier function. This function can be used for system of linear inequalities and for some types of nonlinear inequalities. See http://maxima.sourceforge.net/viewvc/maxima/maxima/share/contrib/fourier_elim/rtest_fourier_elim.mac for a big gallery of problems covered by this algorithm.

- **vars** - optional parameter with list of variables. This list is used only if Fourier elimination is used. If omitted or if rational inequality is solved, then variables are determined automatically.

**OUTPUT:**

- **list** – output is list of solutions as a list of simple inequalities output \([A,B,C]\) means \((A \text{ or } B \text{ or } C)\) each \(A, B, C\) is again a list and if \(A=[a,b]\), then \(A\) means \((a \text{ and } b)\).

**EXAMPLES:**

\[
\text{sage: from sage.symbolic.relation import solve_ineq}
\]

Inequalities in one variable. The variable is detected automatically:

\[
\text{sage: solve_ineq}(x^2-1>3)
\]
\[
[[x < -2], [x > 2]]
\]

\[
\text{sage: solve_ineq}(1/(x-1)<=8)
\]
\[
[[x < 1], [x >= (9/8)]]
\]

System of inequalities with automatically detected inequalities:

\[
\text{sage: y=} \text{var}('y')
\]
\[
\text{sage: solve_ineq}([x-y<0,x+y-3<0],[y,x])
\]
\[
[[x < y, y < -x + 3, x < (3/2)]]
\]
\[
\text{sage: solve_ineq}([x-y<0,x+y-3<0],[x,y])
\]
\[
[[x < \text{min}(-y + 3, y)]]
\]
Note that although Sage will detect the variables automatically, the order it puts them in may depend on the system, so the following command is only guaranteed to give you one of the above answers:

```python
sage: solve_ineq([x-y<0,x+y-3<0]) # random
[[x < y, y < -x + 3, x < (3/2)]]
```

**ALGORITHM:**

Calls solve_ineq_fourier if inequalities are list and solve_ineq_univar of the inequality is symbolic expression. See the description of these commands for more details related to the set of inequalities which can be solved. The list is empty if there is no solution.

**AUTHORS:**

- Robert Marik (01-2010)

```python
sage.symbolic.relation.solve_ineq_fourier(ineq, vars=None)
```

Solves system of inequalities using Maxima and Fourier elimination

Can be used for system of linear inequalities and for some types of nonlinear inequalities. For examples, see the example section below and [http://maxima.cvs.sourceforge.net/viewvc/maxima/maxima/share/contrib/fourier_elim/rtest_fourier_elim.mac](http://maxima.cvs.sourceforge.net/viewvc/maxima/maxima/share/contrib/fourier_elim/rtest_fourier_elim.mac)

**INPUT:**

- `ineq` - list with system of inequalities
- `vars` - optionally list with variables for Fourier elimination.

**OUTPUT:**

- `list` - output is list of solutions as a list of simple inequalities output \([A,B,C]\) means (A or B or C) each A, B, C is again a list and if A=\([a,b]\), then A means (a and b). The list is empty if there is no solution.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.relation import solve_ineq_fourier
sage: y=var('y')
sage: solve_ineq_fourier([x+y<9,x-y>4],[x,y])
[[y + 4 < x, x < -y + 9, y < (5/2)]]
sage: solve_ineq_fourier([x+y<9,x-y>4],[y,x])
[[y < min(x - 4, -x + 9)]]
sage: solve_ineq_fourier([x^2>=0])
[[x < +Infinity]]
sage: solve_ineq_fourier([log(x)>log(y)],[x,y])
[[y < x, 0 < y]]
sage: solve_ineq_fourier([log(x)>log(y)],[y,x])
[[0 < y, y < x, 0 < x]]
```

Note that different systems will find default variables in different orders, so the following is not tested:

```python
sage: solve_ineq_fourier([log(x)>log(y)]) # random (one of the following appears)
[[0 < y, y < x, 0 < x]]
[[y < x, 0 < y]]
```

**ALGORITHM:**

Calls Maxima command fourier_elim

**AUTHORS:**

2.4. Symbolic Equations and Inequalities
sage.symbolic.relation.solve_ineq_univar(ineq)
Function solves rational inequality in one variable.

INPUT:
• ineq - inequality in one variable

OUTPUT:
• list – output is list of solutions as a list of simple inequalities output \([A,B,C]\) means \((A \text{ or } B \text{ or } C)\) each
\(A, B, C\) is again a list and if \(A=[a,b]\), then \(A\) means \((a \text{ and } b)\). The list is empty if there is no solution.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.relation import solve_ineq_univar
sage: solve_ineq_univar(x-1/x>0)
[[x > -1, x < 0], [x > 1]]
sage: solve_ineq_univar(x^2-1/x>0)
[[x < 0], [x > 1]]
sage: solve_ineq_univar((x^3-1)*x<=0)
[[x >= 0, x <= 1]]
```

ALGORITHM:
Calls Maxima command solve_rat_ineq

AUTHORS:
• Robert Marik (01-2010)

sage.symbolic.relation.solve_mod(eqns, modulus, solution_dict=False)
Return all solutions to an equation or list of equations modulo the given integer modulus. Each equation must involve only polynomials in 1 or many variables.

By default the solutions are returned as \(n\)-tuples, where \(n\) is the number of variables appearing anywhere in the given equations. The variables are in alphabetical order.

INPUT:
• eqns - equation or list of equations
• modulus - an integer
• solution_dict - bool (default: False); if True or non-zero, return a list of dictionaries containing the solutions. If there are no solutions, return an empty list (rather than a list containing an empty dictionary). Likewise, if there’s only a single solution, return a list containing one dictionary with that solution.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: solve_mod([x^2 + 2 == x, x^2 + y == y^2], 14)
[(4, 2), (4, 6), (4, 9), (4, 13)]
sage: solve_mod([x^2 == 1, 4*x == 11], 15)
[(14,)]
```

Fermat’s equation modulo 3 with exponent 5:
sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)
sage: solve_mod([x^5 + y^5 == z^5], 3)
[(0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 1), (0, 2, 2), (1, 0, 1), (1, 1, 2), (1, 2, 0), (2, 0, 2), (2, 1, 0), (2, 2, 1)]

We can solve with respect to a bigger modulus if it consists only of small prime factors:

sage: [d] = solve_mod([5*x + y == 3, 2*x - 3*y == 9], 3*5*7*11*19*23*29, solution_dict = True)
sage: d[x]
12915279
sage: d[y]
8610183

For cases where there are relatively few solutions and the prime factors are small, this can be efficient even if the modulus itself is large:

sage: sorted(solve_mod([x^2 == 41], 10^20))
[(4538602480526452429,), (11445932736758703821,), (38554067263241296179,),
(45461397519473547571,), (54538602480526452429,), (61445932736758703821,),
(88554067263241296179,), (95461397519473547571,)]

We solve a simple equation modulo 2:

sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: solve_mod([x == y], 2)
[(0, 0), (1, 1)]

Warning: The current implementation splits the modulus into prime powers, then naively enumerates all possible solutions (starting modulo primes and then working up through prime powers), and finally combines the solution using the Chinese Remainder Theorem. The interface is good, but the algorithm is very inefficient if the modulus has some larger prime factors! Sage does have the ability to do something much faster in certain cases at least by using Groebner basis, linear algebra techniques, etc. But for a lot of toy problems this function as is might be useful. At least it establishes an interface.

sage.symbolic.relation.string_to_list_of_solutions(s)
Used internally by the symbolic solve command to convert the output of Maxima’s solve command to a list of solutions in Sage’s symbolic package.

EXAMPLES:

We derive the (monic) quadratic formula:

sage: var('x,a,b')
(x, a, b)
sage: solve(x^2 + a*x + b == 0, x)
[x == -1/2*a - 1/2*sqrt(a^2 - 4*b), x == -1/2*a + 1/2*sqrt(a^2 - 4*b)]

Behind the scenes when the above is evaluated the function string_to_list_of_solutions() is called with input the string s below:

sage: s = '\[x\equiv-(sqrt(a^2-4*b)+a)/2, x=(sqrt(a^2-4*b)-a)/2\]'
sage: sage.symbolic.relation.string_to_list_of_solutions(s)
[x == -1/2*a - 1/2*sqrt(a^2 - 4*b), x == -1/2*a + 1/2*sqrt(a^2 - 4*b)]
sage.symbolic.relation.test_relation_maxima(relation)

Return True if this (in)equality is definitely true. Return False if it is false or the algorithm for testing (in)equality is inconclusive.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.relation import test_relation_maxima
sage: k = var('k')
sage: pol = 1/(k-1) - 1/k - 1/k/(k-1)
sage: test_relation_maxima(pol == 0)
True
sage: f = sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2 - 1
sage: test_relation_maxima(f == 0)
True
sage: test_relation_maxima( x == x )
True
sage: test_relation_maxima( x != x )
False
sage: test_relation_maxima( x > x )
False
sage: test_relation_maxima( x^2 > x )
False
sage: test_relation_maxima( x + 2 > x )
True
sage: test_relation_maxima( x - 2 > x )
False
```

Here are some examples involving assumptions:

```
sage: x, y, z = var('x, y, z')
sage: assume(x>=y,y>=z,z>=x)
sage: test_relation_maxima(x==z)
True
sage: test_relation_maxima(z<x)
False
sage: test_relation_maxima(z>y)
False
sage: test_relation_maxima(y==z)
True
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x>=1,x<=1)
sage: test_relation_maxima(x==1)
True
sage: test_relation_maxima(x>1)
False
sage: test_relation_maxima(x>=1)
True
sage: test_relation_maxima(x!=1)
False
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x>0)
sage: test_relation_maxima(x==0)
False
sage: test_relation_maxima(x>-1)
True
sage: test_relation_maxima(x!=0)
True
sage: test_relation_maxima(x!=1)
```
2.5 Symbolic Computation

AUTHORS:

- Bobby Moretti and William Stein (2006-2007)
- Robert Bradshaw (2007-10): minpoly(), numerical algorithm
- Robert Bradshaw (2008-10): minpoly(), algebraic algorithm
- Golam Mortuza Hossain (2009-06-22): _laplace_latex(), _inverse_laplace_latex()
- Tom Coates (2010-06-11): fixed trac ticket #9217

EXAMPLES:

The basic units of the calculus package are symbolic expressions which are elements of the symbolic expression ring (SR). To create a symbolic variable object in Sage, use the var() function, whose argument is the text of that variable. Note that Sage is intelligent about LaTeXing variable names.

```
sage: x1 = var('x1'); x1
x1
sage: latex(x1)
x_{1}
sage: theta = var('theta'); theta
theta
sage: latex(theta)
\theta
```

Sage predefines $x$ to be a global indeterminate. Thus the following works:

```
sage: x^2
x^2
sage: type(x)
<type 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression'>
```

More complicated expressions in Sage can be built up using ordinary arithmetic. The following are valid, and follow the rules of Python arithmetic: (The '=' operator represents assignment, and not equality)

```
sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)
sage: f = x + y + z/(2*sin(y*z/55))
sage: g = f^f; g
(x + y + 1/2*z/sin(1/55*y*z))^(x + y + 1/2*z/sin(1/55*y*z))
```

Differentiation and integration are available, but behind the scenes through Maxima:

```
sage: f = sin(x)/cos(2*y)
sage: f.derivative(y)
2*sin(x)*sin(2*y)/cos(2*y)^2
sage: g = f.integral(x); g
-cos(x)/cos(2*y)
```

2.5. Symbolic Computation 151
Note that these methods usually require an explicit variable name. If none is given, Sage will try to find one for you.

```
sage: f = sin(x); f.derivative()
cos(x)
```

If the expression is a callable symbolic expression (i.e., the variable order is specified), then Sage can calculate the matrix derivative (i.e., the gradient, Jacobian matrix, etc.) if no variables are specified. In the example below, we use the second derivative test to determine that there is a saddle point at (0,-1/2).

```
sage: f(x,y)=x^2*y+y^2+y
sage: f.diff()
# gradient
(x, y) |--> (2*x*y, x^2 + 2*y + 1)
sage: solve(list(f.diff()),[x,y])
[[x == -I, y == 0], [x == I, y == 0], [x == 0, y == (-1/2)]]
sage: H=f.diff(2); H
# Hessian matrix
(x, y) |--> 2*y (x, y) |--> 2*x
[(x, y) |--> 2*x (x, y) |--> 2]
sage: H(x=0,y=-1/2)
[-1 0]
[ 0 2]
sage: H(x=0,y=-1/2).eigenvalues()
[-1, 2]
```

Here we calculate the Jacobian for the polar coordinate transformation:

```
sage: T(r,theta)=[r*cos(theta),r*sin(theta)]
sage: T
(r, theta) |--> (r*cos(theta), r*sin(theta))
sage: T.diff()
# Jacobian matrix
[ (r, theta) |--> cos(theta) (r, theta) |--> -r*sin(theta)]
[ (r, theta) |--> sin(theta) (r, theta) |--> r*cos(theta)]
sage: T.diff().det()
# Jacobian
(r, theta) |--> r*cos(theta)^2 + r*sin(theta)^2
```

When the order of variables is ambiguous, Sage will raise an exception when differentiating:

```
sage: f = sin(x+y); f.derivative()
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: No differentiation variable specified.
```

Simplifying symbolic sums is also possible, using the sum command, which also uses Maxima in the background:

```
sage: k, m = var('k, m')
sage: sum(1/k^4, k, 1, oo)
1/90*pi^4
sage: sum(binomial(m,k), k, 0, m)
2^m
```

Symbolic matrices can be used as well in various ways, including exponentiation:

```
sage: M = matrix([[x,x^2],[1/x,x]])
sage: M^2
[x^2 + x  2*x^3]
[   2  x^2 + x]
```
And complex exponentiation works now:

```python
sage: M = i*matrix([[pi]])
sage: e^M
[-1]
sage: M = i*matrix([[pi,0],[0,2*pi]])
sage: e^M
[-1  0]
[ 0  1]
sage: M = matrix([[0,pi],[-pi,0]])
sage: e^M
[-1  0]
[ 0 -1]
```

Substitution works similarly. We can substitute with a python dict:

```python
sage: f = sin(x*y - z)
sage: f({x: var('t'), y: z})
sin(t*z - z)
```

Also we can substitute with keywords:

```python
sage: f = sin(x*y - z)
sage: f(x = t, y = z)
sin(t*z - z)
```

It was formerly the case that if there was no ambiguity of variable names, we didn’t have to specify them; that still works for the moment, but the behavior is deprecated:

```python
sage: f = sin(x)
sage: f(y)
```

However if there is ambiguity, we should explicitly state what variables we’re substituting for:

```python
sage: f = sin(2*pi*x/y)
sage: f(x=4)
sin(8*pi/y)
```

We can also make a `CallableSymbolicExpression`, which is a `SymbolicExpression` that is a function of specified variables in a fixed order. Each `SymbolicExpression` has a `function(...)` method that is used to create a `CallableSymbolicExpression`, as illustrated below:
There is an easier way of creating a CallableSymbolicExpression, which relies on the Sage preparser.

```
sage: f(x,y) = log(x)*cos(y); f
(x, y) |--> cos(y)*log(x)
```

Then we have fixed an order of variables and there is no ambiguity substituting or evaluating:

```
sage: f(x,y) = log((2-x)/(y+5))
sage: f(7,t)
log(-5/(t + 5))
```

Some further examples:

```
sage: f = 5*sin(x)
sage: f
5*sin(x)
sage: f(x=2)
5*sin(2)
sage: f(x=pi)
0
sage: float(f(x=pi))
0.0
```

Another example:

```
sage: f = integrate(1/sqrt(9+x^2), x); f
arcsinh(1/3*x)
sage: f(x=3)
arcsinh(1)
sage: f.derivative(x)
1/sqrt(x^2 + 9)
```

We compute the length of the parabola from 0 to 2:

```
x = var('x')
sage: y = x^2
sage: dy = derivative(y,x)
sage: z = integral(sqrt(1 + dy^2), x, 0, 2)
sage: z
sqrt(17) + 1/4*arcsinh(4)
sage: n(z,200)
4.646783762432935873826155674904591885104869874232887508703
sage: float(z)
4.646783762432936
```

We test pickling:

```
sage: x, y = var('x,y')
sage: f = -sqrt(pi)*(x^3 + sin(x/cos(y)))
sage: bool(loads(dumps(f)) == f)
True
```

Coercion examples:
We coerce various symbolic expressions into the complex numbers:

```
sage: CC(I)
1.00000000000000*I
sage: CC(2*I)
2.00000000000000*I
sage: ComplexField(200)(2*I)
2.0000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000*I
sage: ComplexField(200)(sin(I))
1.175201193643801456882381850958702296*I
sage: f = sin(I) + cos(I/2); f
cosh(1/2) + I*sinh(1)
sage: CC(f)
1.12762596520638 + 1.17520119364380*I
sage: ComplexField(200)(f)
1.1276259652063807852262251614026720125478471180986674836290 + 1.
˓→175201193643801456882381850958702296*I
sage: ComplexField(100)(f)
1.1276259652063807852262251614026720125478471180986674836290 + 1.
˓→175201193643801456882381850958702296*I
```

We illustrate construction of an inverse sum where each denominator has a new variable name:

```
sage: f = sum(1/var('n%s'%'i')^i for i in range(10))
sage: f
1/n1 + 1/n2^2 + 1/n3^3 + 1/n4^4 + 1/n5^5 + 1/n6^6 + 1/n7^7 + 1/n8^8 + 1/n9^9 + 1
```

Note that after calling var, the variables are immediately available for use:

```
sage: (n1 + n2)^5
(n1 + n2)^5
```

We can, of course, substitute:

```
sage: f(n9=9,n7=n6)
1/n1 + 1/n2^2 + 1/n3^3 + 1/n4^4 + 1/n5^5 + 1/n6^6 + 1/n7^7 + 1/n8^8 + 387420490/
˓→387420489
```

```
sage.calculus.calculus.at (ex, *args, **kwds)
Parses at formulations from other systems, such as Maxima. Replaces evaluation ‘at’ a point with substitution method of a symbolic expression.

EXAMPLES:

We do not import at at the top level, but we can use it as a synonym for substitution if we import it:

```
sage: g = x^3-3
sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import at
sage: at(g, x=1)
-2
sage: g.subs(x=1)
-2
```

We find a formal Taylor expansion:

```
sage: h,x = var('h,x')
sage: u = function('u')
sage: u(x + h)
u(h + x)
```

(continues on next page)
We compute a Laplace transform:

```python
sage: var('s,t')
(s, t)
sage: f = function('f')(t)
sage: f.diff(t, 2)
diff(f(t), t, t)
sage: f.diff(t, 2).laplace(t, s)
s^2*laplace(f(t), t, s) - s*f(0) - D[0](f)(0)
```

We can also accept a non-keyword list of expression substitutions, like Maxima does (trac ticket #12796):

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import at
sage: f = function('f')(t)
sage: at(f(x), [x == 1])
f(1)
```

This function is called when ‘diff’ appears in a Maxima string.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import dummy_diff
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: dummy_diff(sin(x*y), x, SR(2), y, SR(1))
-x*y^2*cos(x*y) - 2*y*sin(x*y)
```

Here the function is used implicitly:

```python
sage: a = var('a')
sage: f = function('cr')(a)
sage: g = f.diff(a); g
diff(cr(a), a)
```

This function is called to create formal wrappers of integrals that Maxima can’t compute:

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import dummy_integrate
sage: f = function('f')
sage: dummy_integrate(f(x), x)
integrate(f(x), x)
sage: a, b = var('a, b')
sage: dummy_integrate(f(x), x, a, b)
integrate(f(x), x, a, b)
```

This function is called to create formal wrappers of inverse laplace transforms that Maxima can’t compute:

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import dummy_inverse_laplace
sage: s,t = var('s,t')
sage: F = function('F')
sage: dummy_inverse_laplace(F(s),s,t)
ilt(F(s), s, t)

sage.calculus.calculus.dummy_laplace(*args)
This function is called to create formal wrappers of laplace transforms that Maxima can’t compute:

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import dummy_laplace
sage: s,t = var('s,t')
sage: f = function('f')
sage: dummy_laplace(f(t),t,s)
laplace(f(t), t, s)

sage.calculus.calculus.inverse_laplace(ex, s, t, algorithm='maxima')
Return the inverse Laplace transform with respect to the variable $t$ and transform parameter $s$, if possible.

If this function cannot find a solution, a formal function is returned. The function that is returned may be viewed as a function of $t$.

DEFINITION:
The inverse Laplace transform of a function $F(s)$ is the function $f(t)$, defined by

$$F(s) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma-i\infty}^{\gamma+i\infty} e^{st} F(s) dt,$$

where $\gamma$ is chosen so that the contour path of integration is in the region of convergence of $F(s)$.

INPUT:
• ex - a symbolic expression
• s - transform parameter
• t - independent variable
• algorithm - (default: 'maxima') one of
  - 'maxima' - use Maxima (the default)
  - 'sympy' - use SymPy
  - 'giac' - use Giac

See also:
laplace()

EXAMPLES:

sage: var('w, m')
(w, m)
sage: f = (1/(w^2+10)).inverse_laplace(w, m); f
1/10*sqrt(10)*sin(sqrt(10)*m)
sage: laplace(f, m, w)
1/(w^2 + 10)
sage: f(t) = t*cos(t)

(continues on next page)
sage: s = var('s')
sage: L = laplace(f, t, s); L
t |--> 2*s^2/(s^2 + 1)^2 - 1/(s^2 + 1)
sage: inverse_laplace(L, s, t)
t |--> t*cos(t)
sage: inverse_laplace(1/(s^3+1), s, t)
1/3*(sqrt(3)*sin(1/2*sqrt(3)*t) - cos(1/2*sqrt(3)*t))*e^(1/2*t) + 1/3*e^(-t)

No explicit inverse Laplace transform, so one is returned formally a function ilt:

sage: inverse_laplace(cos(s), s, t)
ilt(cos(s), s, t)

Transform an expression involving a time-shift, via SymPy:

sage: inverse_laplace(1/s^2*exp(-s), s, t, algorithm='sympy')
-(log(e^(-t)) + 1)*heaviside(t - 1)

The same instance with Giac:

sage: inverse_laplace(1/s^2*exp(-s), s, t, algorithm='giac')
(t - 1)*heaviside(t - 1)

Transform a rational expression:

sage: inverse_laplace((2*s^2*exp(-2*s) - exp(-s))/(s^3+1), s, t, algorithm='giac')
-1/3*(sqrt(3)*e^(1/2*t - 1/2)*sin(1/2*sqrt(3)*(t - 1)) - cos(1/2*sqrt(3)*(t - 1)))*e^(1/2*t - 1/2) + e^(-t + 1))*heaviside(t - 1) + 2/3*(2*cos(1/2*sqrt(3)*(t - 2))*e^(1/2*t - 1) + e^(-t + 2))*heaviside(t - 2)

Dirac delta function can also be handled:

sage: inverse_laplace(1, s, t, algorithm='giac')
dirac_delta(t)

sage.calculus.calculus.laplace(ex, t, s, algorithm='maxima')

Return the Laplace transform with respect to the variable \( t \) and transform parameter \( s \), if possible.

If this function cannot find a solution, a formal function is returned. The function that is returned may be viewed as a function of \( s \).

**DEFINITION:**

The Laplace transform of a function \( f(t) \), defined for all real numbers \( t \geq 0 \), is the function \( F(s) \) defined by

\[
F(s) = \int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-st}f(t)dt.
\]

**INPUT:**

- \( ex \) - a symbolic expression
- \( t \) - independent variable
- \( s \) - transform parameter
- \( algorithm \) - (default: 'maxima') one of
  - 'maxima' - use Maxima (the default)
- 'sympy' - use SymPy
- 'giac' - use Giac

**Note:** The 'sympy' algorithm returns the tuple \((F, a, \text{cond})\) where \(F\) is the Laplace transform of \(f(t)\), \(Re(s) > a\) is the half-plane of convergence, and \(\text{cond}\) are auxiliary convergence conditions.

**See also:**
inverse_laplace()

**EXAMPLES:**

We compute a few Laplace transforms:

```sage
sage: var('x, s, z, t, t0')
(x, s, z, t, t0)
sage: sin(x).laplace(x, s)
1/(s^2 + 1)
sage: (z + exp(x)).laplace(x, s)
z/s + 1/(s - 1)
sage: log(t/t0).laplace(t, s)
-(euler_gamma + log(s) + log(t0))/s
```

We do a formal calculation:

```sage
sage: f = function('f')(x)
sage: g = f.diff(x); g
diff(f(x), x)
sage: g.laplace(x, s)
s*laplace(f(x), x, s) - f(0)
```

A BATTLE BETWEEN the X-women and the Y-men (by David Joyner): Solve

\[ x' = -16y, x(0) = 270, y' = -x + 1, y(0) = 90. \]

This models a fight between two sides, the “X-women” and the “Y-men”, where the X-women have 270 initially and the Y-men have 90, but the Y-men are better at fighting, because of the higher factor of “-16” vs “-1”, and also get an occasional reinforcement, because of the “+1” term.

```sage
sage: var('t')
t
sage: t = var('t')
sage: x = function('x')(t)
sage: y = function('y')(t)
sage: de1 = x.diff(t) + 16*y
sage: de2 = y.diff(t) + x - 1
sage: de1.laplace(t, s)
s*laplace(x(t), t, s) + 16*laplace(y(t), t, s) - x(0)
sage: de2.laplace(t, s)
s*laplace(y(t), t, s) - 1/s + laplace(x(t), t, s) - y(0)
```

Next we form the augmented matrix of the above system:

```sage
sage: A = matrix([[s, 16, 270], [1, s, 90+1/s]])
sage: E = A.echelon_form()
sage: xt = E[0,2].inverse_laplace(s, t)
```
(continued from previous page)

```python
sage: yt = E[1,2].inverse_laplace(s,t)
sage: xt
-91/2*e^(4*t) + 629/2*e^(-4*t) + 1
sage: yt
91/8*e^(4*t) + 629/8*e^(-4*t)
```

```python
sage: p1 = plot(xt,0,1/2,rgbcolor=(1,0,0))
sage: p2 = plot(yt,0,1/2,rgbcolor=(0,1,0))
sage: (p1+p2).save(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "de_plot.png"))
```

Another example:

```python
sage: var('a,s,t')
(a, s, t)
sage: f = exp (2*t + a) * sin(t) * t; f
t*e^(a + 2*t)*sin(t)
sage: L = laplace(f, t, s); L
2*(s - 2)*e^a/(s^2 - 4*s + 5)^2
sage: inverse_laplace(L, s, t)
t*e^(a + 2*t)*sin(t)
```

Unable to compute solution with Maxima:

```python
sage: laplace(heaviside(t-1), t, s)
```

Heaviside step function can be handled with different interfaces. Try with giac:

```python
sage: laplace(heaviside(t-1), t, s, algorithm='giac')
e^(-s)/s
```

Try with SymPy:

```python
sage: laplace(heaviside(t-1), t, s, algorithm='sympy')
(e^(-s)/s, 0, True)
```

`sage.calculus.calculus.lim` *(ex, dir=None, taylor=False, algorithm='maxima', **argv)*

Return the limit as the variable \(v\) approaches \(a\) from the given direction.

```python
expr.limit(x = a)
expr.limit(x = a, dir='+')
```

**INPUT:**

- **dir** - (default: None); dir may have the value ‘plus’ (or ‘+’ or ‘right’ or ‘above’) for a limit from above, ‘minus’ (or ‘-’ or ‘left’ or ‘below’) for a limit from below, or may be omitted (implying a two-sided limit is to be computed).
- **taylor** - (default: False); if True, use Taylor series, which allows more limits to be computed (but may also crash in some obscure cases due to bugs in Maxima).
- ****argv - 1 named parameter

**Note:** The output may also use ‘und’ (undefined), ‘ind’ (indefinite but bounded), and ‘infinity’ (complex infinity).

**EXAMPLES:**
Notice that Maxima may ask for more information:

```
sage: var('a')

```

```
a
sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...

```
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is a positive, negative or zero?
```

With this example, Maxima is looking for a LOT of information:

```
sage: assume(a>0)
sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...

```
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is a an integer?
sage: assume(a, 'integer')
sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...

```
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is a an even number?
sage: assume(a, 'even')
sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
0
```

More examples:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sage:</th>
<th>Limit Expression</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>limit(x*log(x), x=0, dir='+')</code></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lim((x+1)^(1/x), x=0)</code></td>
<td>e</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lim(e^x/x, x=oo)</code></td>
<td>+Infinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lim(e^x/x, x=-oo)</code></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lim(-e^x/x, x=oo)</code></td>
<td>-Infinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lim((cos(x))/(x^2), x=0)</code></td>
<td>+Infinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lim(sqrt(x^2+1) - x, x=oo)</code></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lim(x^2/(sec(x)-1), x=0)</code></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lim(cos(x)/(cos(x)-1), x=0)</code></td>
<td>-Infinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>lim(x*sin(1/x), x=0)</code></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='right')</code></td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='left')</code></td>
<td>+Infinity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here ind means “indefinite but bounded”:

- Sage: `lim(sin(1/x), x = 0)`
  - Result: ind

We can use other packages than maxima, namely “sympy”, “giac”, “fricas”.

With the standard package Giac:

- Sage: `from sage.libs.giac.giac import libgiac` # random
- Sage: `(exp(-x)/(2+sin(x))).limit(x=oo, algorithm='giac')` | 0 |
- Sage: `limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='right', algorithm='giac')` | 0 |
- Sage: `limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='left', algorithm='giac')` | +Infinity |
- Sage: `(x / (x+2^x+cos(x))).limit(x=-infinity, algorithm='giac') | 1 |

With the optional package FriCAS:

- Sage: `(x / (x+2^x+cos(x))).limit(x=-infinity, algorithm='fricas')` # optional - fricas
  - Result: 1 |
- Sage: `limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='right', algorithm='fricas')` # optional - fricas
  - Result: 0 |

(continues on next page)
sage: limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='left', algorithm='fricas') # optional - fricas
+Infinity

sage.calculus.calculus.limit (ex, dir=None, taylor=False, algorithm='maxima', **argv)

Return the limit as the variable $v$ approaches $a$ from the given direction.

expr.limit(x = a)
expr.limit(x = a, dir='+')

INPUT:

• dir - (default: None); dir may have the value ‘plus’ (or ‘+’ or ‘right’ or ‘above’) for a limit from above, ‘minus’ (or ‘-’ or ‘left’ or ‘below’) for a limit from below, or may be omitted (implying a two-sided limit is to be computed).

• taylor - (default: False); if True, use Taylor series, which allows more limits to be computed (but may also crash in some obscure cases due to bugs in Maxima).

• **argv - 1 named parameter

Note: The output may also use ‘und’ (undefined), ‘ind’ (indefinite but bounded), and ‘infinity’ (complex infinity).

EXAMPLES:

sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = (1 + 1/x)^x
e
sage: f.limit(x=oo)
e
7776/3125
sage: f.limit(x=5)
2.06961575467...

sage: f.limit(x=1.2)
2.06961575467...

sage: f.limit(x=I, taylor=True)
(-I + 1)^I

sage: f(x=1.2)
2.0696157546720...

sage: f(x=I)
(-I + 1)^I

sage: CDF(f(x=I))
2.0628722350809046 + 0.7450070621797239*I

sage: CDF(f.limit(x=I))
2.0628722350809046 + 0.7450070621797239*I

Notice that Maxima may ask for more information:

sage: var('a')
a
sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see

(continues on next page)
With this example, Maxima is looking for a LOT of information:

```
sage: assume(a>0)
sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is a an integer?
sage: assume(a,'integer')
sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is a an even number?
sage: assume(a, 'even')
sage: limit(x^a, x=0)
0
sage: forget()
```

More examples:

```
sage: limit(x*log(x), x=0, dir='+')
0
sage: lim((x+1)^(1/x), x=0)
e
sage: lim(e^x/x, x=oo)
+Infinity
sage: lim(e^x/x, x=-oo)
0
sage: lim(-e^x/x, x=oo)
-Infinity
sage: lim((cos(x))/(x^2), x=0)
+Infinity
sage: lim(sqrt(x^2+1) - x, x=oo)
0
sage: lim(x^2/(sec(x)-1), x=0)
2
sage: lim(cos(x)/(cos(x)-1), x=0)
-Infinity
sage: lim(x*sin(1/x), x=0)
0
sage: limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='right')
0
sage: limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='left')
+Infinity
```

```sage: f = log(log(x)) / log(x)```

(continues on next page)
Here ind means “indefinite but bounded”:

```
sage: lim(sin(1/x), x = 0)
ind
```

We can use other packages than maxima, namely “sympy”, “giac”, “fricas”.

With the standard package Giac:

```
sage: from sage.libs.giac.giac import libgiac  # random
sage: (exp(-x)/(2+sin(x))).limit(x=oo, algorithm='giac')
0
sage: limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='right', algorithm='giac')
0
sage: limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='left', algorithm='giac')
+Infinity
sage: (x / (x+2^x+cos(x))).limit(x=-infinity, algorithm='giac')
1
```

With the optional package FriCAS:

```
sage: (x / (x+2^x+cos(x))).limit(x=-infinity, algorithm='fricas')  # optional - fricas
1
sage: limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='right', algorithm='fricas')  # optional - fricas
0
sage: limit(e^(-1/x), x=0, dir='left', algorithm='fricas')  # optional - fricas
+Infinity
```

**sage.calculus.calculus.mapped_opts(v)**

Used internally when creating a string of options to pass to Maxima.

INPUT:

- v - an object

OUTPUT: a string.

The main use of this is to turn Python bools into lower case strings.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.calculus.calculus.mapped_opts(True)
'true'
sage: sage.calculus.calculus.mapped_opts(False)
'false'
sage: sage.calculus.calculus.mapped_opts('bar')
'bar'
```

**sage.calculus.calculus.maxima_options(**kwd*)**

Used internally to create a string of options to pass to Maxima.

EXAMPLES:
sage: sage.calculus.calculus.maxima_options(an_option=True, another=False, foo='bar')
'an_option=true,another=false,foo=bar'
sage: sage.calculus.calculus.minpoly(ex, var='x', algorithm=None, bits=None, degree=None, epsilon=0)

Return the minimal polynomial of self, if possible.

INPUT:

• var - polynomial variable name (default 'x')
• algorithm - 'algebraic' or 'numerical' (default both, but with numerical first)
• bits - the number of bits to use in numerical approx
• degree - the expected algebraic degree
• epsilon - return without error as long as f(self) epsilon, in the case that the result cannot be proven.

All of the above parameters are optional, with epsilon=0, bits and degree tested up to 1000 and 24 by default respectively. The numerical algorithm will be faster if bits and/or degree are given explicitly. The algebraic algorithm ignores the last three parameters.

OUTPUT: The minimal polynomial of self. If the numerical algorithm is used then it is proved symbolically when epsilon=0 (default).

If the minimal polynomial could not be found, two distinct kinds of errors are raised. If no reasonable candidate was found with the given bit/degree parameters, a ValueError will be raised. If a reasonable candidate was found but (perhaps due to limits in the underlying symbolic package) was unable to be proved correct, a NotImplementedError will be raised.

ALGORITHM: Two distinct algorithms are used, depending on the algorithm parameter. By default, the numerical algorithm is attempted first, then the algebraic one.

Algebraic: Attempt to evaluate this expression in QQbar, using cyclotomic fields to resolve exponential and trig functions at rational multiples of pi, field extensions to handle roots and rational exponents, and computing compositums to represent the full expression as an element of a number field where the minimal polynomial can be computed exactly. The bits, degree, and epsilon parameters are ignored.

Numerical: Computes a numerical approximation of self and use PARI’s algdep to get a candidate minpoly f. If f(self), evaluated to a higher precision, is close enough to 0 then evaluate f(self) symbolically, attempting to prove vanishing. If this fails, and epsilon is non-zero, return f if and only if f(self) < epsilon. Otherwise raise a ValueError (if no suitable candidate was found) or a NotImplementedError (if a likely candidate was found but could not be proved correct).

EXAMPLES: First some simple examples:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & \sqrt{2}.\minpoly() \\
& x^2 - 2 \\
\text{sage: } & \minpoly(2^{1/3}) \\
& x^3 - 2 \\
\text{sage: } & \minpoly(\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{-1}) \\
& x^4 - 2x^2 + 9 \\
\text{sage: } & \minpoly(\sqrt{2} - 3^{1/3}) \\
& x^6 - 6x^4 + 6x^3 + 12x^2 + 36x + 1
\end{align*}
\]

Works with trig and exponential functions too.
Here we verify it gives the same result as the abstract number field.

```sage
K.<a,b> = NumberField([x^2-2, x^2-3])
sage: (a+b+a*b).absolute_minpoly()
x^4 - 22*x^2 - 48*x - 23
```

The minpoly function is used implicitly when creating number fields:

```sage
x = var('x')
eqn = x^3 + sqrt(2) *x + 5 == 0
da = solve(eqn, x)[0].rhs()
sage: QQ[da]
Number Field in a with defining polynomial x^6 + 10*x^3 - 2*x^2 + 25 with a = 0.
    71852724658288467 - 1.721353471724806?*I
```

Here we solve a cubic and then recover it from its complicated radical expansion.

```sage
f = x^3 - x + 1
sage: a = f.solve(x)[0].rhs(); a
-1/2*(1/18*sqrt(23)*sqrt(3) - 1/2)^(1/3)*(I*sqrt(3) + 1) - 1/6*(-I*sqrt(3) + 1)/
    (1/18*sqrt(23)*sqrt(3) - 1/2)^(1/3)
sage: f(a)
x^3 - x + 1
```

Note that simplification may be necessary to see that the minimal polynomial is correct.

```sage
f = a.minpoly(); f
```

Here we solve a cubic and then recover it from its complicated radical expansion.

```sage
f = a.minpoly(algorithm='numerical', bits=100, degree=3)
```

The degree must be high enough (default tops out at 24).

```sage
a = sqrt(2)+sqrt(3)+sqrt(5)
sage: f = a.minpoly(algorithm='numerical'); f
x^8 - 40*x^6 + 352*x^4 - 960*x^2 + 576
sage: f(a)
0
```

Here we solve a cubic and then recover it from its complicated radical expansion.

```sage
f = a.minpoly(algorithm='numerical'); f
```

The degree must be high enough (default tops out at 24).

```sage
a = sqrt(3) + sqrt(2)
sage: a.minpoly(algorithm='numerical', bits=100, degree=3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
(continues on next page)```
ValueError: Could not find minimal polynomial (100 bits, degree 3).

```
sage: a.minpoly(algorithm='numerical', bits=100, degree=10)
x^4 - 10*x^2 + 1
```

```
sage: cos(pi/33).minpoly(algorithm='algebraic')
x^10 + 1/2*x^9 - 5/2*x^8 - 5/4*x^7 + 17/8*x^6 + 17/16*x^5 - 43/64*x^4 - 43/128*x^3 + 3/64*x^2 + 3/128*x + 1/1024
```

```
sage: cos(pi/33).minpoly(algorithm='numerical')
x^10 + 1/2*x^9 - 5/2*x^8 - 5/4*x^7 + 17/8*x^6 + 17/16*x^5 - 43/64*x^4 - 43/128*x^3 + 3/64*x^2 + 3/128*x + 1/1024
```

Sometimes it fails, as it must given that some numbers aren’t algebraic:

```
sage: sin(1).minpoly(algorithm='numerical')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Could not find minimal polynomial (1000 bits, degree 24).
```

**Note:** Of course, failure to produce a minimal polynomial does not necessarily indicate that this number is transcendental.

```
sage.calculus.calculus.nintegral(ex, x, a, b, desired_relative_error='1e-8', maximum_num_subintervals=200)
```

Return a floating point machine precision numerical approximation to the integral of `self` from `a` to `b`, computed using floating point arithmetic via maxima.

**INPUT:**
- `x` - variable to integrate with respect to
- `a` - lower endpoint of integration
- `b` - upper endpoint of integration
- `desired_relative_error` - (default: ‘1e-8’) the desired relative error
- `maximum_num_subintervals` - (default: 200) maxima number of subintervals

**OUTPUT:**
- `float`: approximation to the integral
- `float`: estimated absolute error of the approximation
- the number of integrand evaluations
- an error code:
  - 0 - no problems were encountered
  - 1 - too many subintervals were done
  - 2 - excessive roundoff error
  - 3 - extremely bad integrand behavior
  - 4 - failed to converge
  - 5 - integral is probably divergent or slowly convergent
- the input is invalid; this includes the case of desired_relative_error being too small to be achieved

ALIAS: nintegrate is the same as nintegral

REMARK: There is also a function numerical_integral that implements numerical integration using the GSL C library. It is potentially much faster and applies to arbitrary user defined functions.

Also, there are limits to the precision to which Maxima can compute the integral due to limitations in quadpack. In the following example, remark that the last value of the returned tuple is 6, indicating that the input was invalid, in this case because of a too high desired precision.

```sage
sage: f = x
sage: f.nintegral(x,0,1,1e-14)
(0.0, 0.0, 0, 6)
```

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: f(x) = exp(-sqrt(x))
sage: f.nintegral(x, 0, 1)
(0.5284822353142306, 4.163...e-11, 231, 0)
```

We can also use the numerical_integral function, which calls the GSL C library.

```sage
sage: numerical_integral(f, 0, 1)
(0.528482232253147, 6.83928460...e-07)
```

Note that in exotic cases where floating point evaluation of the expression leads to the wrong value, then the output can be completely wrong:

```sage
sage: f = exp(pi*sqrt(163)) - 262537412640768744
```

Despite appearance, is really very close to 0, but one gets a nonzero value since the definition of float(f) is that it makes all constants inside the expression floats, then evaluates each function and each arithmetic operation using float arithmetic:

```sage
sage: float(f)
-480.0
```

Computing to higher precision we see the truth:

```sage
sage: f.n(200)
-7.49992740280181431112064614366622348652078895136533593355718e-13
sage: f.n(300)
-7.49992740280181431112064614366662309137292462589621789352095066181709095575681963967103004e-13
```

Now numerically integrating, we see why the answer is wrong:

```sage
sage: f.nintegral(x,0,1)
(-480.0000000000001, 5.32907051820075...e-12, 21, 0)
```

It is just because every floating point evaluation of return -480.0 in floating point.

Important note: using PARI/GP one can compute numerical integrals to high precision:
Note that the input function above is a string in PARI syntax.

```
sage: gp.eval('intnum(x=17,42,exp(-x^2)*log(x))')
'2.565728500561051474934096410 E-127'  # 32-bit
'2.5657285005610514829176211363206621657 E-127'  # 64-bit
sage: old_prec = gp.set_real_precision(50)
sage: gp.eval('intnum(x=17,42,exp(-x^2)*log(x))')
'2.5657285005610514829173563961304957417746108003917 E-127'
sage: gp.set_real_precision(old_prec)
```

```
sage: f = x
sage: f.nintegral(x,0,1,1e-14)
(0.0, 0.0, 0, 6)
```

**nintegral**

```
sage.calculus.calculus.nintegral(ex, x, a, b, desired_relative_error='1e-8', maximum_num_subintervals=200)
```

Return a floating point machine precision numerical approximation to the integral of \texttt{self} from \texttt{a} to \texttt{b}, computed using floating point arithmetic via maxima.

**INPUT:**

- \texttt{x} - variable to integrate with respect to
- \texttt{a} - lower endpoint of integration
- \texttt{b} - upper endpoint of integration
- \texttt{desired_relative_error} - (default: ‘1e-8’) the desired relative error
- \texttt{maximum_num_subintervals} - (default: 200) maxima number of subintervals

**OUTPUT:**

- float: approximation to the integral
- float: estimated absolute error of the approximation
- the number of integrand evaluations
- an error code:
  - 0 - no problems were encountered
  - 1 - too many subintervals were done
  - 2 - excessive roundoff error
  - 3 - extremely bad integrand behavior
  - 4 - failed to converge
  - 5 - integral is probably divergent or slowly convergent
  - 6 - the input is invalid; this includes the case of \texttt{desired_relative_error} being too small to be achieved

**ALIAS:** nintegral is the same as nintegral

**REMARK:** There is also a function \texttt{numerical_integral} that implements numerical integration using the GSL C library. It is potentially much faster and applies to arbitrary user defined functions.

Also, there are limits to the precision to which Maxima can compute the integral due to limitations in quadpack. In the following example, remark that the last value of the returned tuple is 6, indicating that the input was invalid, in this case because of a too high desired precision.
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: f(x) = exp(-sqrt(x))
sage: f.nintegral(x, 0, 1)
(0.5284822353142306, 4.163...e-11, 231, 0)
```

We can also use the `numerical_integral` function, which calls the GSL C library.

```
sage: numerical_integral(f, 0, 1)
(0.528482232253147, 6.83928460...e-07)
```

Note that in exotic cases where floating point evaluation of the expression leads to the wrong value, then the output can be completely wrong:

```
sage: f = exp(pi*sqrt(163)) - 262537412640768744
```

Despite appearance, \( f \) is really very close to 0, but one gets a nonzero value since the definition of \( \text{float}(f) \) is that it makes all constants inside the expression floats, then evaluates each function and each arithmetic operation using float arithmetic:

```
sage: float(f)
-480.0
```

Computing to higher precision we see the truth:

```
sage: f.n(200)
-7.499274028018143112064614366622348652078895136533593355718e-13
sage: f.n(300)
-7.499274028018143112064614366622348652078895136533593355718e-13
```

Now numerically integrating, we see why the answer is wrong:

```
sage: f.integrate(x,0,1)
(-480.0000000000001, 5.32907051820075...e-12, 21, 0)
```

It is just because every floating point evaluation of return -480.0 in floating point.

Important note: using PARI/GP one can compute numerical integrals to high precision:

```
sage: gp.eval('intnum(x=17,42,exp(-x^2)*log(x))')
'2.565728500561051474934096410 E-127' # 32-bit
sage: old_prec = gp.set_real_precision(50)
sage: gp.eval('intnum(x=17,42,exp(-x^2)*log(x))')
'2.565728500561051474934096410 E-127'
```

Note that the input function above is a string in PARI syntax.

```
sage.calculus.calculus.symbolic_expression_from_maxima_string(x,
    equals_sub=False,
    maxima=Maxima_lib)
```

Given a string representation of a Maxima expression, parse it and return the corresponding Sage symbolic expression.
INPUT:

• x - a string
• equals_sub - (default: False) if True, replace ‘=’ by ‘==’ in self
• maxima - (default: the calculus package’s Maxima) the Maxima interpreter to use.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import symbolic_expression_from_maxima_string
→as sefms
sage: sefms('x^%e + %e^%pi + %i + sin(0)')
x^e + e^pi + I
sage: f = function('f')(x)
sage: sefms(?%at(f(x),x=2)#1')
f(2) != 1
sage: a = sage.calculus.calculus.maxima("x#0"); a
x # 0
sage: a.sage()
x != 0
```

```python
sage.calculus.calculus.symbolic_expression_from_string(s, syms={}, accept_sequence=False)
```

Given a string, (attempt to) parse it and return the corresponding Sage symbolic expression. Normally used to return Maxima output to the user.

INPUT:

• s - a string
• syms - (default: {}) dictionary of strings to be regarded as symbols or functions
• accept_sequence - (default: False) controls whether to allow a (possibly nested) set of lists and tuples as input

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: y = var('y')
sage: sage.calculus.calculus.symbolic_expression_from_string('sin(0)*x^2, \rightarrow 3*spam+e^pi',syms={'}spam':y), accept_sequence=True)
[0, 3*y + e^pi]
```

```python
sage.calculus.calculus.symbolic_product(expression, v, a, b, algorithm='maxima', hold=False)
```

Return the symbolic product $\prod_{v=a}^{b} expression$ with respect to the variable $v$ with endpoints $a$ and $b$.

INPUT:

• expression - a symbolic expression
• v - a variable or variable name
• a - lower endpoint of the product
• b - upper endpoint of the product
• algorithm - (default: 'maxima') one of
  - 'maxima' - use Maxima (the default)
  - 'giac' - use Giac
  - 'sympy' - use SymPy
- 'mathematica' - (optional) use Mathematica

- hold - (default: False) if True don’t evaluate

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: i, k, n = var('i,k,n')
sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import symbolic_product
sage: symbolic_product(k, k, 1, n)
factorial(n)
sage: symbolic_product(k^2, k, 1, 7)
25401600
sage: f = function('f')
sage: symbolic_product(f(i), i, 1, 7)
f(7)*f(6)*f(5)*f(4)*f(3)*f(2)*f(1)
sage: symbolic_product(f(i), i, 1, n)
product(f(i), i, 1, n)
sage: assume(k>0)
sage: symbolic_product(integrate(x^k, x, 0, 1), k, 1, n)
1/factorial(n + 1)
sage: symbolic_product(log(f(i)), i, 1, n)
sum(log(f(i)), i, 1, n)
```

```
sage.calculus.calculus.symbolic_sum(expression, v, a, b, algorithm='maxima', hold=False)
Return the symbolic sum $\sum_{v=a}^{b} expression$ with respect to the variable $v$ with endpoints $a$ and $b$.

INPUT:

- expression - a symbolic expression
- v - a variable or variable name
- a - lower endpoint of the sum
- b - upper endpoint of the sum
- algorithm - (default: 'maxima') one of
  - 'maxima' - use Maxima (the default)
  - 'maple' - (optional) use Maple
  - 'mathematica' - (optional) use Mathematica
  - 'giac' - (optional) use Giac
  - 'sympy' - use SymPy

- hold - (default: False) if True don’t evaluate

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: k, n = var('k,n')
sage: from sage.calculus.calculus import symbolic_sum
sage: symbolic_sum(k, k, 1, n).factor()
l/2*(n + 1)*n
sage: symbolic_sum(1/k^4, k, 1, oo)
1/90*pi^4
```

2.5. Symbolic Computation
A well known binomial identity:

```python
sage: symbolic_sum(binomial(n,k), k, 0, n)
2^n
```

And some truncations thereof:

```python
sage: assume(n>1)
sage: symbolic_sum(binomial(n,k),k,1,n)
2^n - 1
sage: symbolic_sum(binomial(n,k),k,2,n)
2^n - n - 1
sage: symbolic_sum(binomial(n,k),k,0,n-1)
2^n - 1
sage: symbolic_sum(binomial(n,k),k,1,n-1)
2^n - 2
```

The binomial theorem:

```python
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: symbolic_sum(binomial(n,k) * x^k * y^(n-k), k, 0, n)
(x + y)^n
```

```python
sage: symbolic_sum(k * binomial(n, k), k, 1, n)
2^(n - 1)*n
```

```python
sage: symbolic_sum((-1)^k*binomial(n,k), k, 0, n)
0
```

```python
sage: symbolic_sum(2^(-k)/(k*(k+1)), k, 1, oo)
-log(2) + 1
```

Summing a hypergeometric term:

```python
sage: symbolic_sum(binomial(n, k) * factorial(k) / factorial(n+1+k), k, 0, n)
1/2*sqrt(pi)/factorial(n + 1/2)
```

We check a well known identity:

```python
sage: bool(symbolic_sum(k^3, k, 1, n) == symbolic_sum(k, k, 1, n)^2)
True
```

A geometric sum:

```python
sage: a, q = var('a, q')
sage: symbolic_sum(a*q^k, k, 0, n)
(a*q^(n + 1) - a)/(q - 1)
```

```python
sage: assume(abs(q) < 1)
sage: symbolic_sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
-a/(q - 1)
```
A divergent geometric series. Don’t forget to forget your assumptions:

```python
sage: forget()
sage: assume(q > 1)
sage: symbolic_sum(a*q^k, k, 0, oo)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: Sum is divergent.
sage: forget()
sage: assumptions()
# check the assumptions were really forgotten
[]
```

This summation only Mathematica can perform:

```python
sage: symbolic_sum(1/(1+k^2), k, -oo, oo, algorithm = 'mathematica')    # optional - mathematica
pi*coth(pi)
```

An example of this summation with Giac:

```python
sage: symbolic_sum(1/(1+k^2), k, -oo, oo, algorithm = 'giac')
(pi*e^(2*pi) - pi*e^(-2*pi))/(e^(2*pi) + e^(-2*pi) - 2)
```

SymPy can’t solve that summation:

```python
sage: symbolic_sum(1/(1+k^2), k, -oo, oo, algorithm = 'sympy')
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... AttributeError: Unable to convert SymPy result (=Sum(1/(k**2 + 1), (k, -oo, oo))) into Sage
```

SymPy and Maxima 5.39.0 can do the following (see trac ticket #22005):

```python
sage: sum(1/((2*n+1)^2-4)^2, n, 0, Infinity, algorithm='sympy')
1/64*pi^2
```

Use Maple as a backend for summation:

```python
sage: symbolic_sum(binomial(n,k)*x^k, k, 0, n, algorithm = 'maple')    # optional - maple
(x + 1)^n
```

If you don’t want to evaluate immediately give the `hold` keyword:

```python
sage: s = sum(n, n, 1, k, hold=True); s
sum(n, n, 1, k)
sage: s.unhold()
1/2*k^2 + 1/2*k
sage: s.subs(k == 10)
sum(n, n, 1, 10)
sage: s.subs(k == 10).unhold()
55
sage: s.subs(k == 10).n()
55.0000000000000
```
Note: Sage can currently only understand a subset of the output of Maxima, Maple and Mathematica, so even if the chosen backend can perform the summation the result might not be convertible into a Sage expression.

2.6 Units of measurement

This is the units package. It contains information about many units and conversions between them.

TUTORIAL:

To return a unit:

```
sage: units.length.meter
meter
```

This unit acts exactly like a symbolic variable:

```
sage: s = units.length.meter
sage: s^2
meter^2
sage: s + var('x')
meter + x
```

Units have additional information in their docstring:

```
sage: # You would type: units.force.dyne?
sage: print(units.force.dyne.__doc__)
CGS unit for force defined to be gram*centimeter/second^2.  
Equal to 10^-5 newtons.
```

You may call the convert function with units:

```
sage: t = units.mass.gram*units.length.centimeter/units.time.second^2
sage: t.convert(units.mass.pound*units.length.foot/units.time.hour^2)
5400000000000/5760623099*(foot*pound/hour^2)
sage: t.convert(units.force.newton)
1/100000*newton
```

Calling the convert function with no target returns base SI units:

```
sage: t.convert()
1/100000*kilogram*meter/second^2
```

Giving improper units to convert to raises a ValueError:

```
sage: t.convert(units.charge.coulomb)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Incompatible units
```

Converting temperatures works as well:

```
sage: s = 68*units.temperature.fahrenheit
sage: s.convert(units.temperature.celsius)
20*celsius
```

(continues on next page)
Trying to multiply temperatures by another unit then converting raises a `ValueError`:

```
sage: wrong = 50*units.temperature.celsius*units.length.foot
sage: wrong.convert()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...  
ValueError: Cannot convert
```

AUTHORS:

- David Ackerman
- William Stein

class sage.symbolic.units.UnitExpression

Bases: sage.symbolic.expression.Expression

A symbolic unit.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: acre = units.area.acre
sage: type(acre)
<class 'sage.symbolic.units.UnitExpression'>
```

class sage.symbolic.units.Units(data='', name='')

Bases: sage.interfaces.tab_completion.ExtraTabCompletion

A collection of units of some type.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: units.power
Collection of units of power: cheval_vapeur horsepower watt
```

```
sage.symbolic.units.base_units(unit)

Converts unit to base SI units.

INPUT:
  * unit – a unit

OUTPUT:
  * a symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.symbolic.units.base_units(units.length.foot)
381/1250*meter
```

If unit is already a base unit, it just returns that unit:

```
sage: sage.symbolic.units.base_units(units.length.meter)
meter
```

Derived units get broken down into their base parts:
sage: sage.symbolic.units.base_units(units.force.newton)
kilogram*meter/second^2
sage: sage.symbolic.units.base_units(units.volume.liter)
1/1000*meter^3

Returns variable if ‘unit’ is not a unit:

sage: sage.symbolic.units.base_units(var('x'))
x

*sage.symbolic.units.convert*(expr, target)

Converts units between expr and target. If target is None then converts to SI base units.

INPUT:

• expr – the symbolic expression converting from
• target – (default None) the symbolic expression converting to

OUTPUT:

• a symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(units.length.foot, None)
381/1250*meter
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(units.mass.kilogram, units.mass.pound)
100000000/45359237*pound

Raises ValueError if expr and target are not convertible:

sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(units.mass.kilogram, units.length.foot)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... Value Error: Incompatible units
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(units.length.meter^2, units.length.foot)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... Value Error: Incompatible units

Recognizes derived unit relationships to base units and other derived units:

sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(units.length.foot/units.time.second^2, units.
  acceleration.galileo)
762/25*galileo
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(units.mass.kilogram*units.length.meter/units.
  time.second^2, units.force.newton)
newton
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(units.length.foot^3, units.area.acre*units.
  length.inch)
1/3630*(acre*inch)
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(units.charge.coulomb, units.current.
  ampere*units.time.second)
(ampere*second)
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(units.pressure.pascal*units.si_prefixes.kilo,
  units.pressure.pounds_per_square_inch)
1290320000000/889643230521*pounds_per_square_inch

For decimal answers multiply 1.0:
You can also convert quantities of units:

```
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(cos(50) * units.angles.radian, units.angles.
˓→degree)
degree*(180*cos(50)/pi)
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(cos(30) * units.angles.radian, units.angles.
˓→degree).polynomial(RR)
8.83795706233228*degree
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(50 * units.length.light_year / units.time.year,
˓→units.length.foot / units.time.second)
6249954068750/127*(foot/second)
```

Quantities may contain variables (not for temperature conversion, though):

```
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert(50 * x * units.area.square_meter, units.area.
˓→acre)
acre*(1953125/158080329*x)
```

sage.symbolic.units.convert_temperature(expr, target)
Function for converting between temperatures.

**INPUT:**
- expr – a unit of temperature
- target – a units of temperature

**OUTPUT:**
- a symbolic expression

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t = 32*units.temperature.fahrenheit
sage: t.convert(units.temperature.celsius)
0
sage: t.convert(units.temperature.kelvin)
273.150000000000+kelvin
```

If target is None then it defaults to kelvin:

```
sage: t.convert()
273.150000000000+kelvin
```

 Raises ValueError when either input is not a unit of temperature:

```
sage: t.convert(units.length.foot)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: Cannot convert
sage: wrong = units.length.meter*units.temperature.fahrenheit
sage: wrong.convert()
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: Cannot convert
```
We directly call the convert_temperature function:

```sage
def convert_temperature(temp, unit):
    return temp * unit

temp = convert_temperature(37*units.temperature.celsius, units.temperature.fahrenheit)
temp
```

We directly call the convert_temperature function:

```sage
sage: sage.symbolic.units.convert_temperature(37*units.temperature.celsius, units.temperature.fahrenheit)
493/5*fahrenheit
sage: 493/5.0
98.6000000000000
```

`sage.symbolic.units.evalunitdict()`
Replace all the string values of the unitdict variable by their evaluated forms, and builds some other tables for ease of use. This function is mainly used internally, for efficiency (and flexibility) purposes, making it easier to describe the units.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: sage.symbolic.units.evalunitdict()
```

`sage.symbolic.units.is_unit(s)`
Returns a boolean when asked whether the input is in the list of units.

**INPUT:**

- `s` – an object

**OUTPUT:**

- a boolean

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: sage.symbolic.units.is_unit(1)
False
sage: sage.symbolic.units.is_unit(units.length.meter)
True
```

The square of a unit is not a unit:

```sage
sage: sage.symbolic.units.is_unit(units.length.meter^2)
False
```

You can also directly create units using var, though they won’t have a nice docstring describing the unit:

```sage
sage: sage.symbolic.units.is_unit(var('meter'))
True
```

`sage.symbolic.units.str_to_unit(name)`
Create the symbolic unit with given name. A symbolic unit is a class that derives from symbolic expression, and has a specialized docstring.

**INPUT:**

- `name` – a string

**OUTPUT:**

- a `UnitExpression`

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
```
sage: sage.symbolic.units.str_to_unit('acre')
acre
sage: type(sage.symbolic.units.str_to_unit('acre'))
<class 'sage.symbolic.units.UnitExpression'>

sage.symbolic.units.unit_derivations_expr(v)
Given derived units name, returns the corresponding units expression. For example, given ‘acceleration’ output the symbolic expression length/time^2.

INPUT:
• v – a string, name of a unit type such as ‘area’, ‘volume’, etc.

OUTPUT:
• a symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

sage: sage.symbolic.units.unit_derivations_expr('volume')
length^3
sage: sage.symbolic.units.unit_derivations_expr('electric_potential')
length^2*mass/(current*time^3)

If the unit name is unknown, a KeyError is raised:

sage: sage.symbolic.units.unit_derivations_expr('invalid')
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
KeyError: 'invalid'

sage.symbolic.units.unitdocs(unit)
Returns docstring for the given unit.

INPUT:
• unit – a unit

OUTPUT:
• a string

EXAMPLES:

sage: sage.symbolic.units.unitdocs('meter')
'SI base unit of length.\nDefined to be the distance light travels in vacuum in 1/299792458 of a second.'
sage: sage.symbolic.units.unitdocs('amu')
'Abbreviation for atomic mass unit.\nApproximately equal to 1.660538782*10^-27 kilograms.'

Units not in the list unit_docs will raise a ValueError:

sage: sage.symbolic.units.unitdocs('earth')
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: No documentation exists for the unit earth.

sage.symbolic.units.vars_in_str(s)
Given a string like ‘mass/(length*time)’, return the list ['mass', 'length', 'time'].

INPUT:
• s – a string

OUTPUT:
• a list of strings (unit names)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.symbolic.units.vars_in_str('mass/(length*time)')
['mass', 'length', 'time']
```

### 2.7 The symbolic ring

**class** `sage.symbolic.ring.NumpyToSRMorphism`  
**Bases:** `sage.categories.morphism.Morphism`  
A morphism from numpy types to the symbolic ring.

**class** `sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing`  
**Bases:** `sage.rings.ring.CommutativeRing`  
Symbolic Ring, parent object for all symbolic expressions.

**I()**  
The imaginary unit, viewed as an element of the symbolic ring.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: SR.I()^2
-1
sage: SR.I().parent()
Symbolic Ring
```

**characteristic()**  
Return the characteristic of the symbolic ring, which is 0.

**OUTPUT:**
• a Sage integer

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: c = SR.characteristic(); c
0
sage: type(c)
<type 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
```

**is_exact()**  
Return False, because there are approximate elements in the symbolic ring.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: SR.is_exact()
False
```

Here is an inexact element.

```
sage: SR(1.9393)
1.93930000000000
```
is_field(proof=True)
Returns True, since the symbolic expression ring is (for the most part) a field.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: SR.is_field()
True
```

is_finite()
Return False, since the Symbolic Ring is infinite.

EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: SR.is_finite()
False
```

pi()
EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: SR.pi() is pi
True
```

subring(*args, **kwds)
Create a subring of this symbolic ring.

INPUT:
Choose one of the following keywords to create a subring.
- accepting_variables (default: None) – a tuple or other iterable of variables. If specified, then a symbolic subring of expressions in only these variables is created.
- rejecting_variables (default: None) – a tuple or other iterable of variables. If specified, then a symbolic subring of expressions in variables distinct to these variables is created.
- no_variables (default: False) – a boolean. If set, then a symbolic subring of constant expressions (i.e., expressions without a variable) is created.

OUTPUT:
A ring.

EXAMPLES:
Let us create a couple of symbolic variables first:
```python
sage: V = var('a, b, r, s, x, y')
```

Now we create a symbolic subring only accepting expressions in the variables $a$ and $b$:
```python
sage: A = SR.subring(accepting_variables=(a, b)); A
Symbolic Subring accepting the variables a, b
```

An element is
```python
sage: A.an_element()
a
```

From our variables in $V$ the following are valid in $A$:
```python
sage: tuple(v for v in V if v in A)
(a, b)
```
Next, we create a symbolic subring rejecting expressions with given variables:

```
sage: R = SR.subring(rejecting_variables=(r, s)); R
Symbolic Subring rejecting the variables r, s
```

An element is

```
sage: R.an_element()
some_variable
```

From our variables in $V$ the following are valid in $R$:

```
sage: tuple(v for v in V if v in R)
(a, b, x, y)
```

We have a third kind of subring, namely the subring of symbolic constants:

```
sage: C = SR.subring(no_variables=True); C
Symbolic Constants Subring
```

Note that this subring can be considered as a special accepting subring; one without any variables.

An element is

```
sage: C.an_element()
I*pi*e
```

None of our variables in $V$ is valid in $C$:

```
sage: tuple(v for v in V if v in C)
()
```

See also:

*Subrings of the Symbolic Ring*

\[\textbf{symbol}(name=None, latex_name=None, domain=None)\]

\textbf{EXAMPLES}:

```
sage: t0 = SR.symbol("t0")
sage: t0.conjugate()
conjugate(t0)
sage: t1 = SR.symbol("t1", domain='real')
sage: t1.conjugate()
t1
sage: t0.abs()
abs(t0)
sage: t0_2 = SR.symbol("t0", domain='positive')
sage: t0_2.abs()
t0
sage: bool(t0_2 == t0)
True
sage: t0.conjugate()
t0
```

(continues on next page)
sage: SR.symbol()  # temporary variable
symbol...

We propagate the domain to the assumptions database:

```python
sage: n = var('n', domain='integer')
sage: solve([n^2 == 3], n)
[]
```

`sage` var

```python
def var(name, latex_name=None, n=None, domain=None):
    """Return a symbolic variable as an element of the symbolic ring."
    ""
    INPUT:
    • name – string or list of strings with the name(s) of the symbolic variable(s)
    • latex_name – (optional) string used when printing in latex mode, if not specified use 'name'
    • n – (optional) positive integer; number of symbolic variables, indexed from 0 to n - 1
    • domain – (optional) specify the domain of the variable(s); it is the complex plane by default, and possible options are (non-exhaustive list, see note below): 'real', 'complex', 'positive', 'integer' and 'noninteger'

    OUTPUT:
    Symbolic expression or tuple of symbolic expressions.

    See also:
    This function does not inject the variable(s) into the global namespace. For that purpose see `var()`.

    Note: For a comprehensive list of acceptable features type `maxima('features')`, and see also the documentation of `Assumptions`.
```

EXAMPLES:

Create a variable `zz` (complex by default):

```python
sage: zz = SR.var('zz'); zz
zz
```

The return type is a symbolic expression:

```python
sage: type(zz)
<type 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression'>
```

We can specify the domain as well:

```python
sage: zz = SR.var('zz', domain='real')
sage: zz.is_real()
True
```

The real domain is also set with the integer domain:

```python
sage: SR.var('x', domain='integer').is_real()
True
```
The name argument does not have to match the left-hand side variable:

```
sage: t = SR.var('theta2'); t
theta2
```

Automatic indexing is available as well:

```
sage: x = SR.var('x', 4)
sage: x[0], x[3]
(x0, x3)
sage: sum(x)
x0 + x1 + x2 + x3
```

**wild** \((n=0)\)

Return the \(n\)-th wild-card for pattern matching and substitution.

**INPUT:**

- \(n\) - a nonnegative integer

**OUTPUT:**

- \(n^{th}\) wildcard expression

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: w0 = SR.wild(0); w1 = SR.wild(1)
sage: pattern = sin(x)\*w0\*w1^2; pattern
\$1^2*$0*sin(x)
sage: f = atan(sin(x)*3*x^2); f
arctan(3*x^2*sin(x))
sage: f.has(pattern)
True
sage: f.subs(pattern == x^2)
arctan(x^2)
```

**class** `sage.symbolic.ring.UnderscoreSageMorphism`

**Bases:** `sage.categories.morphism.Morphism`

A Morphism which constructs Expressions from an arbitrary Python object by calling the `_sage_()` method on the object.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: import sympy
sage: from sage.symbolic.ring import UnderscoreSageMorphism
sage: b = sympy.var('b')
sage: f = UnderscoreSageMorphism(type(b), SR)
sage: f(b)
b
sage: _.parent()
Symbolic Ring
```

**sage.symbolic.ring.is_SymbolicExpressionRing** \((R)\)

Returns True if \(R\) is the symbolic expression ring.

**EXAMPLES:**
sage: from sage.symbolic.ring import is_SymbolicExpressionRing
sage: is_SymbolicExpressionRing(ZZ)
False
sage: is_SymbolicExpressionRing(SR)
True

sage.symbolic.ring.is_SymbolicVariable(x)
Return True if x is a variable.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.symbolic.ring import is_SymbolicVariable
sage: is_SymbolicVariable(x)
True
sage: is_SymbolicVariable(x+2)
False

sage.symbolic.ring.isidentifier(x)
Return whether x is a valid identifier.

INPUT:
  • x – a string

OUTPUT:
Boolean. Whether the string x can be used as a variable name.
This function should return False for keywords, so we can not just use the isidentifier method of strings,
because, for example, it returns True for “def” and for “None”.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.symbolic.ring import isidentifier
sage: isidentifier('x')
True
sage: isidentifier(' x')  # can't start with space
False
sage: isidentifier('ceci_n_est_pas_une_pipe')
True
sage: isidentifier('1 + x')
False
sage: isidentifier('2good')
False
sage: isidentifier('good2')
True
sage: isidentifier('lambda s:s+1')
False
sage: isidentifier('None')
False
sage: isidentifier('lambda')
False
sage: isidentifier('def')
False

sage.symbolic.ring.the_SymbolicRing()
Return the unique symbolic ring object.
(This is mainly used for unpickling.)

EXAMPLES:
sage: sage.symbolic.ring.the_SymbolicRing()
Symbolic Ring
sage: sage.symbolic.ring.the_SymbolicRing() is sage.symbolic.ring.the_SymbolicRing()
True
sage: sage.symbolic.ring.the_SymbolicRing() is SR
True

sage.symbolic.ring.var(name, **kwds)

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.symbolic.ring import var
sage: var("x y z")
(x, y, z)
sage: var("x,y,z")
(x, y, z)
sage: var("x , y , z")
(x, y, z)
sage: var("z")
z

2.8 Subrings of the Symbolic Ring

Subrings of the symbolic ring can be created via the `subring()` method of SR. This will call `SymbolicSubring` of this module.

The following kinds of subrings are supported:

- A symbolic subring of expressions, whose variables are contained in a given set of symbolic variables (see `SymbolicSubringAcceptingVars`). E.g.

  sage: SR.subring(accepting_variables=('a', 'b'))
  Symbolic Subring accepting the variables a, b

- A symbolic subring of expressions, whose variables are disjoint to a given set of symbolic variables (see `SymbolicSubringRejectingVars`). E.g.

  sage: SR.subring(rejecting_variables=('r', 's'))
  Symbolic Subring rejecting the variables r, s

- The subring of symbolic constants (see `SymbolicConstantsSubring`). E.g.

  sage: SR.subring(no_variables=True)
  Symbolic Constants Subring

AUTHORS:

- Daniel Krenn (2015)
2.8.1 Classes and Methods

class sage.symbolic.subring.GenericSymbolicSubring(vars)
   Bases: sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing

   An abstract base class for a symbolic subring.

   INPUT:
   
   • vars – a tuple of symbolic variables.

   has_valid_variable(variable)
   Return whether the given variable is valid in this subring.

   INPUT:
   
   • variable – a symbolic variable.

   OUTPUT:
   A boolean.

   EXAMPLES:

   sage: from sage.symbolic.subring import GenericSymbolicSubring
   sage: GenericSymbolicSubring(vars=tuple()).has_valid_variable(x)
   Traceback (most recent call last):
   ... Not Implemented: Not implemented in this abstract base class

class sage.symbolic.subring.GenericSymbolicSubringFunctor(vars)
   Bases: sage.categories.pushout.ConstructionFunctor

   A base class for the functors constructing symbolic subrings.

   INPUT:
   
   • vars – a tuple, set, or other iterable of symbolic variables.

   EXAMPLES:

   sage: from sage.symbolic.subring import SymbolicSubring
   sage: SymbolicSubring(no_variables=True).construction()[0]  # indirect doctest
   Subring<accepting no variable>

See also:

sage.categories.pushout.ConstructionFunctor.

merge(other)
   Merge this functor with other if possible.

   INPUT:
   
   • other – a functor.

   OUTPUT:
   A functor or None.

   EXAMPLES:
```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.subring import SymbolicSubring
sage: F = SymbolicSubring(accepting_variables=('a',)).construction()[0]
sage: F.merge(F) is F
True
```

```python
class sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicConstantsSubring(vars)
    Bases: sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringAcceptingVars

    The symbolic subring consisting of symbolic constants.

    has_valid_variable(variable)
    Return whether the given variable is valid in this subring.

    INPUT:
    • variable – a symbolic variable.

    OUTPUT:
    A boolean.

    EXAMPLES:
    ```python
    sage: from sage.symbolic.subring import SymbolicSubring
    sage: S = SymbolicSubring(no_variables=True)
    sage: S.has_valid_variable('a')
    False
    sage: S.has_valid_variable('r')
    False
    sage: S.has_valid_variable('x')
    False
    ```
```

```python
class sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringAcceptingVars(vars)
    Bases: sage.symbolic.subring.GenericSymbolicSubring

    The symbolic subring consisting of symbolic expressions in the given variables.

    construction()
    Return the functorial construction of this symbolic subring.

    OUTPUT:
    A tuple whose first entry is a construction functor and its second is the symbolic ring.

    EXAMPLES:
    ```python
    sage: from sage.symbolic.subring import SymbolicSubring
    sage: SymbolicSubring(accepting_variables=('a',)).construction()
    (Subring<accepting a>, Symbolic Ring)
    ```
```

```python
has_valid_variable(variable)
Return whether the given variable is valid in this subring.

INPUT:
• variable – a symbolic variable.

OUTPUT:
A boolean.

EXAMPLES:
```
```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.subring import SymbolicSubring
sage: S = SymbolicSubring(accepting_variables=('a',))
sage: S.has_valid_variable('a')
True
sage: S.has_valid_variable('r')
False
sage: S.has_valid_variable('x')
False
```

class `sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringAcceptingVarsFunctor` (vars)

Bases: `sage.symbolic.subring.GenericSymbolicSubringFunctor`

```python
merge(other)
    Merge this functor with other if possible.
    INPUT:
    • other -- a functor.
    OUTPUT:
    A functor or None.
```

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: from sage.symbolic.subring import SymbolicSubring
sage: F = SymbolicSubring(accepting_variables=('a',)).construction()[0]
sage: G = SymbolicSubring(rejecting_variables=('r',)).construction()[0]
sage: F.merge(F) is F
True
sage: F.merge(G) is G
True
```

class `sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringFactory`

Bases: `sage.structure.factory.UniqueFactory`

A factory creating a symbolic subring.

INPUT:

Specify one of the following keywords to create a subring.

• `accepting_variables` (default: None) -- a tuple or other iterable of variables. If specified, then a symbolic subring of expressions in only these variables is created.

• `rejecting_variables` (default: None) -- a tuple or other iterable of variables. If specified, then a symbolic subring of expressions in variables distinct to these variables is created.

• `no_variables` (default: False) -- a boolean. If set, then a symbolic subring of constant expressions (i.e., expressions without a variable) is created.

EXAMPLES:
```
sage: from sage.symbolic.subring import SymbolicSubring
sage: V = var('a, b, c, t, s, t, x, y, z')
```

```python
sage: A = SymbolicSubring(accepting_variables=(a, b, c)); A
Symbolic Subring accepting the variables a, b, c
sage: tuple([v, v in A] for v in V)
((a, True), (b, True), (c, True),...)
```

(continues on next page)
(r, False), (s, False), (t, False),
(x, False), (y, False), (z, False))

```python
sage: R = SymbolicSubring(rejecting_variables=(r, s, t)); R
Symbolic Subring rejecting the variables r, s, t
sage: tuple((v, v in R) for v in V)
((a, True), (b, True), (c, True),
 (r, False), (s, False), (t, False),
 (x, True), (y, True), (z, True))
```

```
```
sage: C = SymbolicSubring(no_variables=True); C
Symbolic Constants Subring
sage: tuple((v, v in C) for v in V)
((a, False), (b, False), (c, False),
 (r, False), (s, False), (t, False),
 (x, False), (y, False), (z, False))
```

```python
create_key_and_extra_args(accepting_variables=None, rejecting_variables=None, no_variables=False, **kwds)
Given the arguments and keyword, create a key that uniquely determines this object.
See SymbolicSubringFactory for details.
```
```
create_object(version, key, **kwds)
Create an object from the given arguments.
See SymbolicSubringFactory for details.
```
```
class sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringRejectingVars(vars)
Bases: sage.symbolic.subring.GenericSymbolicSubring
```
```
The symbolic subring consisting of symbolic expressions whose variables are none of the given variables.
```
```
construction()
Return the functorial construction of this symbolic subring.
OUTPUT:
A tuple whose first entry is a construction functor and its second is the symbolic ring.
EXAMPLES:
```
```
sage: from sage.symbolic.subring import SymbolicSubring
sage: SymbolicSubring(rejecting_variables=('r',)).construction()
(Subring<rejecting r>, Symbolic Ring)
```
```
```
has_valid_variable(variable)
Return whether the given variable is valid in this subring.
INPUT:
• variable – a symbolic variable.
OUTPUT:
A boolean.
EXAMPLES:
```
```
from sage.symbolic.subring import SymbolicSubring
S = SymbolicSubring(rejecting_variables=('r',))
S.has_valid_variable('a')
True
S.has_valid_variable('r')
False
S.has_valid_variable('x')
True

class sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringRejectingVarsFunctor(vars)
Bases: sage.symbolic.subring.GenericSymbolicSubringFunctor

merge(other)
Merge this functor with other if possible.

INPUT:

• other – a functor.

OUTPUT:

A functor or None.

EXAMPLES:

F = SymbolicSubring(accepting_variables=('a',)).construction()[0]
G = SymbolicSubring(rejecting_variables=('r',)).construction()[0]
G.merge(G) is G
True
G.merge(F) is G
True

2.9 Classes for symbolic functions

To enable their usage as part of symbolic expressions, symbolic function classes are derived from one of the subclasses of Function:

• BuiltinFunction: the code of these functions is written in Python; many special functions are of this type
• GinacFunction: the code of these functions is written in C++ and part of the Pynac support library; most elementary functions are of this type
• SymbolicFunction: symbolic functions defined on the Sage command line are of this type

Sage uses BuiltinFunction and GinacFunction for its symbolic builtin functions. Users can define any other additional SymbolicFunction through the function() factory, see Factory for symbolic functions

Several parameters are supported by the superclass’ __init__() method. Examples follow below.

• nargs: the number of arguments
• name: the string that is printed on the CLI; the name of the member functions that are attempted for evaluation of Sage element arguments; also the name of the Pynac function that is associated with a GinacFunction
• alt_name: the second name of the member functions that are attempted for evaluation of Sage element arguments
• latex_name: what is printed when latex(f(...)) is called
• conversions: a dict containing the function’s name in other CAS
Function classes can define the following Python member functions:

- `_eval_(*args)`: the only mandatory member function, evaluating the argument and returning the result; if None is returned the expression stays unevaluated
- `_eval_numpy_(*args)`: evaluation of $f(\text{args})$ with arguments of numpy type
- `_evalf_(*args, **kwds)`: called when the expression is floating-point evaluated; may receive a parent keyword specifying the expected parent of the result. If not defined an attempt is made to convert the result of `_eval_()`.
- `_conjugate_(*args), _real_part_(*args), _imag_part_(*args)`: return conjugate, real part, imaginary part of the expression $f(\text{args})$
- `_derivative_(*args, index)`: return derivative with respect to the parameter indexed by index (starting with 0) of $f(\text{args})$
- `_tderivative_()`: same as `_derivative_()` but don’t apply chain rule; only one of the two functions may be defined
- `_power_(*args, expo)`: return $f(\text{args})^\text{expo}$
- `_series_(*args, **kwds)`: return the power series at $\text{at}$ up to $\text{order}$ with respect to $\text{var}$ of $f(\text{args})$; these three values are received in kwds. If not defined the series is attempted to be computed by differentiation.
- `print(*args)`: return what should be printed on the CLI with $f(\text{args})$
- `print_latex(*args)`: return what should be output with \text{latex}(f(\text{args}))

The following examples are intended for Sage developers. Users can define functions interactively through the `function()` factory, see [Factory for symbolic functions](#).

**EXAMPLES:**

The simplest example is a function returning nothing, it practically behaves like a symbol. Setting `nargs=0` allows any number of arguments:

```sage
def __init__(self):
    BuiltinFunction.__init__(self, 'test', nargs=0)
def _eval_(self, *args):
    pass
```

```sage
f = Test1()
f()
test()
f(1,2,3)*f(1,2,3)
test(1, 2, 3)^2
```

In the following the `sin` function of CBF(0) is called because with floating point arguments the CBF element's `my_sin()` member function is attempted, and after that `sin()` which succeeds:

```sage
def __init__(self):
    BuiltinFunction.__init__(self, 'my_sin', alt_name='sin')
```
...:
 latex_name=r'\SIN', nargs=1)
....:
 def _eval_(self, x):
....:
 return 5
....:
 def _evalf_(self, x, **kwds):
....:
 return 3.5
sage: f = Test2()
sage: f(0)
5
sage: f(0, hold=True)
my_sin(0)
sage: f(0, hold=True).n()
3.50000000000000
sage: f(CBF(0))
0
sage: latex(f(0, hold=True))
\SIN\left(0\right)
sage: f(1,2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
 ...:
TypeError: Symbolic function my_sin takes exactly 1 arguments (2 given)

class sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.Function

This is the base class for symbolic functions defined in Sage.

If a function is provided by the Sage library, we don't need to pickle the custom methods, since we can just initialize the same library function again. This allows us to use Cython for custom methods.

We assume that each subclass of this class will define one symbolic function. Make sure you use subclasses and not just call the initializer of this class.

class sage.symbolic.function.DeprecatedSFunction
 Bases: sage.symbolic.function.SymbolicFunction

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.symbolic.function import DeprecatedSFunction
sage: foo = DeprecatedSFunction("foo", 2)
sage: foo
foo
sage: foo(x,2)
foo(x, 2)
sage: foo(2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
 ...:
TypeError: Symbolic function foo takes exactly 2 arguments (1 given)

class sage.symbolic.function.Function
 Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

Base class for symbolic functions defined through Pynac in Sage.

This is an abstract base class, with generic code for the interfaces and a __call__ method. Subclasses should implement the _is_registered() and _register_function() methods.

This class is not intended for direct use, instead use one of the subclasses BuiltinFunction or SymbolicFunction.

2.9. Classes for symbolic functions
default_variable()  
Returns a default variable.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sin.default_variable()
x
```

name()  
Returns the name of this function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=2)
sage: foo.name()
'foo'
```

number_of_arguments()  
Returns the number of arguments that this function takes.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=2)
sage: foo.number_of_arguments()
2
sage: foo(x, x)
foo(x, x)
sage: foo(x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Symbolic function foo takes exactly 2 arguments (1 given)
```

variables()  
Returns the variables (of which there are none) present in this SFunction.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sin.variables()
()  
```

class sage.symbolic.function.GinacFunction  
Bases: sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction  

This class provides a wrapper around symbolic functions already defined in Pynac/GiNaC.  

GiNaC provides custom methods for these functions defined at the C++ level. It is still possible to define new custom functionality or override those already defined.  

There is also no need to register these functions.

sage.symbolic.function.PrimitiveFunction  
alias of sage.symbolic.function DeprecatedSFunction

sage.symbolic.function.SFunction  
alias of sage.symbolic.function.DeprecatedSFunction

class sage.symbolic.function.SymbolicFunction  
Bases: sage.symbolic.function.Function  

This is the basis for user defined symbolic functions. We try to pickle or hash the custom methods, so subclasses must be defined in Python not Cython.
sage.symbolic.function.get_sfunction_from_serial(serial)
Return an already created SFunction given the serial. These are stored in the dictionary sage.symbolic.
function.sfunction_serial_dict.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import get_sfunction_from_serial
sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(65) #random
f
```

sage.symbolic.function.pickle_wrapper(f)
Returns a pickled version of the function f if f is not None; otherwise, it returns None. This is a wrapper around
pickle_function().

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import pickle_wrapper
sage: def f(x):
    return x*x
sage: isinstance(pickle_wrapper(f), bytes)
True
sage: pickle_wrapper(None)
is None
True
```

sage.symbolic.function.unpickle_wrapper(p)
Returns a unpickled version of the function defined by p if p is not None; otherwise, it returns None. This is a
wrapper around unpickle_function().

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import pickle_wrapper, unpickle_wrapper
sage: def f(x):
    return x*x
sage: s = pickle_wrapper(f)
sage: g = unpickle_wrapper(s)
sage: g(2)
4
sage: unpickle_wrapper(None)
is None
True
```

## 2.10 Factory for symbolic functions

sage.symbolic.function_factory.deprecated_custom_evalf_wrapper(func)
This is used while pickling old symbolic functions that define a custom evalf method.

The protocol for numeric evaluation functions was changed to include a parent argument instead of prec.
This function creates a wrapper around the old custom method, which extracts the precision information from
the given parent, and passes it on to the old function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.function_factory import deprecated_custom_evalf_wrapper
˓→as dcew
sage: def old_func(x, prec=0):
    print("x: $s, prec: $s" % (x, prec))
   
sage: new_func = dcew(old_func)
   
sage: new_func(5, parent=RR)
x: 5.00000000000000, prec: 53
sage: new_func(0r, parent=ComplexField(100))
x: 0, prec: 100
```
sage.symbolic.function_factory.function(s, *args,**kwds)

Create a formal symbolic function with the name $s$.

INPUT:

- **args** - arguments to the function, if specified returns the new function evaluated at the given arguments (deprecated as of trac ticket #17447)
- **nargs=0** - number of arguments the function accepts, defaults to variable number of arguments, or 0
- **latex_name** - name used when printing in latex mode
- **conversions** - a dictionary specifying names of this function in other systems, this is used by the interfaces internally during conversion
- **eval_func** - method used for automatic evaluation
- **evalf_func** - method used for numeric evaluation
- **evalf_params_first** - bool to indicate if parameters should be evaluated numerically before calling the custom evalf function
- **conjugate_func** - method used for complex conjugation
- **real_part_func** - method used when taking real parts
- **imag_part_func** - method used when taking imaginary parts
- **derivative_func** - method to be used for (partial) derivation This method should take a keyword argument deriv_param specifying the index of the argument to differentiate w.r.t
- **tderivative_func** - method to be used for derivatives
- **power_func** - method used when taking powers This method should take a keyword argument power_param specifying the exponent
- **series_func** - method used for series expansion This method should expect keyword arguments - order - order for the expansion to be computed - var - variable to expand w.r.t. - at - expand at this value
- **print_func** - method for custom printing
- **print_latex_func** - method for custom printing in latex mode

Note that custom methods must be instance methods, i.e., expect the instance of the symbolic function as the first argument.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.function_factory import function
sage: var('a, b')
(a, b)
sage: cr = function('cr')
sage: f = cr(a)
sage: g = f.diff(a).integral(b)
sage: g
b*diff(cr(a), a)
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=2)
sage: x,y,z = var("x y z")
sage: foo(x, y) + foo(y, z)^2
foo(y, z)^2 + foo(x, y)
```

In Sage 4.0, you need to use substitute_function() to replace all occurrences of a function with another:
In Sage 4.0, basic arithmetic with unevaluated functions is no longer supported:

```sage
x = var('x')
f = function('f')
2*f
```

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for *: 'Integer Ring' and '<class 'sage.symbolic.function_factory...NewSymbolicFunction'>'
```

You now need to evaluate the function in order to do the arithmetic:

```sage
2*f(x)
```

```
2*f(x)
```

We create a formal function of one variable, write down an expression that involves first and second derivatives, and extract off coefficients.

```sage
r, kappa = var('r,kappa')
psi = function('psi', nargs=1)(r); psi
```

```
psi(r)
```

```sage
g = 1/r^2*(2*r*psi.derivative(r,1) + r^2*psi.derivative(r,2)); g
```

```
(r^2*diff(psi(r), r, r) + 2*r*diff(psi(r), r))/r^2
```

```sage
g.expand()
```

```
2*diff(psi(r), r)/r + diff(psi(r), r, r)
```

```sage
g.coefficient(psi.derivative(r,2))
```

```
1
```

```sage
g.coefficient(psi.derivative(r,1))
```

```
2/r
```

Defining custom methods for automatic or numeric evaluation, derivation, conjugation, etc. is supported:

```sage
def ev(self, x): return 2*x
def foo = function("foo", nargs=1, eval_func=ev)
```

```
foo(x)
```

```
2*x
```

```sage
def ef(self, x): pass
def foo = function("foo", nargs=1, eval_func=ef)
```

```
foo(x)
```

```
bar(x)
```

```sage
def evalf_f(self, x, parent=None, algorithm=None): return 6
def foo = function("foo", nargs=1, evalf_func=evalf_f)
```

```
foo(x)
```

```
foo(x)
```

```
foo(x).n() 6
```

(continues on next page)
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=1, conjugate_func=ev)
sage: foo(x).conjugate()
2*x

sage: def deriv(self, *args,**kwds):
    ....:     print("{} {}\).format(args, kwds))
    ....:     return
    sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=2, derivative_func=deriv)
sage: foo(x,y).derivative(y)
(x, y) {'diff_param': 1}
y^2

sage: def pow(self, x, power_param=None):
    ....:     print("{} {}\).format(x, power_param))
    ....:     return
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=1, power_func=pow)
sage: foo(y)^(x+y)
y x + y
(x + y)\*y

sage: def expand(self, *args, **kwds):
    ....:     print("{} {}\).format(args, sorted(kwds.items())))
    ....:     return
    sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=1, series_func=expand)
sage: foo(y).series(y, 5)
y^4 + y^3 + y^2 + y + 1

sage: def my_print(self, *args):
    print("my args are: " + ', '.join(map(repr,
sage: foo = function('t', nargs=2, print_func=my_print)
sage: foo(x,y^z)
my args are: x, y^z

sage: latex(foo(x,y^z))
t(x, y^z)\right)
sage: foo = function('t', nargs=2, print_latex_func=my_print)
sage: foo(x,y^z)
t(x, y^z)
sage: latex(foo(x,y^z))
my args are: x, y^z
sage: foo = function('t', nargs=2, latex_name='foo')
sage: latex(foo(x,y^z))
foo(x, y^z)

Chain rule:

sage: def print_args(self, *args, **kwds):
    print("{} {}\).format(args, kwds))
    sage: foo = function('t', nargs=2, tderivative_func=print_args)
sage: foo(x,x).derivative(x)
args: (x, x)
kwds: {'diff_param': x}
x
sage: foo = function('t', nargs=2, derivative_func=print_args)
sage: foo(x,x).derivative(x)
args: (x, x)
Create a formal symbolic function. For an explanation of the arguments see the documentation for the method
`function()`.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.function_factory import function_factory
sage: f = function_factory('f', 2, 'foo', {'mathematica':'Foo'})
```

```python
sage: f(2,4)
f(2, 4)
sage: latex(f(1,2))
foo\left(1, 2\right)
sage: f._mathematica_init_()
'Foo'
```

```python
sage: def evalf_f(self, x, parent=None, algorithm=None): return x*.5r
```

```python
sage: g = function_factory('g', 1, evalf_func=evalf_f)
```

```python
sage: g(2)
g(2)
sage: g(2).n()
1.00000000000000
```

This is returned by the `__reduce__` method of symbolic functions to be called during unpickling to recreate
the given function.

It calls `function_factory()` with the supplied arguments.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.function_factory import unpickle_function
sage: nf = unpickle_function('f', 2, 'foo', {'mathematica':'Foo'}, True, [])
```

```python
sage: nf
f
sage: nf(1,2)
f(1, 2)
sage: latex(nf(x,x))
foo\left(x, x\right)
sage: nf._mathematica_init_()
'Foo'
```

(continues on next page)
2.11 Functional notation support for common calculus methods

**EXAMPLES:** We illustrate each of the calculus functional functions.

```
sage: simplify(x - x)
0
sage: a = var('a')
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: diff(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: integral(a*x*sin(x), x)
-(x*cos(x) - sin(x))*a
sage: limit(a*sin(x)/x, x=0)
a
sage: taylor(a*sin(x)/x, x, 0, 4)
1/120*a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: expand((x-a)^3)
-a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: laplace(e^(x+a), x, a)
e^a/(a - 1)
sage: inverse_laplace(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
tilt(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
```

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import pickle_wrapper
sage: def evalf_f(self, x, parent=None, algorithm=None):
    return 2r*x + 5r
sage: def conjugate_f(self, x):
    return x/2r
sage: nf = unpickle_function('g', 1, None, None, True, [None, pickle芜湖derpper(evalf_f), pickle.writep(conjugate_f)]) + [None]*8
sage: nf

```

```
sage: nf(2)
g(2)
sage: nf(2).n()
9.00000000000000
sage: nf(2).conjugate()
```

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import pickle_wrapper
sage: def evalf_f(self, x, parent=None, algorithm=None): return 2r*x + 5r
sage: def conjugate_f(self, x): return x/2r
sage: nf = unpickle_function('g', 1, None, None, True, [None, pickle芜湖derpper(evalf_f), pickle.writep(conjugate_f)]) + [None]*8
sage: nf

```

```
sage: simplify(x - x)
0
sage: a = var('a')
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: diff(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: integral(a*x*sin(x), x)
-(x*cos(x) - sin(x))*a
sage: limit(a*sin(x)/x, x=0)
a
sage: taylor(a*sin(x)/x, x, 0, 4)
1/120*a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: expand((x-a)^3)
-a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: laplace(e^(x+a), x, a)
e^a/(a - 1)
sage: inverse_laplace(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
tilt(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
```

sage: from sage.symbolic.function import pickle_wrapper
sage: def evalf_f(self, x, parent=None, algorithm=None): return 2r*x + 5r
sage: def conjugate_f(self, x): return x/2r
sage: nf = unpickle_function('g', 1, None, None, True, [None, pickle芜湖derpper(evalf_f), pickle.writep(conjugate_f)]) + [None]*8
sage: nf

```

```
sage: simplify(x - x)
0
sage: a = var('a')
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: diff(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: integral(a*x*sin(x), x)
-(x*cos(x) - sin(x))*a
sage: limit(a*sin(x)/x, x=0)
a
sage: taylor(a*sin(x)/x, x, 0, 4)
1/120*a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: expand((x-a)^3)
-a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: laplace(e^(x+a), x, a)
e^a/(a - 1)
sage: inverse_laplace(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
tilt(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
```

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import pickle_wrapper
sage: def evalf_f(self, x, parent=None, algorithm=None): return 2r*x + 5r
sage: def conjugate_f(self, x): return x/2r
sage: nf = unpickle_function('g', 1, None, None, True, [None, pickle芜湖derpper(evalf_f), pickle.writep(conjugate_f)]) + [None]*8
sage: nf

```

```
sage: simplify(x - x)
0
sage: a = var('a')
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: diff(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: integral(a*x*sin(x), x)
-(x*cos(x) - sin(x))*a
sage: limit(a*sin(x)/x, x=0)
a
sage: taylor(a*sin(x)/x, x, 0, 4)
1/120*a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: expand((x-a)^3)
-a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: laplace(e^(x+a), x, a)
e^a/(a - 1)
sage: inverse_laplace(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
tilt(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
```

sage: from sage.symbolic.function import pickle_wrapper
sage: def evalf_f(self, x, parent=None, algorithm=None): return 2r*x + 5r
sage: def conjugate_f(self, x): return x/2r
sage: nf = unpickle_function('g', 1, None, None, True, [None, pickle芜湖derpper(evalf_f), pickle.writep(conjugate_f)]) + [None]*8
sage: nf

```

```
sage: simplify(x - x)
0
sage: a = var('a')
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: diff(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: derivative(x^a + sin(x), x)
a*x^(a - 1) + cos(x)
sage: integral(a*x*sin(x), x)
-(x*cos(x) - sin(x))*a
sage: limit(a*sin(x)/x, x=0)
a
sage: taylor(a*sin(x)/x, x, 0, 4)
1/120*a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: expand((x-a)^3)
-a^3 + 3*a^2*x - 3*a*x^2 + x^3
sage: laplace(e^(x+a), x, a)
e^a/(a - 1)
sage: inverse_laplace(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
tilt(e^a/(a - 1), x, a)
```

sage.calculus.functional.derivative(f, *args, **kwds)
The derivative of f.

Repeated differentiation is supported by the syntax given in the examples below.

**ALIAS:** diff

**EXAMPLES:** We differentiate a callable symbolic function:

```
sage: f(x, y) = x*y + sin(x^2) + e^(-x)
sage: f
(x, y) |--> x*y + e^(-x) + sin(x^2)
```

(continues on next page)
We differentiate a polynomial:

```
sage: t = polygen(QQ, 't')
sage: f = (1-t)^5; f
-t^5 + 5*t^4 - 10*t^3 + 10*t^2 - 5*t + 1
sage: derivative(f)
-5*t^4 + 20*t^3 - 30*t^2 + 20*t - 5
sage: derivative(f, t)
-20*t^3 + 60*t^2 - 60*t + 20
sage: derivative(f, t, t)
-20*t^3 + 60*t^2 - 60*t + 20
```

We differentiate a symbolic expression:

```
sage: var('a x')
(a, x)
sage: f = exp(sin(a - x^2))/x
sage: derivative(f, x)
-2*cos(-x^2 + a)*e^(sin(-x^2 + a)) - e^(sin(-x^2 + a))/x^2
sage: derivative(f, a)
cos(-x^2 + a)*e^(sin(-x^2 + a))/x
```

Syntax for repeated differentiation:

```
sage: R.<u, v> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: f = u^4*v^5
sage: derivative(f, u)
4*u^3*v^5
sage: derivative(f, u, u)
12*u^2*v^5
sage: derivative(f, u, 3)
24*u*v^5
sage: derivative(f, u, v)
20*u^3*v^4
sage: derivative(f, u, 2, v)
60*u^2*v^4
sage: derivative(f, u, v, 2)
80*u^3*v^3
sage: derivative(f, [u, v, v])
80*u^3*v^3
```

We differentiate a scalar field on a manifold:

```
isort 2.11. Functional notation support for common calculus methods 203
```
We differentiate a differentiable form, getting its exterior derivative:

\[
sage: a = M.\text{one}_\text{form}(-y, x, \text{name}='a'); a.\text{display}()
\]
\[
a = -y \ dx + x \ dy
\]

\[
sage: \text{derivative}(a)
\]
\[
2\text{-form} da \ on \ the \ 2\text{-dimensional} \ \text{differentiable} \ \text{manifold} \ M
\]

\[
sage: \text{derivative}(a).\text{display}()
\]
\[
da = 2 \ dx/\ dy
\]

\[
\text{sage.functional.diff}(f, *\text{args}, **\text{kwds})
\]

The derivative of \( f \).

Repeated differentiation is supported by the syntax given in the examples below.

ALIAS: \text{diff}

EXAMPLES: We differentiate a callable symbolic function:

\[
sage: f(x,y) = x*y + \sin(x^2) + e^{-x}
\]

\[
sage: f
\]
\[
(x, y) \mapsto x*y + e^{(-x)}
\]

\[
sage: \text{derivative}(f, x)
\]
\[
(x, y) \mapsto 2*x*cos(x^2) + y - e^{(-x)}
\]

\[
sage: \text{derivative}(f, y)
\]
\[
(x, y) \mapsto x
\]

We differentiate a polynomial:

\[
sage: t = \text{polygen}(\text{QQ}, 't')
\]

\[
sage: f = (1-t)^5; f
\]
\[
-t^5 + 5*t^4 - 10*t^3 + 10*t^2 - 5*t + 1
\]

\[
sage: \text{derivative}(f)
\]
\[
-5*t^4 + 20*t^3 - 30*t^2 + 20*t - 5
\]

\[
sage: \text{derivative}(f, t)
\]
\[
-20*t^3 + 60*t^2 - 60*t + 20
\]

We differentiate a symbolic expression:

\[
sage: \text{var}('a x')
\]

\[
(a, x)
\]

\[
sage: f = \exp(\sin(a - x^2))/x
\]

\[
sage: \text{derivative}(f, x)
\]
\[
-2*cos(-x^2 + a)*e^x(sin(-x^2 + a)) - e^x(sin(-x^2 + a))/x^2
\]

\[
sage: \text{derivative}(f, a)
\]
\[
cos(-x^2 + a)*e^x(sin(-x^2 + a))/x
\]

Syntax for repeated differentiation:
sage: R.<u, v> = PolynomialRing(QQ)
sage: f = u^4*v^5
sage: derivative(f, u)
4*u^3*v^5
sage: f.derivative(u)
# can always use method notation too
4*u^3*v^5
sage: derivative(f, u, u)
12*u^2*v^5
sage: derivative(f, u, u, u)
24*u*v^5
sage: derivative(f, u, 3)
24*u*v^5
sage: derivative(f,
20*u^3*v^4
sage: derivative(f,
60*u^2*v^4
sage: derivative(f,
80*u^3*v^3
sage: derivative(f,
80*u^3*v^3

u, v)
u, 2, v)
u, v, 2)
[u, v, v])

We differentiate a scalar field on a manifold:
sage: M = Manifold(2, 'M')
sage: X.<x,y> = M.chart()
sage: f = M.scalar_field(x^2*y, name='f')
sage: derivative(f)
1-form df on the 2-dimensional differentiable manifold M
sage: derivative(f).display()
df = 2*x*y dx + x^2 dy

We differentiate a differentiable form, getting its exterior derivative:
sage: a = M.one_form(-y, x, name='a'); a.display()
a = -y dx + x dy
sage: derivative(a)
2-form da on the 2-dimensional differentiable manifold M
sage: derivative(a).display()
da = 2 dx/\dy

sage.calculus.functional.expand(x, *args, **kwds)
EXAMPLES:
sage: a = (x-1)*(x^2 - 1); a
(x^2 - 1)*(x - 1)
sage: expand(a)
x^3 - x^2 - x + 1

You can also use expand on polynomial, integer, and other factorizations:
sage: x = polygen(ZZ)
sage: F = factor(x^12 - 1); F
(x - 1) * (x + 1) * (x^2 - x + 1) * (x^2 + 1) * (x^2 + x + 1) * (x^4 - x^2 + 1)
(continues on next page)

2.11. Functional notation support for common calculus methods

205


Note: If you want to compute the expanded form of a polynomial arithmetic operation quickly and the coefficients of the polynomial all lie in some ring, e.g., the integers, it is vastly faster to create a polynomial ring and do the arithmetic there.

```python
sage: x = polygen(ZZ)  # polynomial over a given base ring.
sage: f = sum(x^n for n in range(5))
sage: f*f  # much faster, even if the degree is huge
x^8 + 2*x^7 + 3*x^6 + 4*x^5 + 5*x^4 + 4*x^3 + 3*x^2 + 2*x + 1
```

```
sage: integral(f, *args, **kwds)
The integral of f.

EXAMPLES:
```
```
sage: integral(sin(x), x)
-cos(x)
sage: integral(sin(x)^2, x, pi, 123*pi/2)
121/4*pi
sage: integral(sin(x), x, 0, pi)
2
```

We integrate a symbolic function:

```python
sage: f(x,y,z) = x*y/z + sin(z)
sage: integral(f, z)
(x, y, z) |--> x*y*log(z) - cos(z)
```

```
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: assume(b-a>0)
sage: integral( sin(x), x, a, b)
cos(a) - cos(b)
```

```
sage: integral(x/(x^3-1), x)
1/3*sqrt(3)*arctan(1/3*sqrt(3)*(2*x + 1)) - 1/6*log(x^2 + x + 1) + 1/3*log(x - 1)
```

We define the Gaussian, plot and integrate it numerically and symbolically:

```python
sage: f(x) = 1/(sqrt(2*pi)) * e^(-x^2/2)
sage: P = plot(f, -4, 4, hue=0.8, thickness=2)
sage: P.show(ymin=0, ymax=0.4)
sage: numerical_integral(f, -4, 4)  # random output
```
(continues on next page)
You can have Sage calculate multiple integrals. For example, consider the function $e^{x^2}$ on the region between the lines $x = y, x = 1,$ and $y = 0$. We find the value of the integral on this region using the command:

```
sage: area = integral(integral(exp(y^2),x,0,y),y,0,1); area
1/2*e - 1/2
sage: float(area)
0.859140914229522...
```

We compute the line integral of $\sin(x)$ along the arc of the curve $x = y^4$ from $(1,-1)$ to $(1,1)$:

```
sage: t = var('t')
sage: (x,y) = (t^4,t)
sage: (dx,dy) = (diff(x,t), diff(y,t))
sage: integral(sin(x)*dx, t,-1, 1)
0
sage: restore('x,y')  # restore the symbolic variables x and y
```

Sage is now (trac ticket #27958) able to compute the following integral:

```
sage: integral(exp(-x^2)*log(x), x)
1/2*sqrt(pi)*erf(x)*log(x) - x*hypergeometric((1/2, 1/2), (3/2, 3/2), -x^2)
```

and its value:

```
sage: integral( exp(-x^2)*ln(x), x, 0, oo)
-1/4*sqrt(pi)*(euler_gamma + 2*log(2))
```

This definite integral is easy:

```
sage: integral( ln(x)/x, x, 1, 2)
1/2*log(2)^2
```

Sage cannot do this elliptic integral (yet):

```
sage: integral(1/sqrt(2*t^4 - 3*t^2 - 2), t, 2, 3)
integrate(1/(sqrt(2*t^2 + 1)*sqrt(t^2 - 2)), t, 2, 3)
```

A double integral:

```
sage: y = var('y')
sage: integral(integral(x*y^2, x, 0, y), y, -2, 2)
32/5
```

This illustrates using assumptions:

```
sage: integral(abs(x), x, 0, 5)
25/2
sage: a = var("a")
sage: integral(abs(x), x, 0, a)
1/2*a*abs(a)
sage: integral(abs(x)*x, x, 0, a)
Traceback (most recent call last):
```
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is a positive, negative or zero?
sage: assume(a>0)
sage: integral(abs(x)*x, x, 0, a)
1/3*a^3
sage: forget()  # forget the assumptions.

We integrate and differentiate a huge mess:
sage: f = (x^2-1+3*(1+x^2)^(1/3))/(1+x^2)^(2/3)*x/(x^2+2)^2
sage: g = integral(f, x)
sage: h = f - diff(g, x)
sage: [float(h(i)) for i in range(5)]  # random
[0.0, -1.1102230246251565e-16, -5.5511151231257827e-17, -5.5511151231257827e-17, -6.9388939039072284e-17]
sage: h.factor()
0
sage: bool(h == 0)
True

sage.calculus.functional.integrate(f, *args, **kwds)
The integral of f.

EXAMPLES:
sage: integral(sin(x), x)
-cos(x)
sage: integral(sin(x)^2, x, pi, 123*pi/2)
121/4*pi
sage: integral( sin(x), x, 0, pi)
2

We integrate a symbolic function:
sage: f(x,y,z) = x*y/z + sin(z)
sage: integral(f, z)
(x, y, z) |--> x*y*log(z) - cos(z)
sage: var('a,b')
(a, b)
sage: assume(b-a>0)
sage: integral( sin(x), x, a, b)
2

sage: integral(x/(x^3-1), x)
1/3*sqrt(3)*arctan(1/3*sqrt(3)*2*x + 1) - 1/6*log(x^2 + x + 1) + 1/3*log(x - 1)
We define the Gaussian, plot and integrate it numerically and symbolically:

```sage
t(x) = 1/(sqrt(2*pi)) * e^(-x^2/2)
```

You can have Sage calculate multiple integrals. For example, consider the function $e^{x^2}$ on the region between the lines $x = y, x = 1, y = 0$. We find the value of the integral on this region using the command:

```sage
tax = var('t')
(x,y) = (t^4,t)
(dx,dy) = (diff(x,t), diff(y,t))
integral(sin(x)*dx, t,-1, 1)
```

Sage is now (trac ticket #27958) able to compute the following integral:

```sage
integral( exp(-x^2)*log(x), x, 0, oo)
```

and its value:

```sage
-1/4*sqrt(pi)*(euler_gamma + 2*log(2))
```

This definite integral is easy:

```sage
integral( ln(x)/x, x, 1, 2)
```

Sage cannot do this elliptic integral (yet):

```sage
integral(1/sqrt(2*t^4 - 3*t^2 - 2), t, 2, 3)
```

A double integral:

```sage
y = var('y')
integral(integral(x*y^2, x, 0, y), y, -2, 2)
```

This illustrates using assumptions:

```sage
integral( exp(-x^2)*ln(x), x, 0, oo)
```
We integrate and differentiate a huge mess:

```python
sage: f = (x^2-1+3*(1+x^2)^(1/3))/(1+x^2)^(2/3)*x/(x^2+2)^2
sage: g = integral(f, x)
sage: h = f - diff(g, x)
```

```python
sage: [float(h(i)) for i in range(5)] #random
[0.0, -1.1102230246251565e-16, -5.5511151231257827e-17, -5.5511151231257827e-17, -6.9388939039072284e-17]
sage: h.factor()
0
sage: bool(h == 0)
True
```

```
210 Chapter 2. Internal functionality supporting calculus
```

```
sage: integral(abs(x), x, 0, 5)
25/2
sage: a = var("a")
sage: integral(abs(x), x, 0, a)
1/2*a*abs(a)
sage: integral(abs(x)*x, x, 0, a)
Traceback (most recent call last):
... 
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is a positive, negative or zero?
sage: assume(a>0)
sage: integral(abs(x)*x, x, 0, a)
1/3*a^3
sage: forget()  # forget the assumptions.

We integrate and differentiate a huge mess:

```
sage: f = (x^2-1+3*(1+x^2)^(1/3))/(1+x^2)^(2/3)*x/(x^2+2)^2
sage: g = integral(f, x)
sage: h = f - diff(g, x)
```

```
sage: [float(h(i)) for i in range(5)] #random
[0.0, -1.1102230246251565e-16, -5.5511151231257827e-17, -5.5511151231257827e-17, -6.9388939039072284e-17]
sage: h.factor()
0
sage: bool(h == 0)
True
```

```
sage.calculus.functional.lim(f, dir=None, taylor=False, **argv)
Return the limit as the variable v approaches a from the given direction.
```

```
INPUT:

* **dir** - (default: None); **dir may have the value** 'plus' (or 'above') for a limit from above, 'minus' (or 'below') for a limit from below, or may be omitted (implying a two-sided limit is to be computed).

* **taylor** - (default: False); **if True, use Taylor series**, which allows more limits to be computed (but may also crash in some obscure cases due to bugs in Maxima).

* **\*\*argv** - 1 named parameter

ALIAS: You can also use lim instead of limit.

```
EXAMPLES:
```
sage: limit(sin(x)/x, x=0)
1
```
Sage does not know how to do this limit (which is 0), so it returns it unevaluated:

```
sage: lim(exp(x^2)*(1-erf(x)), x=Infinity)
-limit((erf(x) - 1)*e^(x^2), x, +Infinity)
```

```
sage.calculus.functional.limit(f, dir=None, taylor=False, **argv)
```

Return the limit as the variable \( v \) approaches \( a \) from the given direction.

**INPUT:**

- **dir** - (default: None); dir may have the value ‘plus’ (or ‘above’) for a limit from above, ‘minus’ (or ‘below’) for a limit from below, or may be omitted (implying a two-sided limit is to be computed).
- **taylor** - (default: False); if True, use Taylor series, which allows more limits to be computed (but may also crash in some obscure cases due to bugs in Maxima).

**\(*\)***

**argv - 1 named parameter**

**ALIAS:** You can also use lim instead of limit.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: limit(sin(x)/x, x=0)
1
sage: limit(exp(x), x=oo)
+Infinity
sage: limit(exp(x), x=-oo)
0
sage: lim(1/x, x=0)
Infinity
sage: limit(sqrt(x^2+x+1)+x, taylor=True, x=-oo)
-1/2
sage: limit((tan(sin(x)) - sin(tan(x)))/x^7, taylor=True, x=0)
1/30
```

Sage does not know how to do this limit (which is 0), so it returns it unevaluated:

```
sage: lim(exp(x^2)*(1-erf(x)), x=Infinity)
-limit((erf(x) - 1)*e^(x^2), x, +Infinity)
```

```
sage.calculus.functional.simplify(f)
```

Simplify the expression \( f \).

**EXAMPLES:** We simplify the expression \( i + x - x \).
\[ \text{sage}: f = I + x - x; \ \text{simplify}(f) \]

\[ I \]

In fact, printing \( f \) yields the same thing - i.e., the simplified form.

\sage\text{.calculus.functional.\texttt{taylor}}(f, \ast\texttt{args})

Expands self in a truncated Taylor or Laurent series in the variable \( v \) around the point \( a \), containing terms through \((x - a)^n\). Functions in more variables are also supported.

INPUT:

- \ast\texttt{args} - the following notation is supported
- \( x, \ a, \ n \) - variable, point, degree
- \((x, \ a), (y, \ b), \ldots, \ n\) - variables with points, degree of polynomial

EXAMPLES:

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: var('x,k,n')}
(x, k, n)
\texttt{sage: taylor(sqrt(1 - k^2*sin(x)^2), x, 0, 6)}
-1/720*(45*k^6 - 60*k^4 + 16*k^2)*x^6 - 1/24*(3*k^4 - 4*k^2)*x^4 - 1/2*k^2*x^2 + 1
\end{verbatim}

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: taylor((x + 1)^n, x, 0, 4)}
1/24*(n^4 - 6*n^3 + 11*n^2 - 6*n)*x^4 + 1/6*(n^3 - 3*n^2 + 2*n)*x^3 + 1/2*(n^2 - n)*x^2 + n*x + 1
\end{verbatim}

Taylor polynomial in two variables:

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: x,y=var('x y'); taylor(x*y^3,(x,1),(y,-1),4)}
(x - 1)*(y + 1)^3 - 3*(x - 1)*(y + 1)^2 + (y + 1)^3 + 3*(x - 1)*(y + 1) - 3*(y + 1)^2 - x + 3*y + 3
\end{verbatim}

2.12 Symbolic Series

Symbolic series are special kinds of symbolic expressions that are constructed via the \texttt{Expression.series} method. They usually have an Order() term unless the series representation is exact, see \texttt{is_terminating_series()}.

For series over general rings see \texttt{power series} and \texttt{Laurent series}.

EXAMPLES:

We expand a polynomial in \( x \) about 0, about 1, and also truncate it back to a polynomial:

\begin{verbatim}
\texttt{sage: var('x,y')}
(x, y)
\texttt{sage: f = (x^3 - sin(y)*x^2 - 5*x + 3); f}
x^3 - x^2*\sin(y) - 5*x + 3
\texttt{sage: g = f.series(x, 4); g}
3 + (-5)*x + (-\sin(y))*x^2 + 1*x^3 + \text{Order}(x^4)
\texttt{sage: g.truncate()}
\end{verbatim}
We compute another series expansion of an analytic function:

```
sage: f = sin(x)/x^2
sage: f.series(x,7)
1*x^(-1) + (-1/6)*x^3 + 1/120*x^5 + (-1/5040)*x^7 + Order(x^10)
sage: (16*f.subs(x==1/5) - 4*f.subs(x==1/239)).n()
3.14159268240440
```

Following the GiNaC tutorial, we use John Machin’s amazing formula \( \pi = 16\tan^{-1}(1/5) - 4\tan^{-1}(1/239) \) to compute digits of \( \pi \). We expand the arc tangent around 0 and insert the fractions 1/5 and 1/239.

```
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = atan(x).series(x, 10); f
1*x + (-1/3)*x^3 + 1/5*x^5 + (-1/7)*x^7 + 1/9*x^9 + Order(x^10)
sage: (16*f.subs(x==1/5) - 4*f.subs(x==1/239)).n()
3.14159268240440
```

Note: The result of an operation or function of series is not automatically expanded to a series. This must be explicitly done by the user:

```
sage: ex1 = sin(x).series(x, 4); ex1
1*x + (-1/6)*x^3 + Order(x^4)
sage: ex2 = cos(x).series(x, 4); ex2
1 + (-1/2)*x^2 + Order(x^4)
sage: ex1 + ex2
(1 + (-1/2)*x^2 + Order(x^4)) + (1*x + (-1/6)*x^3 + Order(x^4))
sage: ex1 + ex2
1 + 1*x + (-1/2)*x^2 + (-1/6)*x^3 + Order(x^4)
sage: x*ex1
x*(1*x + (-1/6)*x^3 + Order(x^4))
sage: (x*ex1).series(x,5)
1*x^2 + (-1/6)*x^4 + Order(x^5)
sage: sin(ex1)
sin(1*x + (-1/6)*x^3 + Order(x^4))
sage: sin(ex1).series(x,9)
1*x + (-1/3)*x^3 + 11/120*x^5 + (-53/2520)*x^7 + Order(x^9)
sage: (sin(x^2)''(-5)).series(x,3)
1*x''(-10) + 5/6*x''(-6) + 3/8*x''(-2) + 367/3024*x''2 + Order(x^3)
sage: (cot(x)''(-3)).series(x,3)
Order(x^3)
sage: (cot(x)''(-3)).series(x,4)
1*x''3 + Order(x^4)
```

```
class sage.symbolic.series.SymbolicSeries
   Bases: sage.symbolic.expression.Expression
```

2.12. Symbolic Series 213
Trivial constructor.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: loads(dumps((x+x^3).series(x,2)))
1*x + Order(x^2)
```

**coefficients** *(x=None, sparse=True)*

Return the coefficients of this symbolic series as a list of pairs.

**INPUT:**

- `x` – optional variable.
- **sparse** – Boolean. If **False** return a list with as much entries as the order of the series.

**OUTPUT:**

Depending on the value of **sparse**,

- A list of pairs `(expr, n)`, where `expr` is a symbolic expression and `n` is a power (**sparse=True**, default)
- A list of expressions where the `n`-th element is the coefficient of `x^n` when self is seen as polynomial in `x (**sparse=False**)`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: s=(1/(1-x)).series(x,6); s
1 + 1*x + 1*x^2 + 1*x^3 + 1*x^4 + 1*x^5 + Order(x^6)
sage: s.coefficients()([[1, 0], [1, 1], [1, 2], [1, 3], [1, 4], [1, 5]])
sage: s.coefficients(x, sparse=False)
[1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
sage: x,y = var("x,y")
sage: s=(1/(1-y*x-x)).series(x,3); s
1 + (y + 1)*x + ((y + 1)^2)*x^2 + Order(x^3)
sage: s.coefficients(x, sparse=False)
[1, y + 1, (y + 1)^2]
```

**default_variable()**

Return the expansion variable of this symbolic series.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: s=(1/(1-x)).series(x,6); s
1 + 1*x + 1*x^2 + 1*x^3 + 1*x^4 + 1*x^5 + Order(x^6)
sage: s.default_variable()
x
```

**is_terminating_series()**

Return True if the series is without order term.

A series is terminating if it can be represented exactly, without requiring an order term. You can explicitly request terminating series by setting the order to positive infinity.

**OUTPUT:**

Boolean. **True** if the series has no order term.

**EXAMPLES:**
```plaintext
sage: (x^5+x^2+1).series(x, +oo)
1 + 1*x^2 + 1*x^5
sage: (x^5+x^2+1).series(x,+oo).is_terminating_series()
True
sage: SR(5).is_terminating_series()
False
sage: exp(x).series(x,10).is_terminating_series()
False
```

**power_series** *(base_ring)*

Return algebraic power series associated to this symbolic series. The coefficients must be coercible to the base ring.

**EXAMPLES:**

```plaintext
sage: ex=(gamma(1-x)).series(x,3); ex
1 + euler_gamma*x + (1/2*euler_gamma^2 + 1/12*pi^2)*x^2 + Order(x^3)
```

```plaintext
sage: g=ex.power_series(SR); g
1 + euler_gamma*x + (1/2*euler_gamma^2 + 1/12*pi^2)*x^2 + O(x^3)
```

```plaintext
sage: g.parent()
Power Series Ring in x over Symbolic Ring
```

**truncate** *

Given a power series or expression, return the corresponding expression without the big oh.

**OUTPUT:**

A symbolic expression.

**EXAMPLES:**

```plaintext
sage: f = sin(x)/x^2
sage: f.truncate()
```

```plaintext
sage: f.series(x,7)
1*x^(-1) + (-1/6)*x + 1/120*x^3 + (-1/5040)*x^5 + Order(x^7)
```

```plaintext
sage: f.series(x==1,3).truncate().expand()
```

```plaintext
-2*x^2*cos(1) + 5/2*x^2*sin(1) + 5*x*cos(1) - 7*x*sin(1) - 3*cos(1) + 11/2*sin(1)
```

# 2.13 Symbolic Integration

**class** `sage.symbolic.integration.integral.DefiniteIntegral`

**Bases:** `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

The symbolic function representing a definite integral.

**EXAMPLES:**

```plaintext
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.integral import definite_integral
sage: definite_integral(sin(x),x,0,pi)
```

```plaintext
2
```

**class** `sage.symbolic.integration.integral.IndefiniteIntegral`

**Bases:** `sage.symbolic.function.BuiltinFunction`

2.13. Symbolic Integration 215
Class to represent an indefinite integral.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.integral import indefinite_integral
sage: indefinite_integral(log(x), x)  #indirect doctest
x*log(x) - x
sage: indefinite_integral(x^2, x)
1/3*x^3
sage: indefinite_integral(4*x*log(x), x)
2*x^2*log(x) - x^2
sage: indefinite_integral(exp(x), 2*x)
2*e^x
```

`sage.symbolic.integration.integral.integral(expression, v=None, a=None, b=None, algorithm=None, hold=False)`

Return the indefinite integral with respect to the variable $v$, ignoring the constant of integration. Or, if endpoints $a$ and $b$ are specified, returns the definite integral over the interval $[a, b]$.

If `self` has only one variable, then it returns the integral with respect to that variable.

If definite integration fails, it could be still possible to evaluate the definite integral using indefinite integration with the Newton - Leibniz theorem (however, the user has to ensure that the indefinite integral is continuous on the compact interval $[a, b]$ and this theorem can be applied).

INPUT:

- $v$ - a variable or variable name. This can also be a tuple of the variable (optional) and endpoints (i.e., $(x, 0, 1)$ or $(0, 1)$).
- $a$ - (optional) lower endpoint of definite integral
- $b$ - (optional) upper endpoint of definite integral
- `algorithm` - (default: `maxima`) one of
  - `maxima` - use maxima (the default)
  - `sympy` - use sympy (also in Sage)
  - `mathematica_free` - use http://integrals.wolfram.com/
  - `fricas` - use FriCAS (the optional fricas spkg has to be installed)
  - `giac` - use Giac

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument.

See also:

To integrate a polynomial over a polytope, use the optional `latte_int` package `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron_base.integrate()`.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: x = var('x')
sage: h = sin(x)/(cos(x))^2
sage: h.integral(x)
1/cos(x)
sage: f = x^2/(x+1)^3
sage: f.integral(x)
1/2*(4*x + 3)/(x^2 + 2*x + 1) + log(x + 1)
```
sage: f = x*cos(x^2)
sage: f.integral(x, 0, sqrt(pi))
0
sage: f.integral(x, a=-pi, b=pi)
0

sage: f(x) = sin(x)
sage: f.integral(x, 0, pi/2)
1

The variable is required, but the endpoints are optional:

sage: y = var('y')
sage: integral(sin(x), x)
-cos(x)
sage: integral(sin(x), y)
y*sin(x)
sage: integral(sin(x), x, pi, 2*pi)
-pi*sin(x)
sage: integral(sin(x), y, pi, 2*pi)
pi*sin(x)
sage: integral(sin(x), (x, pi, 2*pi))
-pi*sin(x)

Using the `hold` parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation, which can then be evaluated via `simplify()`:

sage: integral(x^2, x, 0, 3)
9
sage: a = integral(x^2, x, 0, 3, hold=True) ; a
integrate(x^2, x, 0, 3)
sage: a.simplify()
9

Constraints are sometimes needed:

sage: var('x, n')
(x, n)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(n>0)', see `assume?` for more details)
Is n equal to -1?
sage: assume(n > 0)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
x^(n + 1)/(n + 1)
sage: forget()

Usually the constraints are of sign, but others are possible:

sage: assume(n==-1)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
(continues on next page)
Note that an exception is raised when a definite integral is divergent:

```
sage: forget() # always remember to forget assumptions you no longer need
ten: integrate(1/x^3,(x,0,1))
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...  
ValueError: Integral is divergent.
sage: integrate(1/x^3,x,-1,3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...  
ValueError: Integral is divergent.
```

But Sage can calculate the convergent improper integral of this function:

```
sage: integrate(1/x^3,x,1,infinity)
1/2
```

The examples in the Maxima documentation:

```
sage: var('x, y, z, b')
(x, y, z, b)
sage: integral(sin(x)^3, x)
1/3*cos(x)^3 - cos(x)
sage: integral(x/sqrt(b^2-x^2), b)
x*log(2*b + 2*sqrt(b^2 - x^2))
sage: integral(x/sqrt(b^2-x^2), x)
-sqrt(b^2 - x^2)
sage: integral(cos(x)^2 * exp(x), x, 0, pi)
3/5*e^pi - 3/5
sage: integral(x^2 * exp(-x^2), x, -oo, oo)
1/2*sqrt(pi)
```

We integrate the same function in both Mathematica and Sage (via Maxima):

```
sage: _ = var('x, y, z')
sage: f = sin(x^2) + y^z
sage: g = mathematica(f) # optional - mathematica
  z y + Sin[x ]
sage: print(g.Integrate(x)) # optional - mathematica
  z Pi 2
  x y + Sqrt[--] FresnelS[Sqrt[--] x]
2 Pi
sage: print(f.integral(x))
218 Chapter 2. Internal functionality supporting calculus
```

Alternatively, just use algorithm='mathematica_free' to integrate via Mathematica over the internet (does NOT require a Mathematica license!):

```
sage: _ = var('x, y, z') # optional - internet
sage: f = sin(x^2) + y^z # optional - internet
(continues on next page)```
We can also use Sympy:

\[
\text{sage: integrate(x*sin(log(x)), x)}
\]
\[-\frac{1}{5}x^2\cos(\log(x)) + \frac{2}{5}x^2\sin(\log(x))\]

\[
\text{sage: integrate(x*sin(log(x)), x, algorithm='sympy')}\]
\[-\frac{1}{5}x^2\cos(\log(x)) + \frac{2}{5}x^2\sin(\log(x))\]

\[
\text{sage: _(y, z).integrate(y)}
\]
\[-yz + x^y/\log(x)\]

\[
\text{sage: _(y, z).integrate(y, algorithm="sympy")}\]
\[-yz + \text{cases}(((\log(x) != 0, x^y/\log(x)), (1, y)))\]

We integrate the above function in Maple now:

\[
\text{sage: g = maple(f); g.sort()}\]
\[y^z+\sin(x^2)\]

\[
\text{sage: g.integrate(x).sort()}\]
\[x*y^z+1/2*2^(1/2)*Pi^(1/2)*\text{FresnelS}(2^(1/2)/Pi^(1/2)*x)\]

We next integrate a function with no closed form integral. Notice that the answer comes back as an expression that contains an integral itself.

\[
\text{sage: A = integral(1/ ((x-4) * (x^3+2*x+1)), x)}; A
\]
\[-\frac{1}{73}\integrate(\frac{x^2 + 4x + 18}{x^3 + 2x + 1}, x) + \frac{1}{73}\log(x - 4)\]

We now show that floats are not converted to rationals automatically since we by default have keepfloat: true in maxima.

\[
\text{sage: integral(e^(-x^2),(x, 0, 0.1))}
\]
\[0.05623145800914245*\sqrt{\pi}\]

An example of an integral that fricas can integrate:

\[
\text{sage: f(x) = sqrt(x+sqrt(1+x^2))/x}
\]
\[
\text{sage: integrate(f(x), x, algorithm="fricas") \quad \# \text{optional} - \text{fricas}
\]
\[2*\sqrt{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}} - 2*\arctan(\sqrt{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}}) - \log(\sqrt{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}} + 1) + \log(\sqrt{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}} - 1)\]

where the default integrator obtains another answer:

\[
\text{sage: integrate(f(x), x)}\]
\[1/8*\sqrt{x}**gamma(1/4)*gamma(-1/4)**2*\hypergeometric((-1/4, -1/4, 1/4), (1/2, 3/4), -1/x^2)/(pi*gamma(3/4))\]

The following definite integral is not found by maxima:

\[
\text{sage: f(x) = (x^4 - 3*x^2 + 6) / (x^6 - 5*x^4 + 5*x^2 + 4)}
\]
\[
\text{sage: integrate(f(x), x, 1, 2, algorithm='maxima')}\]
\[\integrate((x^4 - 3*x^2 + 6)/(x^6 - 5*x^4 + 5*x^2 + 4), x, 1, 2)\]

but is nevertheless computed:

\[
\text{sage: integrate(f(x), x, 1, 2)}\]
\[-1/2*\pi + \arctan(8) + \arctan(5) + \arctan(2) + \arctan(1/2)\]
Both fricas and sympy give the correct result:

```python
sage: integrate(f(x), x, 1, 2, algorithm="fricas")  # optional - fricas
-1/2*pi + arctan(8) + arctan(5) + arctan(2) + arctan(1/2)
sage: integrate(f(x), x, 1, 2, algorithm="sympy")
-1/2*pi + arctan(8) + arctan(5) + arctan(2) + arctan(1/2)
```

Using Giac to integrate the absolute value of a trigonometric expression:

```python
sage: integrate(abs(cos(x)), x, 0, 2*pi, algorithm='giac')
4
sage: integrate(abs(cos(x)), x, 0, 2*pi)
4
```

ALIASES: integral() and integrate() are the same.

EXAMPLES:

Here is an example where we have to use assume:

```python
sage: a,b = var('a,b')
sage: integrate(1/(x^3 *(a+b*x)^(1/3)), x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is a positive or negative?
```

So we just assume that $a > 0$ and the integral works:

```python
sage: assume(a>0)
sage: integrate(1/(x^3 *(a+b*x)^(1/3)), x)
2/9*b^2*arctan(1/3*sqrt(3)*2*(b*x + a)^(-1/3) + a^(-1/3) + (b*x + a)^(-1/3))/a^(-1/3) + 1/6*(4*(b*x + a)^(-5/3)*b^2 - 7*(b*x + a)^(-2)*a^2 - 2*(b*x + a)*a^3 + a^4)
```

Return the indefinite integral with respect to the variable $v$, ignoring the constant of integration. Or, if endpoints $a$ and $b$ are specified, returns the definite integral over the interval $[a, b]$.

If `self` has only one variable, then it returns the integral with respect to that variable.

If definite integration fails, it could be still possible to evaluate the definite integral using indefinite integration with the Newton - Leibniz theorem (however, the user has to ensure that the indefinite integral is continuous on the compact interval $[a, b]$ and this theorem can be applied).
– ‘sympy’ - use sympy (also in Sage)
– ‘mathematica_free’ - use http://integrals.wolfram.com/
– ‘fricas’ - use FriCAS (the optional fricas spkg has to be installed)
– ‘giac’ - use Giac

To prevent automatic evaluation use the `hold` argument.

See also:

To integrate a polynomial over a polytope, use the optional `latte_int` package `sage.geometry.polyhedron.base.Polyhedron_base.integrate()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: x = var('x')
sage: h = sin(x)/(cos(x))^2
sage: h.integral(x)
1/cos(x)
sage: f = x^2/(x+1)^3
sage: f.integral(x)
1/2*(4*x + 3)/(x^2 + 2*x + 1) + log(x + 1)
sage: f = x*cos(x^2)
```

```sage
sage: f.integral(x, 0, sqrt(pi))
0
sage: f.integral(x, a=-pi, b=pi)
0
sage: f(x) = sin(x)
sage: f.integral(x, 0, pi/2)
1
```

The variable is required, but the endpoints are optional:

```sage
sage: y = var('y')
sage: integral(sin(x), x)
-cos(x)
sage: integral(sin(x), y)
y*sin(x)
sage: integral(sin(x), x, pi, 2*pi)
-2
sage: integral(sin(x), y, pi, 2*pi)
pi*sin(x)
sage: integral(sin(x), (x, pi, 2*pi))
-2
```

Using the `hold` parameter it is possible to prevent automatic evaluation, which can then be evaluated via `simplify()`:

```sage
sage: integral(x^2, x, 0, 3)
9
sage: a = integral(x^2, x, 0, 3, hold=True) ; a
integrate(x^2, x, 0, 3)
```

(continues on next page)
Constraints are sometimes needed:

```sage
sage: var('x, n')
(x, n)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(n>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)
Is n equal to -1?
sage: assume(n > 0)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
x^(n + 1)/(n + 1)
sage: forget()
```

Usually the constraints are of sign, but others are possible:

```sage
sage: assume(n==-1)
sage: integral(x^n,x)
log(x)
```

Note that an exception is raised when a definite integral is divergent:

```sage
sage: forget() # always remember to forget assumptions you no longer need
sage: integrate(1/x^3,(x,0,1))
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: Integral is divergent.
sage: integrate(1/x^3,x,-1,3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
ValueError: Integral is divergent.
```

But Sage can calculate the convergent improper integral of this function:

```sage
sage: integrate(1/x^3,x,1,infinity)
1/2
```

The examples in the Maxima documentation:

```sage
sage: var('x, y, z, b')
(x, y, z, b)
sage: integral(sin(x)^3, x)
1/3*cos(x)^3 - cos(x)
sage: integral(x/sqrt(b^2-x^2), b)
x*log(2*b + 2*sqrt(b^2 - x^2))
sage: integral(x/sqrt(b^2-x^2), x)
-sqrt(b^2 - x^2)
sage: integral(cos(x)^2 * exp(x), x, 0, pi)
3/5*e^pi - 3/5
sage: integral(x^2 * exp(-x^2), x, -oo, oo)
1/2*sqrt(pi)
```
We integrate the same function in both Mathematica and Sage (via Maxima):

```python
sage: _ = var('x, y, z')
sage: f = sin(x^2) + y^z
sage: g = mathematica(f)  # optional - mathematica
sage: print(g)             # optional - mathematica
z 2
y + Sin[x ]

sage: print(g.Integrate(x)) # optional - mathematica
z Pi 2
x y + Sqrt[--] FresnelS[Sqrt[--] x] 2 Pi

sage: print(f.integral(x))
x*y^z + 1/16*sqrt(pi)*((I + 1)*sqrt(2)*erf((1/2*I + 1/2)*sqrt(2)*x) + (I -> 1)*sqrt(2)*erf((1/2*I - 1/2)*sqrt(2)*x) - (I - 1)*sqrt(2)*erf(sqrt(-I)*x) + (I -> + 1)*sqrt(2)*erf((-1)^(1/4)*x))
```

Alternatively, just use algorithm='mathematica_free' to integrate via Mathematica over the internet (does NOT require a Mathematica license!):

```python
sage: _ = var('x, y, z')  # optional - internet
sage: f = sin(x^2) + y^z   # optional - internet
sage: f.integrate(x, algorithm="mathematica_free") # optional - internet
x*y^z + sqrt(1/2)*sqrt(pi)*fresnel_sin(sqrt(2)*x/sqrt(pi))
```

We can also use Sympy:

```python
sage: integrate(x*sin(log(x)), x)
-1/5*x^2*(cos(log(x)) - 2*sin(log(x))

sage: integrate(x*sin(log(x)), x, algorithm='sympy')
-1/5*x^2*cos(log(x)) + 2/5*x^2*sin(log(x))

sage: _ = var('y, z')

sage: (x^y - z).integrate(y)
-y*z + x^y/log(x)

sage: (x^y - z).integrate(y, algorithm="sympy")
-y*z + cases(((log(x) != 0, x^y/log(x)), (1, y))
```

We integrate the above function in Maple now:

```python
sage: g = maple(f); g.sort()  # optional - maple
y^z+sin(x^2)

sage: g.integrate(x).sort()  # optional - maple
x*y^z+1/2*2^(1/2)*Pi^(1/2)*FresnelS(2^(1/2)/Pi^(1/2)*x)
```

We next integrate a function with no closed form integral. Notice that the answer comes back as an expression that contains an integral itself.

```python
sage: A = integral(1/((x-4) * (x^3+2*x+1)), x); A
-1/73*integrate((x^2 + 4*x + 18)/(x^3 + 2*x + 1), x) + 1/73*log(x - 4)
```

We now show that floats are not converted to rationals automatically since we by default have keepfloat: true in maxima.

```python
sage: integral(e^(-x^2),(x, 0, 0.1))
0.05623145800914245*sqrt(pi)
```

An example of an integral that fricas can integrate:
where the default integrator obtains another answer:

```
sage: integrate(f(x), x)
1/8*x^8*gamma(1/4)*gamma(-1/4)^2*hypergeometric((-1/4, -1/4, 1/4), (1/2, 3/4), -1/x^2)/(pi*gamma(3/4))
```

The following definite integral is not found by maxima:

```
sage: f(x) = (x^4 - 3*x^2 + 6) / (x^6 - 5*x^4 + 5*x^2 + 4)
sage: integrate(f(x), x, 1, 2, algorithm='maxima')
```

but is nevertheless computed:

```
sage: integrate(f(x), x, 1, 2)
-1/2*pi + arctan(8) + arctan(5) + arctan(2) + arctan(1/2)
```

Both fricas and sympy give the correct result:

```
sage: integrate(f(x), x, 1, 2, algorithm="fricas")  # optional - fricas
-1/2*pi + arctan(8) + arctan(5) + arctan(2) + arctan(1/2)
sage: integrate(f(x), x, 1, 2, algorithm="sympy")
-1/2*pi + arctan(8) + arctan(5) + arctan(2) + arctan(1/2)
```

Using Giac to integrate the absolute value of a trigonometric expression:

```
sage: integrate(abs(cos(x)), x, 0, 2*pi, algorithm='giac')
4
```

```
sage: integrate(abs(cos(x)), x, 0, 2*pi)
4
```

ALIASES: integral() and integrate() are the same.

EXAMPLES:

Here is an example where we have to use assume:

```
sage: a,b = var('a,b')
sage: integrate(1/(x^3 *(a+b*x)^(1/3)), x)
```

Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Computation failed since Maxima requested additional constraints; using the 'assume' command before evaluation *may* help (example of legal syntax is 'assume(a>0)', see 'assume?' for more details)

Is a positive or negative?

So we just assume that $a > 0$ and the integral works:

```
sage: assume(a>0)
sage: integrate(1/(x^3 *(a+b*x)^(1/3)), x)
```

...
2.14 TESTS::

\texttt{sage.symbolic.integration.external.fricas\_integrator}(\texttt{expression}, \texttt{v}, \texttt{a=None}, \texttt{b=None, noPole=True})

Integration using FriCAS

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.external import fricas\_integrator  
  # _optional - fricas
sage: fricas\_integrator(sin(x), x)  
  # _optional - fricas
-cos(x)
sage: fricas\_integrator(cos(x), x)  
  # _optional - fricas
sin(x)
sage: fricas\_integrator(1/(x^2-2), x, 0, 1)  
  # _optional - fricas
1/4*sqrt(2)*(log(3*sqrt(2) - 4) - log(sqrt(2)))
sage: fricas\_integrator(1/(x^2+6), x, -oo, oo)  
  # _optional - fricas
1/6*sqrt(6)*pi
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{sage.symbolic.integration.external.giac\_integrator}(\texttt{expression}, \texttt{v}, \texttt{a=None}, \texttt{b=None})

Integration using Giac

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.external import giac\_integrator
sage: giac\_integrator(sin(x), x)
-cos(x)
sage: giac\_integrator(1/(x^2+6), x, -oo, oo)
1/6*sqrt(6)*pi
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{sage.symbolic.integration.external.maxima\_integrator}(\texttt{expression}, \texttt{v}, \texttt{a=None}, \texttt{b=None})

Integration using Maxima

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.external import maxima\_integrator
sage: maxima\_integrator(sin(x), x)
-cos(x)
sage: maxima\_integrator(cos(x), x)
sin(x)
sage: f(x) = function('f')(x)
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{sage.symbolic.integration.external.mma\_free\_integrator}(\texttt{expression}, \texttt{v}, \texttt{a=None}, \texttt{b=None})

Integration using Mathematica’s online integrator

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.external import mma_free_integrator
sage: mma_free_integrator(sin(x), x)  # optional - internet
-cos(x)
```

A definite integral:

```
sage: mma_free_integrator(e^(-x), x, a=0, b=oo)  # optional - internet
1
```

```
sage.symbolic.integration.external.parse_moutput_from_json(page_data, verbose=False)
```

Return the list of outputs found in the json (with key 'moutput')

**INPUT:**

- page_data – json obtained from Wolfram Alpha
- verbose – bool (default: False)

**OUTPUT:**

list of unicode strings

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.external import request_wolfram_alpha
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.external import parse_moutput_from_json
sage: page_data = request_wolfram_alpha('integrate Sin[x]')  # optional internet
sage: parse_moutput_from_json(page_data)  # optional internet
[u'-Cos[x]']
```

```
sage: page_data = request_wolfram_alpha('Sin[x]')  # optional internet
sage: L = parse_moutput_from_json(page_data)  # optional internet
sage: sorted(L)  # optional internet
['-Cos[x]', '{(x == 0)}', '{(x == Pi C[1], Element[C[1], Integers])}']
```

```
sage.symbolic.integration.external.request_wolfram_alpha(input, verbose=False)
```

Request Wolfram Alpha website.

**INPUT:**

- input – string
- verbose – bool (default: False)

**OUTPUT:**

json

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.external import request_wolfram_alpha
sage: page_data = request_wolfram_alpha('integrate Sin[x]')  # optional internet
sage: page_data['queryresult']
['queryresult', 'datatypes', 'encryptedEvaluatedExpression']
```

(continues on next page)
sage.symbolic.integration.external.sympy_integrator(expression, v, a=None, b=None)
Integration using SymPy

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.integration.external import sympy_integrator
sage: sympy_integrator(sin(x), x)
-cos(x)
sage: sympy_integrator(cos(x), x)
sin(x)
```

### 2.15 A Sample Session using SymPy

In this first part, we do all of the examples in the SymPy tutorial (https://github.com/sympy/sympy/wiki/Tutorial), but using Sage instead of SymPy.

```
sage: a = Rational((1,2))
sage: a
1/2
sage: a*2
```

(continues on next page)
\begin{verbatim}
1
sage: Rational(2)^50 / Rational(10)^50
1/88817841970012523233890533447265625
sage: 1.0/2
0.500000000000000
sage: 1/2
1/2
sage: pi^2
pi^2
sage: float(pi)
3.141592653589793
sage: RealField(200)(pi)
3.1415926535897932384626433832795028841971693993751058209749
sage: float(pi + exp(1))
5.859774127996832\ldots
sage: oo != 2
True

sage: var('x y')
(x, y)
sage: x + y + x - y
2*x
sage: (x+y)^2
(x + y)^2
sage: ((x+y)^2).expand()
x^2 + 2*x*y + y^2
sage: ((x+y)^2).subs(x=1)
(y + 1)^2
sage: ((x+y)^2).subs(x=y)
4*y^2
sage: limit(sin(x)/x, x=0)
1
sage: limit(x, x=oo)
+\infty
sage: limit((5^x + 3^x)^{1/x}, x=oo)
5

sage: diff(sin(x), x)
cos(x)
sage: diff(sin(2*x), x)
2*cos(2*x)
sage: diff(tan(x), x)
tan(x)^2 + 1
sage: limit((tan(x+y) - tan(x))/y, y=0)
cos(x)^(-2)
sage: diff(sin(2*x), x, 1)
2*cos(2*x)
sage: diff(sin(2*x), x, 2)
-4*sin(2*x)
sage: diff(sin(2*x), x, 3)
-8*cos(2*x)

sage: cos(x).taylor(x,0,10)
-1/3628800*x^10 + 1/40320*x^8 - 1/720*x^6 + 1/24*x^4 - 1/2*x^2 + 1
\end{verbatim}
sage: (1/cos(x)).taylor(x,0,10)
50521/3628800*x^10 + 277/8064*x^8 + 61/720*x^6 + 5/24*x^4 + 1/2*x^2 + 1

sage: matrix([[1,0], [0,1]])
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: var('x y')
(x, y)
sage: A = matrix([[1,x], [y,1]])
sage: A
[1 x]
[y 1]
sage: A^2
[x*y + 1 2*x]
[ 2*y x*y + 1]
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: A = matrix([[1,x], [y,1]])
sage: A^10
[x^5*y^5 + 45*x^4*y^4 + 210*x^3*y^3 + 210*x^2*y^2 + 45*x*y + 1 10*x^5*y^4 + 120*x^4*y^3 + 252*x^3*y^2 + 120*x^2*y + 10*x]
[ 10*x^4*y^5 + 120*x^3*y^4 + 252*x^2*y^3 + 120*x*y^2 + 10*y x^5*y^5 + 45*x^4*y^4 + 210*x^3*y^3 + 210*x^2*y^2 + 45*x*y + 1]
sage: var('x y')
(x, y)

And here are some actual tests of sympy:

sage: from sympy import Symbol, cos, sympify, pprint
sage: from sympy.abc import x

sage: e = (1/cos(x)^3)._sympy_(); e
\cos(x)^{-3}
sage: f = e.series(x, 0, int(10)); f
1 + 3*x^2/2 + 11*x^4/8 + 241*x^6/240 + 8651*x^8/13440 + O(x^10)

And the pretty-printer. Since unicode characters are not working on some architectures, we disable it:

sage: from sympy.printing import pprint_use_unicode
sage: prev_use = pprint_use_unicode(False)
sage: pprint(e)
\frac{1}{\cos(x)}
sage: pprint(f)
1 + \frac{3*x^2}{2} + \frac{11*x^4}{8} + \frac{241*x^6}{240} + \frac{8651*x^8}{13440} + \mathrm{O}(x^{10})

And the functionality to convert from sympy format to Sage format:
```
sage: e._sage_()
cos(x)^(-3)
sage: e._sage_().taylor(x._sage_(), 0, 8)
8651/13440*x^8 + 241/240*x^6 + 11/8*x^4 + 3/2*x^2 + 1
sage: f._sage_()
8651/13440*x^8 + 241/240*x^6 + 11/8*x^4 + 3/2*x^2 + Order(x^10) + 1

Mixing SymPy with Sage:
```
sage: import sympy
sage: var("x")._sympy_() + var("y")._sympy_()
x + y
sage: o = var("omega")
sage: s = sympy.Symbol("x")
sage: t1 = s + o
sage: t2 = o + s
sage: type(t1)
<class 'sympy.core.add.Add'>
sage: type(t2)
<type 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression'>
sage: t1, t2
(omega + x, omega + x)
sage: e=sympy.sin(var("y"))+sympy.cos(sympy.Symbol("x"))
sage: type(e)
<class 'sympy.core.add.Add'>
sage: e
sin(y) + cos(x)
sage: e=e._sage_()
sage: type(e)
<type 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression'>
sage: e
cos(x) + sin(y)
sage: e = sage.all.cos(var("y")**3)**4+var("x")**2
sage: e = e._sympy_

```
sage: a = sympy.Matrix([1, 2, 3])
sage: a[1]
2
```
sage: sympify(1.5)
1.5
```
```
2.16 Calculus Tests and Examples

Compute the Christoffel symbol.

```
sage: var('r t theta phi')
(r, t, theta, phi)
sage: m = matrix(SR, 
[[1-1/r, 0, 0, 0], 
[-1/r, 0, 0, 0], 
[0, 0, r^2, 0], 
[0, 0, 0, -r^2*(sin(theta))^2]])
sage: m
[ -1/r + 1 0 0 0
[ 0 1/(1/r - 1) 0 0
[ 0 0 -r^2 0
[ 0 0 0 -r^2*sin(theta)^2]
```

```
sage: def christoffel(i,j,k,vars,g):
    ....:     s = 0
    ....:     ginv = g^(-1)
    ....:     for l in range(g.nrows()):
    ....:         s = s + (1/2)*ginv[k,l]*(g[j,l].diff(vars[i])
    ....:             +g[i,l].diff(vars[j])
    ....:             -g[i,j].diff(vars[l]))
    ....:     return s
sage: christoffel(3,3,2, [t,r,theta,phi], m)
-cos(theta)*sin(theta)
sage: X = christoffel(1,1,1,[t,r,theta,phi],m)
sage: X
1/2/(r^2*(1/r - 1))
sage: X.rational_simplify()
-1/2/(r^2 - r)
```

Some basic things:

```
sage: f(x,y) = x^3 + sinh(1/y)
sage: f
(x, y) |--> x^3 + sinh(1/y)
sage: f^3
(x, y) |--> (x^3 + sinh(1/y))^3
sage: (f^3).expand()
(x, y) |--> x^9 + 3*x^6*sinh(1/y) + 3*x^3*sinh(1/y)^2 + sinh(1/y)^3
```

A polynomial over a symbolic base ring:

```
sage: R = SR['x']
sage: f = R([1/sqrt(2), 1/(4*sqrt(2))])
sage: f
1/8*sqrt(2)*x + 1/2*sqrt(2)
sage: -f
-1/8*sqrt(2)*x - 1/2*sqrt(2)
sage: (-f).degree()
1
```

A big product. Notice that simplifying simplifies the product further:

```
sage: A = exp(I*pi/7)
sage: b = A^14
sage: b
```

2.16. Calculus Tests and Examples 231
We check a statement made at the beginning of Friedlander and Joshi’s book on Distributions:

```
sage: f(x) = sin(x^2)
sage: g(x) = cos(x) + x^3
sage: u = f(x+t) + g(x-t)
sage: u
-(t - x)^3 + cos(-t + x) + sin((t + x)^2)
sage: u.diff(t,2) - u.diff(x,2)
0
```

Restoring variables after they have been turned into functions:

```
sage: x = function('x')
sage: type(x)
<class 'sage.symbolic.function_factory.NewSymbolicFunction'>
sage: x(2/3)
x(2/3)
sage: restore('x')
sage: sin(x).variables()
(x,)
```

MATHEMATICA: Some examples of integration and differentiation taken from some Mathematica docs:

```
sage: var('x n a')
(x, n, a)
sage: diff(x^n, x)
# the output looks funny, but is correct
n*x^(n - 1)
sage: diff(x^2 + log(x+a), x)
2*x*log(a + x) + x^2/(a + x)
sage: derivative(arctan(x), x)
1/(x^2 + 1)
sage: derivative(x^n, x, 3)
(n - 1)*(n - 2)*n*x^(n - 3)
sage: derivative( function('f')(x), x)
diff(f(x), x)
sage: diff( 2*x*f(x^2), x)
4*x^2*D[0](f)(x^2) + 2*f(x^2)
sage: integrate( 1/(x^4 - a^4), x)
-1/2*arctan(x/a)/a^3 - 1/4*log(a + x)/a^3 + 1/4*log(-a + x)/a^3
sage: expand(integrate(log(1-x^2), x))
x*log(-x^2 + 1) - 2*x + log(x + 1) - log(x - 1)
```

This is an apparent regression in Maxima 5.39.0, although the antiderivative is correct, assuming we work with (poly)logs of complex argument. More convenient form is 1/2*log(x^2)*log(-x^2 + 1) + 1/2*dilog(-x^2 + 1). See also https://sourceforge.net/p/maxima/bugs/3275/:

```
sage: integrate(log(1-x^2)/x, x)
log(-x)*log(x + 1) + log(x)*log(-x + 1) + dilog(x + 1) + dilog(-x + 1)
```

No problems here:

```
sage: integrate(exp(1-x^2),x)
1/2*sqrt(pi)*erf(x)*e
sage: integrate(sin(x^2),x)
1/16*sqrt(pi)*(I*(I + 1)*sqrt(2)*erf((1/2*I + 1/2)*sqrt(2)*x) + (I - 1)*sqrt(2)*erf((1/2*I - 1/2)*sqrt(2)*x) - (I - 1)*sqrt(2)*erf(sqrt(-I)*x) + (I + 1)*sqrt(2)*erf((-1)^→(1/4)*x))
```
Continued from previous page:

```python
sage: integrate((1-x^2)^n,x)
integrate(x^n, x)

sage: integrate(x^n, x)
1/3*sqrt(3)*arctan(1/3*sqrt(3)*(2*x - 1)) - 1/6*log(x^2 - x + 1) + 1/3*log(x + 1)

sage: integrate(1/(x^3+1), x, 0, 1)
1/9*sqrt(3)*pi + 1/3*log(2)

sage: forget()

sage: c = var('c')

sage: assume(c > 0)

sage: integrate(exp(-c*x^2), x, -oo, oo)
sqrt(pi)/sqrt(c)

sage: forget()

Other examples that now (trac ticket #27958) work:

```python
sage: integrate(log(x)*exp(-x^2), x)
1/2*sqrt(pi)*erf(x)*log(x) - x*hypergeometric((1/2, 1/2), (3/2, 3/2), -x^2)

sage: integrate(log(1+sqrt(1+4*x)/2)/x, x, 0, 1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: Integral is divergent.

The following is an example of an integral that Mathematica can do, but Sage currently cannot do:

```python
sage: integrate(ceil(x^2 + floor(x)), x, 0, 5, algorithm='maxima')
integrate(ceil(x^2) + floor(x), x, 0, 5)
```

MAPLE: The basic differentiation and integration examples in the Maple documentation:

```python
sage: diff(sin(x), x)
cos(x)

sage: diff(sin(x), y)
0

sage: diff(sin(x), x, 3)
-cos(x)

sage: diff(x*sin(cos(x)), x)
-x*cos(cos(x))*sin(x) + sin(cos(x))

sage: diff(tan(x), x)
tan(x)^2 + 1

sage: f = function('f'); f
f

sage: diff(f(x), x)
diff(f(x), x)

sage: diff(f(x), x, y)
diff(f(x, y), x, y)

sage: diff(f(x, y), x, y) - diff(f(x,y), y, x)
0

sage: g = function('g')

sage: var('x y z')
(x, y, z)

sage: diff(g(x,y,z), x,z,z)
diff(g(x, y, z), x, z, z)
```

(continues on next page)
sage: integrate(sin(x), x)
-cos(x)
sage: integrate(sin(x), x, 0, pi)
2
sage: var('a b')
(a, b)
sage: integrate(sin(x), x, a, b)
cos(a) - cos(b)
sage: integrate( x/(x^3-1), x)
1/3*sqrt(3)*arctan(1/3*sqrt(3)*x) - 1/6*log(x^2 + x + 1) + 1/3*log(x - 1)
sage: integrate(exp(-x^2), x)
1/2*sqrt(pi)*erf(x)
sage: integrate(exp(-x^2)*log(x), x)
1/2*sqrt(pi)*erf(x)*log(x) - x*hypergeometric((1/2, 1/2), (3/2, 3/2), -x^2)
sage: f = exp(-x^2)*log(x)
sage: f.nintegral(x, 0, 999)
(-0.87005772672831..., 7.5584...e-10, 567, 0)
sage: integral(1/sqrt(2*t^4 - 3*t^2 - 2), t, 2, 3)
# todo: maple can do this
integrate(1/sqrt(2*t^2 + 1)*sqrt(t^2 - 2)), t, 2, 3)
sage: integral(integral(x*y^2, x, 0, y), y, -2, 2)
32/5

We verify several standard differentiation rules:

sage: function('f, g')
(f, g)
sage: diff(f(t)*g(t),t)
g(t)*diff(f(t), t) + f(t)*diff(g(t), t)
sage: diff(f(t)/g(t), t)
diff(f(t), t)/g(t) - f(t)*diff(g(t), t)/g(t)^2
sage: diff(f(t) + g(t), t)
diff(f(t), t) + diff(g(t), t)
sage: diff(c*f(t), t)
c*diff(f(t), t)

2.17 Conversion of symbolic expressions to other types

This module provides routines for converting new symbolic expressions to other types. Primarily, it provides a class \texttt{Converter} which will walk the expression tree and make calls to methods overridden by subclasses.

\texttt{class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.AlgebraicConverter(field)}

\texttt{Bases: sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter}

\texttt{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import AlgebraicConverter
sage: a = AlgebraicConverter(QQbar)
sage: a.field
Algebraic Field
sage: a.reciprocal_trig_functions['cot']
tan
\end{verbatim}
**arithmetic** *(ex, operator)*

Convert a symbolic expression to an algebraic number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import AlgebraicConverter
sage: f = 2^(1/2)
sage: a = AlgebraicConverter(QQbar)
sage: a.arithmetic(f, f.operator())
1.414213562373095?
```

**composition** *(ex, operator)*

Coerce to an algebraic number.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import AlgebraicConverter
sage: a = AlgebraicConverter(QQbar)
sage: a.composition(exp(I*pi/3, hold=True), exp)
0.500000000000000? + 0.866025403784439?*I
sage: a.composition(sin(pi/7), sin)
0.4338837391175581? + 0.?e-18*I
```

**pyobject** *(ex, obj)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import AlgebraicConverter
sage: a = AlgebraicConverter(QQbar)
sage: f = SR(2)
sage: a.pyobject(f, f.pyobject())
2
sage: _.parent()
Algebraic Field
```

**class** `sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter(*, use_fake_div=False)`

Bases: `object`

If `use_fake_div` is set to True, then the converter will try to replace expressions whose operator is `operator.mul` with the corresponding expression whose operator is `operator.truediv`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import Converter
sage: c = Converter(use_fake_div=True)
sage: c.use_fake_div
True
```

**arithmetic** *(ex, operator)*

The input to this method is a symbolic expression and the infix operator corresponding to that expression. Typically, one will convert all of the arguments and then perform the operation afterward.

**composition** *(ex, operator)*

The input to this method is a symbolic expression and its operator. This method will get called when you have a symbolic function application.

**derivative** *(ex, operator)*

The input to this method is a symbolic expression which corresponds to a relation.

**get_fake_div** *(ex)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```
```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import Converter
sage: c = Converter(use_fake_div=True)
```

```python
sage: c.get_fake_div(sin(x)/x)
FakeExpression([sin(x), x], <built-in function truediv>)
```

```python
sage: c.get_fake_div(-1*sin(x))
FakeExpression([sin(x)], <built-in function neg>)
```

```python
sage: c.get_fake_div(-x)
FakeExpression([x], <built-in function neg>)
```

```python
sage: c.get_fake_div((2*x^3+2*x-1)/((x-2)*(x+1)))
FakeExpression([2*x^3 + 2*x - 1, FakeExpression([x + 1, x - 2], <built-in function mul>)], <built-in function truediv>)
```

Check if trac ticket #8056 is fixed, i.e., if numerator is 1:

```python
sage: c.get_fake_div(1/pi/x)
FakeExpression([1, FakeExpression([pi, x], <built-in function mul>)], <built-in function truediv>)
```

**pyobject (ex, obj)**

The input to this method is the result of calling `pyobject()` on a symbolic expression.

**Note:** Note that if a constant such as `pi` is encountered in the expression tree, its corresponding pyobject which is an instance of `sage.symbolic.constants.Pi` will be passed into this method. One cannot do arithmetic using such an object.

**relation (ex, operator)**

The input to this method is a symbolic expression which corresponds to a relation.

**symbol (ex)**

The input to this method is a symbolic expression which corresponds to a single variable. For example, this method could be used to return a generator for a polynomial ring.

**class** `sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker (ex)`

**Bases:** `sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter`

A class that walks the tree. Mainly for subclassing.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import ExpressionTreeWalker
sage: from sage.symbolic.random_tests import random_expr
sage: ex = sin(atan(0,hold=True)+hypergeometric((1,),(),x))
sage: s = ExpressionTreeWalker(ex)
sage: bool(s() == ex)
True
sage: foo = function('foo')
```

```python
sage: f = x*foo(x) + pi/foo(x)
```

(continues on next page)
composition \((ex, operator)\)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import ExpressionTreeWalker
sage: foo = function('foo')
sage: f = foo(atan2(0, 0, hold=True))
sage: s = ExpressionTreeWalker(f)
sage: bool(s.composition(f, f.operator()) == f)
True
```

derivative \((ex, operator)\)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import ExpressionTreeWalker
sage: foo = function('foo')
sage: f = foo(x).diff(x)
sage: s = ExpressionTreeWalker(f)
sage: bool(s.derivative(f, f.operator()) == f)
True
```

pyobject \((ex, obj)\)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import ExpressionTreeWalker
sage: f = SR(2)
sage: s = ExpressionTreeWalker(f)
sage: bool(s.pyobject(f, f.pyobject()) == f.pyobject())
True
```

relation \((ex, operator)\)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import ExpressionTreeWalker
sage: foo = function('foo')
sage: eq = foo(x) == x
sage: s = ExpressionTreeWalker(eq)
sage: s.relation(eq, eq.operator()) == eq
True
```

symbol \((ex)\)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import ExpressionTreeWalker
sage: s = ExpressionTreeWalker(x)
sage: bool(s.symbol(x) == x)
True
```

tuple \((ex)\)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import ExpressionTreeWalker
sage: foo = function('foo')
```
```python
sage: f = hypergeometric((1,2,3,),,(x,),x)
sage: s = ExpressionTreeWalker(f)
sage: bool(s() == f)
True
```

class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FakeExpression(operands, operator)

Bases: object

Pynac represents $x/y$ as $xy^{-1}$. Often, tree-walkers would prefer to see divisions instead of multiplications and negative exponents. To allow for this (since Pynac internally doesn’t have division at all), there is a possibility to pass use_fake_div=True; this will rewrite an Expression into a mixture of Expression and FakeExpression nodes, where the FakeExpression nodes are used to represent divisions. These nodes are intended to act sufficiently like Expression nodes that tree-walkers won’t care about the difference.

operands()

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import FakeExpression
sage: import operator; x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = FakeExpression([x, y], operator.truediv)
sage: f.operands()
[x, y]
```

operator()

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import FakeExpression
sage: import operator; x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = FakeExpression([x, y], operator.truediv)
sage: f.operator()
<built-in function truediv>
```

pyobject()

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import FakeExpression
sage: import operator; x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = FakeExpression([x, y], operator.truediv)
sage: f.pyobject()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...  
TypeError: self must be a numeric expression
```

class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastCallableConverter(ex, etb)

Bases: sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import FastCallableConverter
sage: from sage.ext.fast_callable import ExpressionTreeBuilder
sage: etb = ExpressionTreeBuilder(vars=['x'])
sage: f = FastCallableConverter(x+2, etb)
sage: f.ex
x + 2
sage: f.etb
<sage.ext.fast_callable.ExpressionTreeBuilder object at 0x...>
```

(continued from previous page)
sage: f.use_fake_div
True

**arithmetic** (*ex, operator*)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.ext.fast_callable import ExpressionTreeBuilder
sage: etb = ExpressionTreeBuilder(vars=['x', 'y'])
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: (x+y)._fast_callable_(etb)
add(v_0, v_1)
sage: (-x)._fast_callable_(etb)
neg(v_0)
sage: (x+y+x^2)._fast_callable_(etb)
add(add(ipow(v_0, 2), v_0), v_1)
```

**composition** (*ex, function*)

Given an ExpressionTreeBuilder, return an Expression representing this value.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.ext.fast_callable import ExpressionTreeBuilder
sage: etb = ExpressionTreeBuilder(vars=['x', 'y'])

sage: x,y = var('x,y')

sage: sin(sqrt(x+y))._fast_callable_(etb)
sin(sqrt(add(v_0, v_1)))

sage: arctan2(x,y)._fast_callable_(etb)
{arctan2}(v_0, v_1)
```

**pyobject** (*ex, obj*)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.ext.fast_callable import ExpressionTreeBuilder
sage: etb = ExpressionTreeBuilder(vars=['x'])

sage: pi._fast_callable_(etb)
pi

sage: etb = ExpressionTreeBuilder(vars=['x'], domain=RDF)
sage: pi._fast_callable_(etb)
3.141592653589793
```

**relation** (*ex, operator*)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: ff = fast_callable(x == 2, vars=['x'])
sage: ff(2)
0
sage: ff(4)
2
sage: ff = fast_callable(x < 2, vars=['x'])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError
```

**symbol** (*ex*)

Given an ExpressionTreeBuilder, return an Expression representing this value.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
```
```python
sage: from sage.ext.fast_callable import ExpressionTreeBuilder
sage: etb = ExpressionTreeBuilder(vars=['x', 'y'])
```
```
sage: x, y, z = var('x, y, z')
sage: x._fast_callable_(etb)
```
```
v_0
```
```
sage: y._fast_callable_(etb)
```
```
v_1
```
```
sage: z._fast_callable_(etb)
```
```
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: Variable 'z' not found
```

### tuple(ex)
Given a symbolic tuple, return its elements as a Python list.

**EXAMPLES:**
```
sage: from sage.ext.fast_callable import ExpressionTreeBuilder
sage: etb = ExpressionTreeBuilder(vars=['x'])
sage: SR._force_pyobject((2, 3, x^2))._fast_callable_(etb)
```
```
[2, 3, x^2]
```

#### class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastFloatConverter(ex, *vars)
**Bases:** sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter

Returns an object which provides fast floating point evaluation of the symbolic expression `ex`. This is an class used internally and is not meant to be used directly.

See sage.ext.fast_eval for more information.

**EXAMPLES:**
```
sage: x, y, z = var('x, y, z')
sage: f = 1 + sin(x)/x + sqrt(z^2+y^2)/cosh(x)
sage: ff = f._fast_float_('x', 'y', 'z')
sage: f(x=1.0, y=2.0, z=3.0).n()
```
```
4.17806389778127
```
```
sage: ff(1.0, 2.0, 3.0)
```
```
4.17806389778127
```

Using `_fast_float_` without specifying the variable names is no longer possible:
```
sage: f = x._fast_float_()
```
```
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: please specify the variable names
```

Using `_fast_float_` on a function which is the identity is now supported (see trac ticket #10246):
```
sage: f = symbolic_expression(x).function(x)
sage: f._fast_float_(x)
```
```
<sage.ext.fast_eval.FastDoubleFunc object at ...>
```
```
sage: f(22)
```
```
22
```

### arithmetic(ex, operator)

**EXAMPLES:**
```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: f = x*x - y
sage: ff = f._fast_float_('x', 'y')
sage: ff(2,3)
1.0

sage: a = x + 2*y
sage: f = a._fast_float_('x', 'y')
sage: f(1,0)
1.0
sage: f(0,1)
2.0

sage: f = sqrt(x)._fast_float_('x'); f.op_list()
['load 0', 'call sqrt(1)']

sage: f = (1/2*x)._fast_float_('x'); f.op_list()
['load 0', 'push 0.5', 'mul']

composition (ex, operator)
EXAMPLES:

sage: f = sqrt(x)._fast_float_('x')
sage: f(2)
1.41421356237309...

sage: f = sqrt(x+y)._fast_float_('x', 'y')
sage: f(1,1)
1.41421356237309...

sage: f = sqrt(x+2*y)._fast_float_('x', 'y')
sage: f(2,0)
1.41421356237309...

pyobject (ex, obj)
EXAMPLES:

sage: f = SR(2)._fast_float_()
sage: f(3)
2.0

relation (ex, operator)
EXAMPLES:

sage: ff = fast_float(x == 2, 'x')
sage: ff(2)
0.0

sage: ff(4)
2.0

sage: ff = fast_float(x < 2, 'x')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError

symbol (ex)
```
EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: f = x._fast_float_('x', 'y')
sage: f(1,2)
1.0
sage: f = x._fast_float_('y', 'x')
sage: f(1,2)
2.0
```

class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FriCASConverter

Bases: sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.InterfaceInit

Converts any expression to FriCAS.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: f = exp(x^2) - arcsin(pi+x)/y
sage: f._fricas_()
2
x
y %e - asin(x + %pi)

derivative(ex, operator)

Convert the derivative of self in FriCAS.

INPUT:

- ex – a symbolic expression
- operator – operator

Note that ex.operator() == operator.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)
sage: f = function("F")
sage: f(x)._fricas_()
F(x)
sage: diff(f(x,y,z), x, z, x)._fricas_()
F (x,y,z),1,1,3
```

Check that trac ticket #25838 is fixed:

```python
sage: var('
x')
x
sage: F = function('F')
sage: integrate(F(x), x, algorithm="fricas")
integral(F(x), x)
```

(continues on next page)
Check that trac ticket #27310 is fixed:

```python
sage: f = function("F")
sage: var("y")
y
sage: ex = (diff(f(x,y), x, x, y)).subs(y=x+y); ex
D[0, 0, 1](F)(x, x + y)
sage: fricas(ex) #
˓
˓
˓
˓
˓→optional - fricas
F(1, 1, 1, 2)
```

```python
class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.HoldRemover(ex, exclude=None)
Bases: sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker

A class that walks the tree and evaluates every operator that is not in a given list of exceptions.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import HoldRemover
sage: ex = sin(pi*cos(0, hold=True), hold=True); ex
sin(pi*cos(0))
sage: h = HoldRemover(ex)
sage: h()
0
sage: h = HoldRemover(ex, [sin])
sage: h()
sin(pi)
sage: h = HoldRemover(ex, [cos])
sage: h()
sin(pi*cos(0))
sage: ex = atan2(0, 0, hold=True) + hypergeometric([1,2], [3,4], 0, hold=True)
sage: h = HoldRemover(ex, [atan2])
sage: h()
0
sage: h = HoldRemover(ex, [hypergeometric])
sage: h()
NaN + hypergeometric((1, 2), (3, 4), 0)
```

```python
class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.InterfaceInit(interface)
Bases: sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter

EXAMPLES:

```
```

2.17. Conversion of symbolic expressions to other types
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import InterfaceInit
sage: m = InterfaceInit(maxima)

sage: a = pi + 2
sage: m(a)
'(%pi)+(2)'

sage: m(sin(a))
'sin((%pi)+(2))'

sage: m(exp(x^2) + pi + 2)
'(%pi)+(exp((_SAGE_VAR_x)^2))+(2)'

**arithmetic** *(ex, operator)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: import operator
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import InterfaceInit
sage: m = InterfaceInit(maxima)
sage: m.arithmetic(x+2, sage.symbolic.operators.add_vararg)
'(_SAGE_VAR_x)+(2)'
```

**composition** *(ex, operator)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import InterfaceInit
sage: m = InterfaceInit(maxima)
sage: m.composition(sin(x), sin)
'sin(_SAGE_VAR_x)'

sage: m.composition(ceil(x), ceil)
'ceiling(_SAGE_VAR_x)'

sage: m = InterfaceInit(mathematica)
sage: m.composition(sin(x), sin)
'Sin[x]'
```

**derivative** *(ex, operator)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import InterfaceInit
sage: m = InterfaceInit(maxima)
sage: f = function('f')
sage: a = f(x).diff(x); a
diff(f(x), x)
sage: print(m.derivative(a, a.operator()))
diff('f(_SAGE_VAR_x), _SAGE_VAR_x, 1)

sage: b = f(x).diff(x, x)
sage: print(m.derivative(b, b.operator()))
diff('f(_SAGE_VAR_x), _SAGE_VAR_x, 2)
```

We can also convert expressions where the argument is not just a variable, but the result is an “at” expression using temporary variables:

```
sage: y = var('y')
sage: t = (f(x*y).diff(x))/y
sage: D[0](f)(x*y)
sage: m.derivative(t, t.operator())
"at(diff('f(_SAGE_VAR_t0), _SAGE_VAR_t0, 1), [_SAGE_VAR_t0 = (_SAGE_VAR_x)*(_ →SAGE_VAR_y)])"
```
pyobject \((ex, obj)\)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import InterfaceInit
sage: ii = InterfaceInit(gp)
sage: f = 2 + SR(I)
'sage: ii.pyobject(f, f.pyobject())
'I + 2'
sage: ii.pyobject(SR(2), 2)
'2'
sage: ii.pyobject(pi, pi.pyobject())
'Pi'
```

relation \((ex, operator)\)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: import operator
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import InterfaceInit
sage: m = InterfaceInit(maxima)
sage: m.relation(x==3, operator.eq)
'_SAGE_VAR_x = 3'
sage: m.relation(x==3, operator.lt)
'_SAGE_VAR_x < 3'
```

symbol \((ex)\)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import InterfaceInit
sage: m = InterfaceInit(maxima)
sage: m.symbol(x)
'_SAGE_VAR_x'
sage: f(x) = x
sage: m.symbol(f)
'_SAGE_VAR_x'
sage: ii = InterfaceInit(gp)
sage: ii.symbol(x)
'x'
```

tuple \((ex)\)

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import InterfaceInit
sage: m = InterfaceInit(maxima)
sage: t = SR._force_pyobject((3, 4, e^x))
sage: m.tuple(t)
'\[3,4,\exp(_SAGE_VAR_x)]'
```

**class** sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.LaurentPolynomialConverter\((ex, base\_ring=None, ring=None)\)

**Bases:** sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.PolynomialConverter

A converter from symbolic expressions to Laurent polynomials.

See LaurentPolynomial() for details.
class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.PolynomialConverter(ex, base_ring=None, ring=None)

Bases: sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter

A converter from symbolic expressions to polynomials.

See :meth:`polynomial` for details.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import PolynomialConverter
sage: x, y = var('x,y')
sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x+y, base_ring=QQ)
sage: p.base_ring
Rational Field
sage: p.ring
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field

sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x, base_ring=QQ)
sage: p.base_ring
Rational Field
sage: p.ring
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x, ring=QQ['x,y'])
sage: p.base_ring
Rational Field
sage: p.ring
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field

sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x+y, ring=QQ['x'])
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
TypeError: y is not a variable of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

.. attribute:: arithmetic

.. method:: arithmetic(ex, operator)

    EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: import operator
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import PolynomialConverter
sage: x, y = var('x, y')

sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x, base_ring=RR)
sage: p.arithmetic(pi+e, operator.add)
5.85978748204884

sage: p.arithmetic(x^2, operator.pow)
x^2

sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x+y, base_ring=RR)

sage: p.arithmetic(x*y+y^2, operator.add)
x*y + y^2

sage: p = PolynomialConverter(y^(3/2), ring=SR['x'])

sage: p.arithmetic(y^(3/2), operator.pow)
y^(3/2)

sage: _.parent()
Symbolic Ring
```
**composition** *(ex, operator)*

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import PolynomialConverter
sage: a = sin(2)
sage: p = PolynomialConverter(a*x, base_ring=RR)
sage: p.composition(a, a.operator())
0.909297426825682
```

**pyobject** *(ex, obj)*

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import PolynomialConverter
sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x, base_ring=QQ)
sage: f = SR(2)
sage: p.pyobject(f, f.pyobject())
2
sage: _.parent()
Rational Field
```

**relation** *(ex, op)*

```python
sage: import operator
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import PolynomialConverter
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x, base_ring=RR)
sage: p.relation(x==3, operator.eq)
x - 3.00000000000000
sage: p.relation(x==3, operator.lt)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... ValueError: Unable to represent as a polynomial
sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x - y, base_ring=QQ)
sage: p.relation(x^2 - y^3 + 1 == x^3, operator.eq)
-x^3 - y^3 + x^2 + 1
```

**symbol** *(ex)*

Returns a variable in the polynomial ring.

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import PolynomialConverter
sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x, base_ring=QQ)
sage: p.symbol(x)
x
sage: _.parent()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: y = var('y')
sage: p = PolynomialConverter(x*y, ring=SR['x'])
sage: p.symbol(y)
y
```

**class** `sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.RingConverter` *(R, subs_dict=None)*

Bases: `sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter`
A class to convert expressions to other rings.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import RingConverter
sage: R = RingConverter(RIF, subs_dict={x:2})
sage: R.ring
Real Interval Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: R.subs_dict
{x: 2}
```

```
sage: R(pi+e)
5.85987448204884?
```

```
sage: loads(dumps(R))
<sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.RingConverter object at 0x...>
```

**arithmetic** *(ex, operator)*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import RingConverter
sage: P.<z> = ZZ[]
sage: R = RingConverter(P, subs_dict={x:z})
sage: a = 2*x^2 + x + 3
sage: R(a)
2*z^2 + z + 3
```

**composition** *(ex, operator)*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import RingConverter
sage: R = RingConverter(RIF)
sage: R(cos(2))
-0.4161468365471424?
```

**pyobject** *(ex, obj)*

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import RingConverter
sage: R = RingConverter(RIF)
sage: R(SR(5/2))
2.5000000000000000?
```

**symbol** *(ex)*

All symbols appearing in the expression must either appear in *subs_dict* or be convertible by the ring’s element constructor in order for the conversion to be successful.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import RingConverter
sage: R = RingConverter(RIF, subs_dict={x:2})
sage: R(x+pi)
5.141592653589794?
```

```
sage: R = RingConverter(RIF)
sage: R(x+pi)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...
TypeError: unable to simplify to a real interval approximation
```
(continues on next page)
sage: R = RingConverter(QQ['x'])
sage: R(x^2+x)
x^2 + x
sage: R(x^2+x).parent()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field

class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SubstituteFunction(ex, original, new)
Bases: sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker

A class that walks the tree and replaces occurrences of a function with another.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import SubstituteFunction
sage: foo = function('foo'); bar = function('bar')
sage: s = SubstituteFunction(foo(x), foo, bar)
sage: s(1/foo(foo(x)) + foo(2))
1/bar(bar(x)) + bar(2)

composition (ex, operator)

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import SubstituteFunction
sage: foo = function('foo'); bar = function('bar')
sage: s = SubstituteFunction(foo(x), foo, bar)
sage: f = foo(x)
sage: s.composition(f, f.operator())
bar(x)
sage: f = foo(foo(x))
sage: s.composition(f, f.operator())
bar(bar(x))
sage: f = sin(foo(x))
sage: s.composition(f, f.operator())
sin(bar(x))
sage: f = foo(sin(x))
sage: s.composition(f, f.operator())
bar(sin(x))

derivative (ex, operator)

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import SubstituteFunction
sage: foo = function('foo'); bar = function('bar')
sage: s = SubstituteFunction(foo(x), foo, bar)
sage: f = foo(x).diff(x)
sage: s.derivative(f, f.operator())
diff(bar(x), x)

class sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SympyConverter
Bases: sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter

Converts any expression to SymPy.

EXAMPLES:

sage: import sympy
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: f = exp(x^2) - arcsin(pi+x)/y
sage: f._sympy_()
exp(x**2) - asin(x + pi)/y
sage: _.sage_()
-arcsin(pi + x)/y + e^(x^2)

sage: sympy.sympify(x)  # indirect doctest
x

**arithmetic** *(ex, operator)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import SympyConverter
sage: s = SympyConverter()
sage: f = x + 2
sage: s.arithmetic(f, f.operator())
x + 2
```

**composition** *(ex, operator)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import SympyConverter
sage: s = SympyConverter()
sage: f = sin(2)
sage: s.composition(f, f.operator())
sin(2)
sage: type(_)
sin
sage: f = arcsin(2)
sage: s.composition(f, f.operator())
asin(2)
```

**derivative** *(ex, operator)*

Convert the derivative of self in sympy.

**INPUT:**

- **ex** – a symbolic expression
- **operator** – operator

**pyobject** *(ex, obj)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import SympyConverter
sage: s = SympyConverter()
sage: f = SR(2)
sage: s.pyobject(f, f.pyobject())
2
sage: type(_)
<class 'sympy.core.numbers.Integer'>
```

**relation** *(ex, op)*

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
```
```python
sage: import operator
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import SympyConverter
sage: s = SympyConverter()
sage: s.relation(x == 3, operator.eq)
Eq(x, 3)
sage: s.relation(pi < 3, operator.lt)
pi < 3
sage: s.relation(x != pi, operator.ne)
Ne(x, pi)
sage: s.relation(x > 0, operator.gt)
x > 0
```

**symbol**(*ex*)

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import SympyConverter
sage: s = SympyConverter()
sage: s.symbol(x)
x
sage: type(_)
<class 'sympy.core.symbol.Symbol'>
```

**tuple**(*ex*)

Conversion of tuples.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: t = SR._force_pyobject((3, 4, e^x))
sage: t._sympy_()
(3, 4, e^x)
sage: t = SR._force_pyobject((cos(x),))
sage: t._sympy_()
(cos(x),)
```

```python
sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.algebraic(*ex, field*)

Returns the symbolic expression *ex* as a element of the algebraic field *field*.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: a = SR(5/6)
sage: AA(a)
5/6
sage: type(AA(a))
<class 'sage.rings.qqbar.AlgebraicReal'>
sage: QQbar(a)
5/6
sage: type(QQbar(a))
<class 'sage.rings.qqbar.AlgebraicNumber'>
sage: QQbar(i)
I
sage: AA(golden_ratio)
1.618033988749895?
sage: QQbar(golden_ratio)
1.618033988749895?
sage: QQbar(sin(pi/3))
0.866025403784439?
sage: QQbar(sqrt(2) + sqrt(8))
```

(continues on next page)
4.242640687119285?
sage: AA(sqrt(2) ^ 4) == 4
True
sage: AA(-golden_ratio)
-1.618033988749895?
sage: QQbar((2*SR(I))^(1/2))
1 + 1*I
sage: QQbar(e^(pi*I/3))
0.50000000000000000? + 0.866025403784439?*I
sage: AA(x*sin(0))
0
sage: QQbar(x*sin(0))
0

sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.fast_callable(ex, etb)
Given an ExpressionTreeBuilder etb, return an Expression representing the symbolic expression ex.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.ext.fast_callable import ExpressionTreeBuilder
sage: etb = ExpressionTreeBuilder(vars=['x','y'])
sage: x,y = var('x,y')
sage: f = y+2*x^2
sage: f._fast_callable_(etb)
add(mul(ipow(v_0, 2), 2), v_1)

sage: f = (2*x^3+2*x-1)/((x-2)*(x+1))
sage: f._fast_callable_(etb)
div(add(add(mul(mul(v_0, 3), 2), mul(v_0, 2)), -1), mul(add(v_0, 1), add(v_0, -2)))

sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.fast_float(ex, *vars)
Returns an object which provides fast floating point evaluation of the symbolic expression ex.

See sage.ext.fast_eval for more information.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import fast_float
sage: f = sqrt(x+1)
sage: ff = fast_float(f, 'x')
sage: ff(1.0)
1.4142135623730951

sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.laurent_polynomial(ex, base_ring=None, ring=None)
Return a Laurent polynomial from the symbolic expression ex.

INPUT:

* ex – a symbolic expression
* base_ring, ring – Either a base_ring or a Laurent polynomial ring can be specified for the parent of result. If just a base_ring is given, then the variables of the base_ring will be the variables of the expression ex.

OUTPUT:

A Laurent polynomial.
EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import laurent_polynomial
sage: f = x^2 + 2/x
sage: laurent_polynomial(f, base_ring=QQ)
2*x^-1 + x^2
sage: _.parent()
Univariate Laurent Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

```sage
sage: laurent_polynomial(f, ring=LaurentPolynomialRing(QQ, 'x, y'))
x^2 + 2*x^-1
sage: _.parent()
Multivariate Laurent Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

```sage
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: laurent_polynomial(x + 1/y^2, ring=LaurentPolynomialRing(QQ, 'x, y'))
x + y^-2
sage: _.parent()
Multivariate Laurent Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

```sage
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: laurent_polynomial(x + 1/y^2, ring=LaurentPolynomialRing(QQ, 'x, y'))
x + y^-2
sage: _.parent()
Multivariate Laurent Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

```sage
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import polynomial
sage: f = x^2 + 2
sage: polynomial(f, base_ring=QQ)
x^2 + 2
sage: _.parent()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

```sage
sage: polynomial(f, ring=QQ['x,y'])
x^2 + 2
sage: _.parent()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

```sage
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: polynomial(x + y^2, ring=QQ['x,y'])
y^2 + x
sage: _.parent()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

```sage
sage: t = var('s,t')
sage: expr = t^2 - 2*s*t + 1
sage: expr.polynomial(None, ring=SR['t'])
t^2 - 2*s*t + 1
sage: _.parent()
```

sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.polynomial(ex, base_ring=None, ring=None)

Return a polynomial from the symbolic expression ex.

INPUT:

- ex -- a symbolic expression
- base_ring, ring -- Either a base_ring or a polynomial ring can be specified for the parent of result. If just a base_ring is given, then the variables of the base_ring will be the variables of the expression ex.

OUTPUT:

A polynomial.

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: from sage.symbolic.expression_conversions import polynomial
sage: f = x^2 + 2
sage: polynomial(f, base_ring=QQ)
x^2 + 2
sage: _.parent()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

```sage
sage: polynomial(f, ring=QQ['x,y'])
x^2 + 2
sage: _.parent()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

```sage
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: polynomial(x + y^2, ring=QQ['x,y'])
y^2 + x
sage: _.parent()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

(continues on next page)
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Symbolic Ring

```
sage: polynomial(x*y, ring=SR['x'])
y*x

sage: polynomial(y - sqrt(x), ring=SR['y'])
y - sqrt(x)
sage: _.list()
[-sqrt(x), 1]
```

The polynomials can have arbitrary (constant) coefficients so long as they coerce into the base ring:

```
sage: polynomial(2^sin(2)*x^2 + exp(3), base_ring=RR)
1.87813065119873*x^2 + 20.0855369231877
```

## 2.18 Complexity Measures

Some measures of symbolic expression complexity. Each complexity measure is expected to take a symbolic expression as an argument, and return a number.

```
sage.symbolic.complexity_measures.string_length(expr)
```
Returns the length of `expr` after converting it to a string.

**INPUT:**
- `expr` – the expression whose complexity we want to measure.

**OUTPUT:**
A real number representing the complexity of `expr`.

**RATIONALE:**
If the expression is longer on-screen, then a human would probably consider it more complex.

**EXAMPLES:**
This expression has three characters, `x`, `^`, and `2`:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.complexity_measures import string_length
sage: f = x^2
sage: string_length(f)
3
```

## 2.19 Further examples from Wester’s paper

These are all the problems at [http://yacas.sourceforge.net/essaysmanual.html](http://yacas.sourceforge.net/essaysmanual.html). They come from the 1994 paper “Review of CAS mathematical capabilities”, by Michael Wester, who put forward 123 problems that a reasonable computer algebra system should be able to solve and tested the then current versions of various commercial CAS on this list. Sage can do most of the problems natively now, i.e., with no explicit calls to Maxima or other systems.
sage: # (YES) factorial of 50, and factor it
sage: factorial(50)
30410932017133780436126081660647688443776415689605120000000000000
sage: factor(factorial(50))
2^47 * 3^22 * 5^12 * 7^8 * 11^4 * 13^3 * 17^2 * 19^2 * 23^2 * 29 * 31 * 37 * 41 * 43...
  * 47

sage: # (YES) 1/2+...+1/10 = 4861/2520
sage: sum(1/n for n in range(2,10+1)) == 4861/2520
True

sage: # (YES) Evaluate e^(Pi*Sqrt(163)) to 50 decimal digits
sage: a = e^(pi*sqrt(163)); a
e^(sqrt(163)*pi)
sage: RealField(150)(a)
2.6253741264076874399999999999925007259719820e17

sage: # (YES) Evaluate the Bessel function J[2] numerically at z=1+I.
sage: bessel_J(2, 1+I).n()
0.0415798869439621 + 0.247397641513306*I

sage: # (YES) Obtain period of decimal fraction 1/7=0.(142857).
sage: a = 1/7
sage: a
1/7
sage: a.period()
6

sage: # (YES) Continued fraction of 3.1415926535
sage: a = 3.1415926535
sage: continued_fraction(a)
[3; 7, 15, 1, 292, 1, 1, 6, 2, 13, 4]

sage: # (YES) Sqrt(2*Sqrt(3)+4)=1+Sqrt(3).
sage: a = sqrt(2*sqrt(3) + 4); b = 1 + sqrt(3)
sage: float(a-b)
0.0
sage: bool(a == b)
True

sage: # (YES) Sqrt(14+3*Sqrt(3+2*Sqrt(5-12*Sqrt(3-2*Sqrt(2)))))=3+Sqrt(2).
sage: a = sqrt(14+3*sqrt(3+2*sqrt(5-12*sqrt(3-2*sqrt(2))))); b = 3 + sqrt(2)
sage: a, b
(sqrt(3*sqrt(2)+(-12*sqrt(-2*sqrt(2)+3)+5)+3+14), sqrt(2)+3)
sage: bool(a==b)
True

(continues on next page)

2.19. Further examples from Wester's paper 255

True
sage: abs(float(a-b)) < 1e-10
True
sage: # 2*Infinity-3=Infinity.
sage: 2*infinity-3 == infinity
True

sage: # (YES) Standard deviation of the sample (1, 2, 3, 4, 5).
sage: v = vector(RDF, 5, [1,2,3,4,5])
sage: v.standard_deviation()
1.5811388300841898

sage: # (NO) Hypothesis testing with t-distribution.
sage: # (NO) Hypothesis testing with chi^2 distribution
sage: # (But both are included in Scipy and R)

sage: # (YES) (x^2-4)/(x^2+4*x+4)=(x-2)/(x+2).
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: (x^2-4)/(x^2+4*x+4) == (x-2)/(x+2)
True
sage: restore('x')

sage: # (YES -- Maxima doesn't immediately consider them
equal, but simplification shows that they are)
sage: # (Exp(x)-1)/(Exp(x/2)+1)=Exp(x/2)-1.
sage: f = (exp(x)-1)/(exp(x/2)+1)
sage: g = exp(x/2)-1
sage: f
e^(x) - 1
sage: g
e^(1/2*x) - 1
sage: f.canonicalize_radical()
e^(1/2*x) - 1
sage: g
e^(1/2*x) - 1
sage: f(x=10.0).n(53), g(x=10.0).n(53)
(147.413159102577, 147.413159102577)
sage: bool(f == g)
True

sage: # (YES) Expand (1+x)^20, take derivative and factorize.
sage: # first do it using algebraic polys
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: f = (1+x)^20; f
x^20 + 20*x^19 + 190*x^18 + 1140*x^17 + 4845*x^16 + 15504*x^15 + 38760*x^14 + 77520*x^13
       + 132570*x^12 + 167960*x^11 + 184756*x^10 + 167960*x^9 + 132570*x^8 + 77520*x^7
       + 38760*x^6 + 15504*x^5 + 4845*x^4 + 1140*x^3 + 190*x^2 + 20*x + 1
sage: deriv = f.derivative()
sage: deriv
20*x^19 + 380*x^18 + 3420*x^17 + 19380*x^16 + 77520*x^15 + 232560*x^14 + 542640*x^13
       + 1007760*x^12 + 1511640*x^11 + 1847560*x^10 + 1847560*x^9 + 1511640*x^8
       + 1007760*x^7 + 542640*x^6 + 232560*x^5 + 77520*x^4 + 19380*x^3 + 3420*x^2
       + 380*x + 20
sage: deriv.factor()
(20) * (x + 1)^19

(continues on previous page)
sage: restore('x')
sage: # next do it symbolically
sage: var('y')
y
sage: f = (1+y)^20; f
(y + 1)^20
sage: g = f.expand(); g
y^20 + 20*y^19 + 190*y^18 + 1140*y^17 + 4845*y^16 + 15504*y^15 + 38760*y^14 + 77520*y^13
    + 125970*y^12 + 167960*y^11 + 184756*y^10 + 167960*y^9 + 125970*y^8 + 77520*y^7
    + 38760*y^6 + 15504*y^5 + 4845*y^4 + 1140*y^3 + 190*y^2 + 20*y + 1
sage: deriv = g.derivative(); deriv
20*y^19 + 380*y^18 + 3420*y^17 + 19380*y^16 + 77520*y^15 + 232560*y^14 + 542640*y^13
    + 1007760*y^12 + 1511640*y^11 + 1847560*y^10 + 1847560*y^9 + 1511640*y^8 +
    1007760*y^7 + 542640*y^6 + 232560*y^5 + 77520*y^4 + 19380*y^3 + 3420*y^2 + 380*y +
    20
sage: deriv.factor()
20*(y + 1)^19
sage: # (YES) Factorize x^100-1.
sage: factor(x^100-1)
(x^40 - x^30 + x^20 - x^10 + 1)*(x^20 + x^15 + x^10 + x^5 + 1)*(x^20 - x^15 + x^10 -
    x^5 + 1)*(x^8 - x^6 + x^4 - x^2 + 1)*(x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1)*(x^4 - x^3 + x^2 - x
    + 1)*(x^2 + 1)*(x + 1)*(x - 1)
sage: # Also, algebraically
sage: x = polygen(QQ)
sage: factor(x^100 - 1)
(x - 1) * (x + 1) * (x^2 + 1) * (x^4 - x^3 + x^2 - x + 1) * (x^4 + x^3 + x^2 + x + 1)
    * (x^8 - x^6 + x^4 - x^2 + 1) * (x^20 - x^15 + x^10 - x^5 + 1) * (x^20 + x^15 + x^10 +
    x^5 + 1) * (x^40 - x^30 + x^20 - x^10 + 1)
sage: restore('x')

sage: # (YES) Factorize x^4-3*x^2+1 in the field of rational numbers extended by roots of x^2-x-1.
sage: k.< a> = NumberField(x^2 - x -1)
sage: R.< y> = k[]
sage: f = y^4 - 3*y^2 + 1
sage: f
y^4 - 3*y^2 + 1
sage: factor(f)
(y - a) * (y - a + 1) * (y + a - 1) * (y + a)

sage: # (YES) Factorize x^4-3*x^2+1 mod 5.
sage: k.< x > = GF(5) [ ]
sage: f = x^4 - 3*x^2 + 1
sage: f.factor()
(x + 2)^2 * (x + 3)^2
sage: # Alternatively, from symbol x as follows:
sage: reset('x')
sage: f = x^4 - 3*x^2 + 1
sage: f.polynomial(GF(5)).factor()
(x + 2)^2 * (x + 3)^2

sage: # (YES) Partial fraction decomposition of (x^2+2*x+3)/(x^3+4*x^2+5*x+2)
sage: f = (x^2+2*x+3)/(x^3+4*x^2+5*x+2); f
(x^2 + 2*x + 3)/(x^3 + 4*x^2 + 5*x + 2)
sage: f.partial_fraction()
3/(x + 2) - 2/(x + 1) + 2/(x + 1)^2

sage: # (YES) Assuming x>=y, y>=z, z>=x, deduce x=z.
sage: forget()
sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)
sage: assume(x>=y, y>=z,z>=x)
sage: bool(x==z)
True

sage: # (YES) Assuming x>y, y>0, deduce 2*x^2>2*y^2.
sage: forget()
sage: assume(x>y, y>0)
sage: sorted(assumptions())
[x > y, y > 0]
sage: bool(2*x^2 > 2*y^2)
True

sage: # (GOOD ENOUGH) Define rewrite rules to match \( \cos(3x)/\cos(x) = \cos(x)^2 - 3\sin(x)^2 \) or similar equivalent combination.
sage: f = cos(3*x)/cos(x)
sage: g = cos(x)^2 - 3*sin(x)^2
sage: h = f-g
sage: h.trig_simplify()
0

sage: # (GOOD ENOUGH) Define rewrite rules to match \( \cos(3x)/\cos(x) = 2\cos(2x) - 1 \).
sage: f = cos(3*x)/cos(x)
sage: g = 2*cos(2*x) - 1
sage: h = f-g
sage: h.trig_simplify()
0

sage: # (GOOD ENOUGH) Define rewrite rules to match \( \cos(3x)/\cos(x) = \cos(x)^2 - 3\sin(x)^2 \).
sage: # Sage has no notion of "rewrite rules", but
sage: # it can simplify both to the same thing.
sage: (cos(3*x)/cos(x)).simplify_full()
4*cos(x)^2 - 3

sage: (cos(x)^2-3*sin(x)^2).simplify_full()
4*cos(x)^2 - 3

sage: # (YES) Sqrt(997)-(997^3)^(1/6)=0
sage: a = sqrt(997) - (997^3)^(1/6)
sage: a.simplify()
0
sage: bool(a == 0)
True

sage: # (YES) Sqrt(99983)-99983^3^(1/6)=0
sage: a = sqrt(99983) - (99983^3)^(1/6)
sage: a.simplify()
0
sage: bool(a==0)
True
sage: float(a)
1.1368683772...e-13
sage: 13*7691
99983

sage: # (YES) (2^(1/3) + 4^(1/3))^3 - 6*(2^(1/3) + 4^(1/3))-6 = 0
sage: a = (2^(1/3) + 4^(1/3))^3 - 6*(2^(1/3) + 4^(1/3)) - 6
sage: a
(4^(1/3) + 2^(1/3))^3 - 6*4^(1/3) - 6*2^(1/3) - 6
sage: bool(a==0)
True
sage: abs(float(a)) < 1e-10
True
sage: ## or we can do it using number fields.
sage: reset('x')

sage: k.<b> = NumberField(x^3-2)

sage: a = (b + b^2)^3 - 6 *(b + b^2) - 6
sage: a
0

sage: # (NO, except numerically) Ln(Tan(x/2+Pi/4))-ArcSinh(Tan(x))=0
sage: f = log(tan(x/2 + pi/4)) - arcsinh(tan(x))
sage: bool(f == 0)
False
sage: [abs(float(f(x=i/10))) < 1e-15 for i in range(1,5)]
[True, True, True, True]

sage: # Numerically, the expression Ln(Tan(x/2+Pi/4))-ArcSinh(Tan(x))=0 and its
# derivative at x=0 are zero.

sage: g = f.derivative()

sage: abs(float(f(x=0))) < 1e-10
True
sage: abs(float(g(x=0))) < 1e-10
True
sage: g
-sqrt(tan(x)^2 + 1) + 1/2*(tan(1/4*pi + 1/2*x)^2 + 1)/tan(1/4*pi + 1/2*x)

sage: # (NO) Ln((2*Sqrt(r) + 1)/Sqrt(4*r 4*Sqrt(r) 1))=0.

sage: var('r')

(continues on next page)
r
sage: f = log((2*sqrt(r) + 1)/sqrt(4*r + 4*sqrt(r) + 1))
sage: f
log((2*sqrt(r) + 1)/sqrt(4*r + 4*sqrt(r) + 1))
sage: bool(f == 0)
False
sage: [abs(float(f(r=i))) < 1e-10 for i in [0.1, 0.3, 0.5]]
[True, True, True]
sage: # (NO)
sage: # (4*r+4*sqrt(r)+1)^(sqrt(r)/(2*sqrt(r)+1))*(2*sqrt(r)+1)^(1/(2*sqrt(r)+1)) - 2*sqrt(r) - 1 = 0, assuming r>0.
sage: assume(r>0)
sage: f = (4*r+4*sqrt(r)+1)^(sqrt(r)/(2*sqrt(r)+1))*(2*sqrt(r)+1)^(1/(2*sqrt(r)+1)) - 2*sqrt(r) - 1
sage: f
(4*r + 4*sqrt(r) + 1)^(sqrt(r)/(2*sqrt(r) + 1))*(2*sqrt(r) + 1)^(1/(2*sqrt(r) + 1)) - 2*sqrt(r) - 1
sage: bool(f == 0)
False
sage: [abs(float(f(r=i))) < 1e-10 for i in [0.1, 0.3, 0.5]]
[True, True, True]
sage: # (YES) Obtain real and imaginary parts of Ln(3+4*I).
sage: a = log(3+4*I); a
log(4*I + 3)
sage: a.real()
log(5)
sage: a.imag()
arctan(4/3)
sage: # (YES) Obtain real and imaginary parts of Tan(x+I*y)
sage: z = var('z')
sage: a = tan(z); a
tan(z)
sage: a.real()
sin(2*real_part(z))/(cos(2*real_part(z)) + cosh(2*imag_part(z)))
sage: a.imag()
sinh(2*imag_part(z))/(cos(2*real_part(z)) + cosh(2*imag_part(z)))
sage: # (YES) Simplify Ln(Exp(z)) to z for -Pi<Im(z)<=Pi.
sage: # Unfortunately (?), Maxima does this even without
sage: # any assumptions.
sage: # We *would* use assume(-pi < imag(z))
sage: # and assume(imag(z) <= pi)
sage: f = log(exp(z)); f
log(e^z)
sage: f.simplify()
z
sage: forget()
sage: # (YES) Assuming Re(x)>0, Re(y)>0, deduce x^(1/n)*y^(1/n)-(x*y)^(1/n)=0.
sage: # Maxima 5.26 has different behaviours depending on the current
sage: # domain.
sage: # To stick with the behaviour of previous versions, the domain is set

(continues on previous page)
sage: # to 'real' in the following.
sage: # See Trac #10682 for further details.
sage: n = var('n')
sage: f = x^(1/n)*y^(1/n)-(x*y)^(1/n)
sage: assume(real(x) > 0, real(y) > 0)
sage: f.simplify()
x^(1/n)*y^(1/n) - (x*y)^(1/n)

sage: maxima = sage.calculus.calculus.maxima
sage: maxima.set('domain', 'real')  # set domain to real
sage: f.simplify()
0
sage: maxima.set('domain', 'complex')  # set domain back to its default value
sage: forget()

sage: # (YES) Transform equations, (x==2)/2+(1==1)=>x/2+1==2.
sage: eq1 = x == 2
sage: eq2 = SR(1) == SR(1)
sage: eq1/2 + eq2
1/2*x + 1 == 2

sage: # (SOMEWHAT) Solve Exp(x)=1 and get all solutions.
sage: # to_poly_solve in Maxima can do this.
sage: solve(exp(x) == 1, x)
[x == 0]

sage: # (SOMEWHAT) Solve Tan(x)=1 and get all solutions.
sage: # to_poly_solve in Maxima can do this.
sage: solve(tan(x) == 1, x)
[x == 1/4*pi]

sage: # (YES) Solve a degenerate 3x3 linear system.
sage: # x+y+z==6,2*x+y+2*z==10,x+3*y+z==10
sage: # First symbolically:
sage: solve([x+y+z==6, 2*x+y+2*z==10, x+3*y+z==10], x,y,z)
[[x == -r1 + 4, y == 2, z == r1]]

sage: # (YES) Invert a 2x2 symbolic matrix.
sage: # [[a,b],[1,a*b]]
sage: # Using multivariate poly ring -- much nicer
sage: R.<a,b> = QQ[

sage: m = matrix(2,2,[a,b, 1, a*b])
sage: zz = m^(-1)
sage: zz
[ a/(a^2 - 1) (-1)/(a^2 - 1)]
[(-1)/(a^2*b - b) a/(a^2*b - b)]

sage: # (YES) Compute and factor the determinant of the 4x4 Vandermonde matrix in a, b, c, d.
sage: var('a,b,c,d')
(a, b, c, d)
sage: m = matrix(SR, 4, 4, [[z^i for i in range(4)] for z in [a,b,c,d]])
sage: m
[ 1 a a^2 a^3]
[ 1 b b^2 b^3]

2.19. Further examples from Wester’s paper
sage: d = m.determinant()
sage: d.factor()
(a - b)*(a - c)*(a - d)*(b - c)*(b - d)*(c - d)

sage: # (YES) Compute and factor the determinant of the 4x4 Vandermonde matrix in a, b, c, d.
sage: # Do it instead in a multivariate ring
sage: R.<a,b,c,d> = QQ[]
sage: m = matrix(R, 4, 4, [[z^i for i in range(4)] for z in [a,b,c,d]])
sage: m
[ 1 a a^2 a^3]
[ 1 b b^2 b^3]
[ 1 c c^2 c^3]
[ 1 d d^2 d^3]
sage: d = m.determinant()
sage: d
a^3*b^2*c - a^2*b^3*c - a^3*b*c^2 + a*b^3*c^2 + a^2*b*c^3 - a*b^2*c^3 - a^3*b^2*d + a^2*b^3*d + a^3*c^2*d - b^3*c^2*d - a^2*c^3*d + b^2*c^3*d + a^3*b*d^2 - a*b^3*d^2 - a^3*c*d^2 + b^3*c*d^2 + a*c^3*d^2 - b*c^3*d^2 - a^2*b*d^3 + a*b^2*d^3 + a^2*c*d^3 - b^2*c*d^3 + a*c^2*d^3 + b*c^2*d^3
sage: d.factor()
(-1) * (c - d) * (-b + c) * (b - d) * (-a + c) * (-a + b) * (a - d)

sage: # (YES) Find the eigenvalues of a 3x3 integer matrix.
sage: m = matrix(QQ, 3, [5,-3,-7, -2,1,2, 2,-3,-4])
sage: m.eigenspaces_left()
[(3, Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  User basis matrix:
  [ 1  0 -1]),
(1, Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  User basis matrix:
  [ 1  1 -1]),
(-2, Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
  User basis matrix:
  [0 1 1])]

sage: # (YES) Verify some standard limits found by L'Hopital's rule:
sage: # Verify(Limit(x,Infinity) (1+1/x)^x, Exp(1));
sage: # Verify(Limit(x,0) (1-Cos(x))/x^2, 1/2);
sage: limit( (1+1/x)^x, x = oo)
e
sage: limit( (1-cos(x))/(x^2), x = 1/2)
-4*cos(1/2) + 4

sage: # (OK-ish) D(x)Abs(x)
sage: # Verify(D(x) Abs(x), Sign(x));
sage: diff(abs(x))
1/2*(x + conjugate(x))/abs(x)
sage: _.simplify_full()
x/abs(x)
sage: _ = var('x', domain='real')

(continues on next page)
(continued from previous page)

```
sage: diff(abs(x))
x/abs(x)
sage: forget()

sage: # (YES) (Integrate(x)Abs(x))=Abs(x)*x/2
sage: integral(abs(x), x)
1/2*x*abs(x)

sage: # (YES) Compute derivative of Abs(x), piecewise defined.

sage: # Verify(D(x)if(x<0) (-x) else x,

sage: # Simplify(if(x<0) -1 else 1))
Piecewise defined function with 2 parts, [[(-10, 0), -1], [(0, 10), 1]]

sage: # (NOT really) Integrate Abs(x), piecewise defined.

sage: # Verify(Simplify(Integrate(x)

sage: # if(x<0) (-x) else x),

sage: # Simplify(if(x<0) (-x^2/2) else x^2/2));

sage: f = piecewise([((-10,0), -x), ((0,10), x)])
f.integral(definite=True)
100

sage: # (YES) Taylor series of 1/Sqrt(1-v^2/c^2) at v=0.

sage: var('v,c')
(v, c)
sage: taylor(1/sqrt(1-v^2/c^2), v, 0, 7)
1/2*v^2/c^2 + 3/8*v^4/c^4 + 5/16*v^6/c^6 + 1

sage: # (OK-ish) (Taylor expansion of Sin(x))/(Taylor expansion of Cos(x)) = (Taylor
˓
→
expansion of Tan(x)).

sage: # TestYacas(Taylor(x,0,5)(Taylor(x,0,5)Sin(x))/

sage: # (Taylor(x,0,5)Cos(x)), Taylor(x,0,5)Tan(x));

sage: f = taylor(sin(x), x, 0, 8)
sage: g = taylor(cos(x), x, 0, 8)
sage: h = taylor(tan(x), x, 0, 8)
sage: f = f.power_series(QQ)
sage: g = g.power_series(QQ)
sage: h = h.power_series(QQ)
sage: f - g*h
O(x^8)

sage: # (YES) Taylor expansion of Ln(x)^a*Exp(-b*x) at x=0.

sage: a,b = var('a,b')
sage: taylor(log(x)^a*exp(-b*x), x, 1, 3)
-1/48*(a^3*(x - 1)^a + a^2*(6*b + 5)*(x - 1)^a + 8*b^3*(x - 1)^a + 2*(6*b^2 + 5*b +
˓
→
3)*a*(x - 1)^a*(x - 1)^3*e^(-b) + 1/24*(3*a^2*(x - 1)^a + a*(12*b + 5)*(x - 1)^a +
˓
→
12*b^2*(x - 1)^a)*(x - 1)^2*e^(-b) - 1/2*(a*(x - 1)^a + 2*b*(x - 1)^a)*(x - 1)*e^(-
˓
→
b) + (x - 1)^a*e^(-b)

sage: # (YES) Taylor expansion of Ln(Sin(x)/x) at x=0.

sage: taylor(log(sin(x)/x), x, 0, 10)
-1/467775*x^10 - 1/37800*x^8 - 1/2835*x^6 - 1/180*x^4 - 1/6*x^2

sage: # (NO) Compute n-th term of the Taylor series of Ln(Sin(x)/x) at x=0.

sage: # need formal functions
```

2.19. Further examples from Wester’s paper
sage: # (NO) Compute n-th term of the Taylor series of Exp(-x) * Sin(x) at x=0.
sage: # (Sort of, with some work)
sage: # Solve x=Sin(y) + Cos(y) for y as Taylor series in x at x=1.
sage: # TestYacas(InverseTaylor(y, 0, 4) Sin(y) + Cos(y),
sage: # (y-1)+(y-1)^2/2+2*(y-1)^3/3+(y-1)^4);
sage: # Note that InverseTaylor does not give the series in terms of x but in terms of y which is semantically wrong. But other CAS do the same.
sage: f = sin(y) + cos(y)
sage: g = f.taylor(y, 0, 10)
sage: h = g.power_series(QQ)
sage: k = (h - 1).reverse()
sage: k
y + 1/2*y^2 + 2/3*y^3 + y^4 + 17/10*y^5 + 37/12*y^6 + 41/7*y^7 + 23/2*y^8 + 1667/72*y^9 + 3803/80*y^10 + O(y^11)

sage: # (OK) Compute Legendre polynomials directly from Rodrigues's formula, P[n]=1/(2^n*n!) *Deriv(x,n)(x^2-1)^n).
sage: # P(n,x) := Simplify( 1/(2 *n)!! * Deriv(x,n) (x^2-1)^n );
sage: # TestYacas(P(4,x), (35 *x^4)/8+(-15*x^2)/4+3/8);
sage: P = lambda n, x: simplify(diff((x^2-1)^n,x,n) / (2^n * factorial(n)))
sage: P(4,x).expand()
35/8*x^4 - 15/4*x^2 + 3/8

sage: # (YES) Define the polynomial p=Sum(i,1,5,a[i]*x^i).
sage: # symbolically
sage: ps = sum(var('a%s'%i)*x^i for i in range(1,6)); ps
a5*x^5 + a4*x^4 + a3*x^3 + a2*x^2 + a1*x
sage: ps.parent()
Symbolic Ring
sage: # algebraically
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ,5,names='a')
sage: S.<x> = PolynomialRing(R)
sage: p = S(list(R.gens()))*x; p
a4*x^5 + a3*x^4 + a2*x^3 + a1*x^2 + a0*x
sage: p.parent()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Multivariate Polynomial Ring in a0, a1, a2, a3, a4 over Rational Field

sage: # (YES) Convert the above to Horner's form.
sage: # Verify(Horner(p, x), ((((a[5] *x+a[4]) *x
sage: # +a[3]) *x+a[2]) *x+a[1]) *x);};
sage: restore('x')
sage: SR(p).horner(x)
((((a4*x + a3)*x + a2)*x + a1)*x + a0)*x

sage: # (NO) Convert the result of problem 127 to Fortran syntax.
sage: # CForm(Horner(p, x));

sage: # (YES) Verify that True And False=False.
sage: (True and False) is False
True
sage: # (YES) Prove x Or Not x.
    sage: for x in [True, False]:
        ....:     print(x or (not x))
    True
    True

sage: # (YES) Prove x Or y Or x And y=>x Or y.
    sage: for x in [True, False]:
    ....:         for y in [True, False]:
    ....:             if x or y or x and y:
    ....:                 if not (x or y):
    ....:                     print("failed!")

2.20 Solving ordinary differential equations

This file contains functions useful for solving differential equations which occur commonly in a 1st semester differential equations course. For another numerical solver see the \texttt{ode_solver()} function and the optional package Octave.

Solutions from the Maxima package can contain the three constants \texttt{\_C, \_K1}, and \texttt{\_K2} where the underscore is used to distinguish them from symbolic variables that the user might have used. You can substitute values for them, and make them into accessible usable symbolic variables, for example with \texttt{var("\_C").}

Commands:

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{desolve()} - Compute the “general solution” to a 1st or 2nd order ODE via Maxima.
\item \texttt{desolve_laplace()} - Solve an ODE using Laplace transforms via Maxima. Initial conditions are optional.
\item \texttt{desolve_rk4()} - Solve numerically an IVP for one first order equation, return list of points or plot.
\item \texttt{desolve_system_rk4()} - Solve numerically an IVP for a system of first order equations, return list of points.
\item \texttt{desolve_odeint()} - Solve numerically a system of first-order ordinary differential equations using \texttt{odeint} from \texttt{scipy.integrate} module.
\item \texttt{desolve_system()} - Solve a system of 1st order ODEs of any size using Maxima. Initial conditions are optional.
\item \texttt{eulers_method()} - Approximate solution to a 1st order DE, presented as a table.
\item \texttt{eulers_method_2x2()} - Approximate solution to a 1st order system of DEs, presented as a table.
\item \texttt{eulers_method_2x2_plot()} - Plot the sequence of points obtained from Euler’s method.
\end{itemize}

The following functions require the optional package \texttt{tides}:

\begin{itemize}
\item \texttt{desolve_mintides()} - Numerical solution of a system of 1st order ODEs via the Taylor series integrator method implemented in TIDES.
\item \texttt{desolve_tides_mpfr()} - Arbitrary precision Taylor series integrator implemented in TIDES.
\end{itemize}

AUTHORS:

\begin{itemize}
\item David Joyner (3-2006) - Initial version of functions
\item Marshall Hampton (7-2007) - Creation of Python module and testing
\item Robert Bradshaw (10-2008) - Some interface cleanup.
\end{itemize}
```python
sage.calculus.desolvers.desolve(de, dvar, ics=None, ivar=None, show_method=False, contrib_ode=False, algorithm='maxima')
```

Solve a 1st or 2nd order linear ODE, including IVP and BVP.

**INPUT:**
- `de` – an expression or equation representing the ODE
- `dvar` – the dependent variable (hereafter called `y`)
- `ics` – (optional) the initial or boundary conditions
  - for a first-order equation, specify the initial `x` and `y`
  - for a second-order equation, specify the initial `x`, `y`, and `dy/dx`, i.e. write `[x_0, y(x_0), y'(x_0)]`
  - for a second-order boundary solution, specify initial and final `x` and `y` boundary conditions, i.e. write `[x_0, y(x_0), x_1, y(x_1)]`.
  - gives an error if the solution is not SymbolicEquation (as happens for example for a Clairaut equation)
- `ivar` – (optional) the independent variable (hereafter called `x`), which must be specified if there is more than one independent variable in the equation
- `show_method` – (optional) if True, then Sage returns pair `[solution, method]`, where method is the string describing the method which has been used to get a solution (Maxima uses the following order for first order equations: linear, separable, exact (including exact with integrating factor), homogeneous, bernoulli, generalized homogeneous) - use carefully in class, see below the example of an equation which is separable but this property is not recognized by Maxima and the equation is solved as exact.
- `contrib_ode` – (optional) if True, desolve allows to solve Clairaut, Lagrange, Riccati and some other equations. This may take a long time and is thus turned off by default. Initial conditions can be used only if the result is one SymbolicEquation (does not contain a singular solution, for example).
- `algorithm` – (default: 'maxima') one of
  - 'maxima' - use maxima
  - 'fricas' - use FriCAS (the optional fricas spkg has to be installed)

**OUTPUT:**
In most cases return a SymbolicEquation which defines the solution implicitly. If the result is in the form `y(x) = ...` (happens for linear eqs.), return the right-hand side only. The possible constant solutions of separable ODEs are omitted.

**Note:** Use `desolve? <tab>` if the output in the Sage notebook is truncated.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: x = var('x')
sage: y = function('y')(x)
sage: desolve(diff(y,x) + y - 1, y)
(_C + e^x)*e^(-x)
sage: f = desolve(diff(y,x) + y - 1, y, ics=[10,2]); f
(e^10 + e^x)*e^(-x)
```
We can also solve second-order differential equations:

```sage
sage: x = var('x')
sage: y = function('y')(x)
sage: de = diff(y,x,2) - y == x
sage: desolve(de, y)
_K2*e^(-x) + _K1*e^x - x

sage: f = desolve(de, y, [10,2,1]); f
-x + 7*e^(x - 10) + 5*e^(-x + 10)

sage: f(x=10)
2

sage: diff(f,x)(x=10)
1

sage: de = diff(y,x,2) + y == 0
sage: desolve(de, y)
_K2*cos(x) + _K1*sin(x)

sage: desolve(de, y, [0,1,pi/2,4])
(cos(x) + 4*sin(x))

sage: desolve(y*diff(y,x)+sin(x)==0,y)
-1/2*y(x)^2 == _C - cos(x)
```

Clairaut equation: general and singular solutions:

```sage
sage: desolve(diff(y,x)^2+x*diff(y,x)-y==0,y,contrib_ode=True,show_method=True)
[[y(x) == _C^2 + _C*x, y(x) == -1/4*x^2], 'clairault']
```

For equations involving more variables we specify an independent variable:

```sage
sage: a,b,c,n=var('a b c n')
sage: desolve(x^2*diff(y,x)==a+b*x^n+c*x^2*y^2,y,ivar=x,contrib_ode=True)
[[y(x) == 0, (b*x^(n - 2) + a/x^2)*c^2*u == 0]]

sage: desolve(x^2*diff(y,x)==a+b*x^n+c*x^2*y^2,y,ivar=x,contrib_ode=True,show_method=True)
[[[y(x) == 0, (b*x^(n - 2) + a/x^2)*c^2*u == 0]], 'riccati']
```

Higher order equations, not involving independent variable:

```sage
sage: desolve(diff(y,x,2)+y*(diff(y,x,1))^3==0,y).expand()
1/6*y(x)^3 + _K1*y(x) == _K2 + x

sage: desolve(diff(y,x,2)+y*(diff(y,x,1))^3==0,y,[0,1,1,3]).expand()
1/6*y(x)^3 - 5/3*y(x) == x - 3/2
```
Sage: desolve(diff(y,x,2)+y*(diff(y,x,1))^3==0,y,[0,1,1,3],show_method=True)
[1/6*y(x)^3 - 5/3*y(x) == x - 3/2, 'freeofx']

Separable equations - Sage returns solution in implicit form:

Sage: desolve(diff(y,x)*sin(y) == cos(x),y)
-cos(y(x)) == _C + sin(x)

Sage: desolve(diff(y,x)*sin(y) == cos(x),y,show_method=True)
[-cos(y(x)) == _C + sin(x), 'separable']

Sage: desolve(diff(y,x)*sin(y) == cos(x),y,[pi/2,1])
-cos(y(x)) == -cos(1) + sin(x) - 1

Linear equation - Sage returns the expression on the right hand side only:

Sage: desolve(diff(y,x)+(y) == cos(x),y)
1/2*((cos(x) + sin(x))*e^x + 2*_C)*e^(-x)

Sage: desolve(diff(y,x)+(y) == cos(x),y,show_method=True)
[1/2*((cos(x) + sin(x))*e^x + 2*_C)*e^(-x), 'linear']

Sage: desolve(diff(y,x)+(y) == cos(x),y,[0,1])
1/2*(cos(x)*e^x + e^x*sin(x) + 1)*e^(-x)

This ODE with separated variables is solved as exact. Explanation - factor does not split $e^x-y$ in Maxima into $e^x e^y$:

Sage: desolve(diff(y,x)==exp(x-y),y,show_method=True)
[-e^x + e^y(x) == _C, 'exact']

You can solve Bessel equations, also using initial conditions, but you cannot put (sometimes desired) the initial condition at $x=0$, since this point is a singular point of the equation. Anyway, if the solution should be bounded at $x=0$, then $\_K2=0$.

Sage: desolve(x^2*diff(y,x,x)+x*diff(y,x)+(x^2-4)*y==0,y)
_\_K1*bessel_J(2, x) + _\_K2*bessel_Y(2, x)

Example of difficult ODE producing an error:

Sage: desolve(sqrt(y)*diff(y,x)+e^y+cos(x)-sin(x+y)==0,y) # not tested
Traceback (click to the left for traceback)
...
NotImplementedError, "Maxima was unable to solve this ODE. Consider to set option contrib_ode to True."

Another difficult ODE with error - moreover, it takes a long time:

Sage: desolve(sqrt(y)*diff(y,x)+e^y+cos(x)-sin(x+y)==0,y,contrib_ode=True) # not tested

Some more types of ODEs:

Sage: desolve(x*diff(y,x)^2-(1+x*y)*diff(y,x)+y==0,y,contrib_ode=True,show_ 
method=True)
[[y(x) == _C + log(x), y(x) == _C*e^x], 'factor']
These two examples produce an error (as expected, Maxima 5.18 cannot solve equations from initial conditions). Maxima 5.18 returns false answer in this case!

Second order linear ODE:

```sage
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == cos(x),y)
(_K2*x + _K1)*e^(-x) + 1/2*sin(x)
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == cos(x),y,show_method=True)
[(_K2*x + _K1)*e^(-x) + 1/2*sin(x), 'variationofparameters']
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == cos(x),y,[0,3,1])
1/2*(7*x + 6)*e^(-x) + 1/2*sin(x)
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == cos(x),y,[0,3,1],show_method=True)
[1/2*(7*x + 6)*e^(-x) + 1/2*sin(x), 'variationofparameters']
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == cos(x),y,[0,3,pi/2,2])
3*(x*(e^(1/2*pi) - 2)/pi + 1)*e^(-x) + 1/2*sin(x)
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == cos(x),y,[0,3,pi/2,2],show_method=True)
[3*(x*(e^(1/2*pi) - 2)/pi + 1)*e^(-x) + 1/2*sin(x), 'variationofparameters']
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == 0,y)
(_K2*x + _K1)*e^(-x)
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == 0,y,show_method=True)
[(_K2*x + _K1)*e^(-x), 'constcoeff']
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == 0,y,[0,3,1])
(4*x + 3)*e^(-x)
desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == 0,y,[0,3,1],show_method=True)
[(4*x + 3)*e^(-x), 'constcoeff']
```
sage: desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == 0,y,[0,3,pi/2,2])
(2*x*(2*e^(1/2*pi) - 3)/pi + 3)*e^(-x)

sage: desolve(diff(y,x,2)+2*diff(y,x)+y == 0,y,[0,3,pi/2,2],show_method=True)
[(2*x*(2*e^(1/2*pi) - 3)/pi + 3)*e^(-x), 'constcoeff']

Using algorithm='fricas' we can invoke the differential equation solver from FriCAS. For example, it can solve higher order linear equations:

sage: de = x^3*diff(y, x, 3) + x^2*diff(y, x, 2) - 2*x*diff(y, x) + 2*y - 2*x^4
sage: Y = desolve(de, y, algorithm="fricas"); Y  # optional - fricas
(2*x^3 - 3*x^2 + 1)*_C0/x + (x^3 - 1)*_C1/x + (x^3 - 3*x^2 - 1)*_C2/x + 1/15*(x^5 - 10*x^3 + 20*x^2 + 20)/x

The initial conditions are then interpreted as \([x_0, y(x_0), y'(x_0), \ldots, y^{(n)}(x_0)]\):

sage: Y = desolve(de, y, ics=[1,3,7], algorithm="fricas"); Y  # optional - fricas
1/15*(x^5 + 15*x^3 + 50*x^2 - 21)/x

FriCAS can also solve some non-linear equations:

sage: de = diff(y, x) == y / (x+y*log(y))
# optional - fricas
sage: Y = desolve(de, y, algorithm="fricas"); Y
1/2*(log(y(x))^2*y(x) - 2*x)/y(x)

AUTHORS:

• David Joyner (1-2006)
• Robert Bradshaw (10-2008)
• Robert Marik (10-2009)

sage.calculus.desolvers.desolve_laplace(de, dvar=None, ics=None, ivar=None)
Solve an ODE using Laplace transforms. Initial conditions are optional.

INPUT:

• de - a lambda expression representing the ODE (e.g. \(de = \text{diff}(y, x, 2) == \text{diff}(y, x)+\sin(x)\))
• dvar - the dependent variable (e.g. y)
• ivar - (optional) the independent variable (hereafter called \(x\)), which must be specified if there is more than one independent variable in the equation.
• ics - a list of numbers representing initial conditions, (e.g. \(f(0)=1, f'(0)=2\) corresponds to ics = [0,1,2])

OUTPUT:

Solution of the ODE as symbolic expression

EXAMPLES:

sage: u=function('u')(x)
sage: eq = diff(u,x) - exp(-x) - u == 0
sage: desolve_laplace(eq,u)
1/2*(2*u(0) + 1)*e^x - 1/2*e^(-x)

We can use initial conditions:
The initial conditions do not persist in the system (as they persisted in previous versions):

```python
sage: desolve_laplace(eq,u)
l/2*(2*u(0) + 1)*e^x - 1/2*e^(-x)
```

```python
sage: f=function('f')(x)
sage: eq = diff(f,x) + f == 0
sage: desolve_laplace(eq,f,[0,1])
e^(-x)
```

```python
sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = function('f')(x)
sage: de = diff(f,x,x) - 2*diff(f,x) + f
sage: desolve_laplace(de,f)
-x*e^x*f(0) + x*e^x*D[0](f)(0) + e^x*f(0)
```

```python
sage: desolve_laplace(de,f,ics=[0,1,2])
x*e^x + e^x
```

AUTHORS:
- David Joyner (1-2006,8-2007)
- Robert Marik (10-2009)

`sage.calculus.desolvers.desolve_mintides(f, ics, initial, final, delta, tolrel=1e-16, tolabs=1e-16)`

Solve numerically a system of first order differential equations using the taylor series integrator implemented in mintides.

INPUT:
- `f` – symbolic function. Its first argument will be the independent variable. Its output should be de derivatives of the dependent variables.
- `ics` – a list or tuple with the initial conditions.
- `initial` – the starting value for the independent variable.
- `final` – the final value for the independent value.
- `delta` – the size of the steps in the output.
- `tolrel` – the relative tolerance for the method.
- `tolabs` – the absolute tolerance for the method.

OUTPUT:
- A list with the positions of the IVP.

EXAMPLES:
We integrate a periodic orbit of the Kepler problem along 50 periods:

```python
sage: var('t,x,y,X,Y')
(t, x, y, X, Y)
sage: f(t,x,y,X,Y)=[X, Y, -x/(x^2+y^2)^(3/2), -y/(x^2+y^2)^(3/2)]
```

(continues on next page)
sage: ics = [0.8, 0, 0, 1.22474487139159]
sage: t = 100*pi
sage: sol = desolve_mintides(f, ics, 0, t, t, 1e-12, 1e-12)  # optional -tides

# optional -tides # abs tol 1e-5

[[0.000000000000000,
  0.800000000000000,
  0.000000000000000,
  0.000000000000000,
  1.22474487139159],
 [314.159265358979,
  0.800000000028622,
  -5.91973525754241e-9,
  7.56887091890590e-9,
  1.22474487136329]]

ALGORITHM:
Uses TIDES.

REFERENCES:
• A. Abad, R. Barrio, F. Blesa, M. Rodriguez. TIDES tutorial: Integrating ODEs by using the Taylor Series Method.

```
sage.calculus.desolvers.desolve_odeint(des, ics, times, dvars, ivar=None, compute_jac=False, args=(), rtol=None, atol=None, tcrit=None, h0=0.0, hmax=0.0, hmin=0.0, ixpr=0, mxstep=0, mxhnil=0, mxordn=12, mxords=5, printmessg=0)
```

Solve numerically a system of first-order ordinary differential equations using odeint from scipy.integrate module.

INPUT:
• des – right hand sides of the system
• ics – initial conditions
• times – a sequence of time points in which the solution must be found
• dvars – dependent variables. ATTENTION: the order must be the same as in des, that means: d(dvars[i])/dt=des[i]
• ivar – independent variable, optional.
• compute_jac – boolean. If True, the Jacobian of des is computed and used during the integration of Stiff Systems. Default value is False.

Other Parameters (taken from the documentation of odeint function from scipy.integrate module.)
• rtol, atol : float The input parameters rtol and atol determine the error control performed by the solver. The solver will control the vector, e, of estimated local errors in y, according to an inequality of the form:

max-norm of (e / ewt) <= 1

where ewt is a vector of positive error weights computed as:

ewt = rtol * abs(y) + atol
rtol and atol can be either vectors the same length as $y$ or scalars.

- $tcrit$: array Vector of critical points (e.g. singularities) where integration care should be taken.
- $h0$: float, (0: solver-determined) The step size to be attempted on the first step.
- $hmax$: float, (0: solver-determined) The maximum absolute step size allowed.
- $hmin$: float, (0: solver-determined) The minimum absolute step size allowed.
- $ixpr$: boolean. Whether to generate extra printing at method switches.
- $mxstep$: integer, (0: solver-determined) Maximum number of (internally defined) steps allowed for each integration point in $t$.
- $mxhnil$: integer, (0: solver-determined) Maximum number of messages printed.
- $mxordn$: integer, (0: solver-determined) Maximum order to be allowed for the nonstiff (Adams) method.
- $mxords$: integer, (0: solver-determined) Maximum order to be allowed for the stiff (BDF) method.

### OUTPUT:

Return a list with the solution of the system at each time in $times$.

### EXAMPLES:

**Lotka Volterra Equations:**

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.desolvers import desolve_odeint
sage: x,y=var('x,y')
sage: f=[x*(1-y),-y*(1-x)]
sage: sol=desolve_odeint(f,[0.5,2],srange(0,10,0.1),[x,y])
sage: p=line(zip(sol[:,0],sol[:,1]))
sage: p.show()
```

**Lorenz Equations:**

```python
sage: x,y,z=var('x,y,z')
sage: sigma=10
sage: rho=28
sage: beta=8/3
sage: # The Lorenz equations
sage: lorenz=[sigma*(y-x),x*(rho-z)-y,x*y-beta*z]
sage: # Time and initial conditions
sage: times=srange(0,50.05,0.05)
sage: ics=[0,1,1]
sage: sol=desolve_odeint(lorenz,ics,times,[x,y,z],rtol=1e-13,atol=1e-14)
sage: p=points(zip(t,sol))
sage: p.show()
```

**One-dimensional Stiff system:**

```python
sage: y=var('y')
sage: epsilon=0.01
sage: f=y^2*(1-y)
sage: ic=epsilon
sage: t=srange(0,2/epsilon,1)
sage: sol=desolve_odeint(f,ic,t,rtol=1e-9,atol=1e-10,compute_jac=True)
sage: p=points(zip(t,sol))
sage: p.show()
```

**Another Stiff system with some optional parameters with no default value:**
sage: y1,y2,y3=var('y1,y2,y3')
sage: f1=77.27*(y2+y1*\(1-8.375\times 1e-6\times y1-y2))
sage: f2=1/77.27*(y3-(1+y1)*y2)
sage: f3=0.16*(y1-y3)
sage: f=[f1,f2,f3]
sage: ci=[0.2,0.4,0.7]
sage: t=srange(0,10,0.01)
sage: v=[y1,y2,y3]
sage: sol=desolve_odeint(f,ci,t,v,rtol=1e-3,atol=1e-4,h0=0.1,hmax=1,hmin=1e-4,
\-\-mxstep=1000,mxords=17)

AUTHOR:

• Oriol Castejon (05-2010)

sage.calculus.desolvers.desolve_rk4 \(de, \ dvar, \ ics=None, \ ivar=None, \ end_points=None, \ step=0.1, \ output='list', **kwds\)

Solve numerically one first-order ordinary differential equation.

INPUT:

Input is similar to desolve command. The differential equation can be written in a form close to the plot_slope_field or desolve command.

• Variant 1 (function in two variables)
  – de - right hand side, i.e. the function \(f(x, y)\) from ODE \(y' = f(x, y)\)
  – dvar - dependent variable (symbolic variable declared by var)

• Variant 2 (symbolic equation)
  – de - equation, including term with \(\text{diff}(y, x)\)
  – dvar - dependent variable (declared as function of independent variable)

• Other parameters
  – ivar - should be specified, if there are more variables or if the equation is autonomous
  – ics - initial conditions in the form \([x0, y0]\)
  – end_points - the end points of the interval
    * if end_points is a or \([a]\), we integrate between min(ics[0],a) and max(ics[0],a)
    * if end_points is None, we use end_points=ics[0]+10
    * if end_points is \([a,b]\) we integrate between min(ics[0], a) and max(ics[0], b)
  – step - (optional, default:0.1) the length of the step (positive number)
  – output - (optional, default: 'list') one of 'list', 'plot', 'slope_field' (graph of the solution with slope field)

OUTPUT:

Return a list of points, or plot produced by list_plot, optionally with slope field.

See also:

\(ode_solver()\).

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.calculus.desolvers import desolve_rk4
Variant 2 for input - more common in numerics:

```python
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: desolve_rk4(x*y*(2-y), y, ics=[0,1], end_points=1, step=0.5)
[[0, 1], [0.5, 1.12419127424558], [1.0, 1.461590162288825]]
```

Variant 1 for input - we can pass ODE in the form used by desolve function. In this example we integrate backwards, since `end_points < ics[0]`:

```python
sage: y = function('y')(x)
sage: desolve_rk4(diff(y, x) + y*(y-1) == x-2, y, ics=[1,1], step=0.5, end_points=0)
[[0.0, 8.904257108962112], [0.5, 1.909327945361535], [1, 1]]
```

Here we show how to plot simple pictures. For more advanced applications use `list_plot` instead. To see the resulting picture use `show(P)` in Sage notebook.

```python
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: P = desolve_rk4(y*(2-y), y, ics=[0,0.1], ivar=x, output='slope_field', end_points=[-4,6], thickness=3)
```

**ALGORITHM:**

4th order Runge-Kutta method. Wrapper for command `rk` in Maxima’s dynamics package. Perhaps could be faster by using `fast_float` instead.

**AUTHORS:**

- Robert Marik (10-2009)

```python
sage.calculus.desolvers.desolve_rk4_determine_bounds(ics, end_points=None)
```

Used to determine bounds for numerical integration.

- If `end_points` is None, the interval for integration is from `ics[0]` to `ics[0]+10`
- If `end_points` is a or [a], the interval for integration is from `min(ics[0], a)` to `max(ics[0], a)`
- If `end_points` is [a, b], the interval for integration is from `min(ics[0], a)` to `max(ics[0], b)`

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.desolvers import desolve_rk4_determine_bounds
sage: desolve_rk4_determine_bounds([0,2], 1)
(0, 1)
```

```python
sage: desolve_rk4_determine_bounds([0,2])
(0, 10)
```

```python
sage: desolve_rk4_determine_bounds([0,2],[-2])
(-2, 0)
```

```python
sage: desolve_rk4_determine_bounds([0,2],[-2,4])
(-2, 4)
```

```python
sage.calculus.desolvers.desolve_system(des, vars, ics=None, ivar=None, algorithm='maxima')
```

Solve a system of any size of 1st order ODEs. Initial conditions are optional.

One dimensional systems are passed to `desolve_laplace()`.

**INPUT:**
• des – list of ODEs
• vars – list of dependent variables
• ics – (optional) list of initial values for ivar and vars: if ics is defined, it should provide initial conditions for each variable, otherwise an exception would be raised
• ivar – (optional) the independent variable, which must be specified if there is more than one independent variable in the equation
• algorithm – (default: 'maxima') one of
  - 'maxima' - use maxima
  - 'fricas' - use FriCAS (the optional fricas spkg has to be installed)

EXAMPLES:

```sage
sage: t = var('t')
sage: x = function('x')(t)
sage: y = function('y')(t)
sage: de1 = diff(x,t) + y - 1 == 0
sage: de2 = diff(y,t) - x + 1 == 0
sage: desolve_system([de1, de2], [x,y])
[x(t) == (x(0) - 1)*cos(t) - (y(0) - 1)*sin(t) + 1,
y(t) == (y(0) - 1)*cos(t) + (x(0) - 1)*sin(t) + 1]
```

The same system solved using FriCAS:

```sage
sage: desolve_system([de1, de2], [x,y], algorithm='fricas') # optional - fricas
[x(t) == _C0*cos(t) + cos(t)^2 + _C1*sin(t) + sin(t)^2,
y(t) == -_C1*cos(t) + _C0*sin(t) + 1]
```

Now we give some initial conditions:

```sage
sage: sol = desolve_system([de1, de2], [x,y], ics=[0,1,2]); sol
[x(t) == -sin(t) + 1, y(t) == cos(t) + 1]
```

AUTHORS:

• Robert Bradshaw (10-2008)
• Sergey Bykov (10-2014)

sage.calculus.desolvers.desolve_system_rk4(des, vars, ics=None, ivar=None, end_points=None, step=0.1)

Solve numerically a system of first-order ordinary differential equations using the 4th order Runge-Kutta method. Wrapper for Maxima command rk.

INPUT:

input is similar to desolve_system and desolve_rk4 commands

• des - right hand sides of the system
• vars - dependent variables
• ivar - (optional) should be specified, if there are more variables or if the equation is autonomous and the independent variable is missing
• **ics** - initial conditions in the form \([x_0, y_01, y_02, y_03, \ldots]\)

• **end_points** - the end points of the interval
  - if **end_points** is a or \([a]\), we integrate on between \(\min(ics[0], a)\) and \(\max(ics[0], a)\)
  - if **end_points** is None, we use \(end_points=ics[0]+10\)
  - if **end_points** is \([a,b]\) we integrate on between \(\min(ics[0], a)\) and \(\max(ics[0], b)\)

• **step** – (optional, default: 0.1) the length of the step

**OUTPUT:**
Return a list of points.

*See also:*  
`ode_solver()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.desolvers import desolve_system_rk4
```

Lotka Volterra system:

```python
def solve_system_rk4(f, ics, initial, final, delta, tolrel=1e-16, tolabs=1e-16, digits=50)
```

Solve numerically a system of first order differential equations using the taylor series integrator in arbitrary precision implemented in tides.

**INPUT:**

• \(f\) – symbolic function. Its first argument will be the independent variable. Its output should be de derivatives of the dependent variables.

• **ics** – a list or tuple with the initial conditions.

• **initial** – the starting value for the independent variable.

• **final** – the final value for the independent value.

• **delta** – the size of the steps in the output.

• **tolrel** – the relative tolerance for the method.

• **tolabs** – the absolute tolerance for the method.
• **digits** – the digits of precision used in the computation.

**OUTPUT:**

• A list with the positions of the IVP.

**EXAMPLES:**

We integrate the Lorenz equations with Salztman values for the parameters along 10 periodic orbits with 100 digits of precision:

```
sage: var('t,x,y,z')
(t, x, y, z)
sage: s = 10
sage: r = 28
sage: b = 8/3
sage: f(t,x,y,z)=[s*(y-x),x*(r-z)-y,x*y-b*z]
sage: x0 = -13.
˓→763610682134200525014010543616538641008648540923684535378642921202827747268115852940239346395
sage: y0 = -19.
˓→57875194251795538838801446009558866112400534276438649791334295426354746147526415973165506704
sage: z0 = 27
sage: T = 15.
˓→58652210716174727567870209212696070528480054899724393588952157831901987562588808543558510826601
sage: sol = desolve_tides_mpfr(f, [x0, y0, z0],0 , T, T, 1e-100, 1e-100, 100) #
˓→optional - tides
˓→sage: sol # optional -tides # abs tol 1e-50
[0.
˓→0000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000
˓→-13.
˓→763610682134200525014010543616538641008648540923684535378642921202827747268115852940239346395
˓→-19.
˓→5787519425179553883883801446009558866112400534276438649791334295426354746147526415973165506704
˓→27.
˓→0000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000
˓→15.
˓→58652210716174727567870209212696070528480054899724393588952157831901987562588808543558510826601
˓→-13.
˓→763610682134200525014010543616538641008648540923684535378642921202827747268115852940239346315
˓→-19.
˓→5787519425179553883883801446009558866112400534276438649791334295426354746147526415973165506778
˓→26.
˓→9999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999999
```

**ALGORITHM:**

Uses TIDES.

**Warning:** This requires the package tides.

**REFERENCES:**
This implements Euler’s method for finding numerically the solution of the 1st order ODE \( y' = f(x, y) \), \( y(a) = c \). The \( x \) column of the table increments from \( x_0 \) to \( x_1 \) by \( h \) (so \( (x_1 - x_0)/h \) must be an integer). In the \( y \) column, the new \( y \)-value equals the old \( y \)-value plus the corresponding entry in the last column.

**Note:** This function is for pedagogical purposes only.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.desolvers import eulers_method
sage: x,y = PolynomialRing(QQ,2,"xy").gens()
sage: eulers_method(5*x+y-5,0,1,1/2,1)
x y h*f(x,y)
0 1 -2
1/2 -1 -7/4
1 -11/4 -11/8
```

```python
sage: eulers_method(5*x+y-5,0,1,1/2,1,algorithm="none")
[[0, 1], [1/2, -1], [1, -11/4], [3/2, -33/8]]
```

```python
sage: RR = RealField(sci_not=0, prec=4, rnd='RNDU')
sage: x,y = PolynomialRing(RR,2,"xy").gens()
sage: eulers_method(5*x+y-5,0,1,1/2,1,algorithm="None")
[[0, 1], [1/2, -1.0], [1, -2.7], [3/2, -4.0]]
```

```python
sage: pts = eulers_method(5*x+y-5,0,1,1/2,1,algorithm="none")
sage: P1 = list_plot(pts)
sage: P2 = line(pts)
```

**AUTHORS:**
sage.calculus.desolvers.eulers_method_2x2(f, g, t0, x0, y0, h, t1, algorithm='table')

This implements Euler’s method for finding numerically the solution of the 1st order system of two ODEs

\[
\begin{align*}
x' &= f(t, x, y), \quad x(t_0) = x_0 \\
y' &= g(t, x, y), \quad y(t_0) = y_0.
\end{align*}
\]

The \( t \) column of the table increments from \( t_0 \) to \( t_1 \) by \( h \) (so \( \frac{t_1-t_0}{h} \) must be an integer). In the \( x \) column, the new \( x \)-value equals the old \( x \)-value plus the corresponding entry in the next (third) column. In the \( y \) column, the new \( y \)-value equals the old \( y \)-value plus the corresponding entry in the next (last) column.

**Note:** This function is for pedagogical purposes only.

**EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.calculus.desolvers import eulers_method_2x2
sage: t, x, y = PolynomialRing(QQ,3,"txy").gens()
sage: f = x+y+t; g = x-y
eulers_method_2x2(f,g, 0, 0, 0, 1/3, 1,algorithm="none")
[[0, 0, 0], [1/3, 0, 0], [2/3, 1/9, 0], [1, 10/27, 1/27], [4/3, 68/81, 4/27]]
```

```
sage: eulers_method_2x2(f,g, 0, 0, 0, 1/3, 1)
t x h f(t,x,y) y
⁻→ h g(t,x,y)
  0  0  0  0
⁻→ 1/3  0  1/9  0
⁻→ 2/3  1/9  7/27  0
⁻→ 1  10/27  38/81  1/27
⁻→ 1/9
```

```
sage: RR = RealField(sci_not=0, prec=4, rnd='RNDU')
sage: t,x,y=PolynomialRing(RR,3,"txy").gens()
f = y; g = (x-y)/(1+t^2)
eulers_method_2x2(f,g, 0, 0, 0, 1/3, 1)
```

To numerically approximate \( y(1) \), where \((1+t^2)y'' + y' - y = 0, y(0) = 1, y'(0) = -1\), using 4 steps of Euler’s method, first convert to a system: \( y_1' = y_2, y_1(0) = 1; y_2' = \frac{y_1-y_2}{1+t^2}, y_2(0) = -1\):

```
sage: RR = RealField(sci_not=0, prec=4, rnd='RNDU')
sage: t, x, y=PolynomialRing(RR,3,"txy").gens()
f = y; g = (x-y)/(1+t^2)
eulers_method_2x2(f,g, 0, 1, -1, 1/4, 1)
```
To numerically approximate $y(1)$, where $y'' + ty' + y = 0$, $y(0) = 1$, $y'(0) = 0$:

```
sage: t, x, y = PolynomialRing(RR, 3, "txy").gens()
sage: f = y; g = -x - y*t
sage: eulers_method_2x2(f, g, 0, 1, 0, 1/4, 1)
```

AUTHORS:

- David Joyner

`sage.calculus.desolvers.eulers_method_2x2_plot(f, g, t0, x0, y0, h, t1)`

Plot solution of ODE.

This plots the solution in the rectangle with sides $(xrange[0], xrange[1])$ and $(yrange[0], yrange[1])$, and plots using Euler’s method the numerical solution of the 1st order ODEs $x' = f(t, x, y)$, $x(a) = x_0$, $y' = g(t, x, y)$, $y(a) = y_0$.

Note: This function is for pedagogical purposes only.

EXAMPLES:

The following example plots the solution to $\theta'' + \sin(\theta) = 0$, $\theta(0) = 0$, $\theta'(0) = \frac{3}{4}$. $\theta'(0) = 0$. Type $P[0].show()$ to plot the solution, $(P[0]+P[1]).show()$ to plot $(t, \theta(t))$ and $(t, \theta'(t))$:

```
sage: from sage.calculus.desolvers import eulers_method_2x2_plot
sage: f = lambda z : z[2]; g = lambda z : -sin(z[1])
sage: P = eulers_method_2x2_plot(f, g, 0.0, 0.75, 0.0, 0.1, 1.0)
```

`sage.calculus.desolvers.fricas_desolve(de, dvar, ics, ivar)`

Solve an ODE using FriCAS.

EXAMPLES:
\begin{verbatim}
sage: x = var('x')
sage: y = function('y')(x)
sage: desolve(diff(y,x) + y - 1, y, algorithm="fricas")  # optional - fricas
_C0*e^(-x) + 1
sage: desolve(diff(y, x) + y == y^3*sin(x), y, algorithm="fricas")  # optional - fricas
-1/5*(2*cos(x)*y(x)^2 + 4*sin(x)*y(x)^2 - 5)*e^(-2*x)/y(x)^2
\end{verbatim}

\texttt{sage.calculus.desolvers.fricas_desolve_system(des, dvars, ics, ivar)}
Solve a system of first order ODEs using FriCAS.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}
\begin{verbatim}
sage: t = var('t')
sage: x = function('x')(t)
sage: y = function('y')(t)
sage: de1 = diff(x,t) + y - 1 == 0
sage: de2 = diff(y,t) - x + 1 == 0
sage: desolve_system([de1, de2], [x, y], algorithm="fricas")  # optional - fricas
[x(t) == _C0*cos(t) + cos(t)^2 + _C1*sin(t) + sin(t)^2, y(t) == _C1*cos(t) + _C0*sin(t) + 1]
sage: desolve_system([de1, de2], [x, y], [0,1,2], algorithm="fricas")  # optional - fricas
[x(t) == cos(t)^2 + sin(t)^2 - sin(t), y(t) == cos(t) + 1]
\end{verbatim}

\section{2.21 Discrete Wavelet Transform}

Wraps \texttt{GSL's gsl\_wavelet\_transform\_forward()}, and \texttt{gsl\_wavelet\_transform\_inverse()} and creates plot methods.

\textbf{AUTHOR:}
- Josh Kantor (2006-10-07) - initial version
- David Joyner (2006-10-09) - minor changes to docstrings and examples.

\texttt{sage.calculus.transforms.dwt.DWT(n, wavelet\_type, wavelet\_k)}
This function initializes an GSLDoubleArray of length \(n\) which can perform a discrete wavelet transform.

\textbf{INPUT:}
- \(n\) – a power of 2
- \(T\) – the data in the GSLDoubleArray must be real
- \texttt{wavelet\_type} – the name of the type of wavelet, valid choices are:
  - 'daubechies'
  - 'daubechies\_centered'
  - 'haar'
  - 'haar\_centered'
  - 'bspline'
For daubechies wavelets, wavelet_k specifies a daubechic wavelet with \( k/2 \) vanishing moments. \( k = 4, 6, ..., 20 \) for \( k \) even are the only ones implemented.

For Haar wavelets, wavelet_k must be 2.

For bspline wavelets, wavelet_k of 103, 105, 202, 204, 206, 208, 301, 305, 307, 309 will give biorthogonal B-spline wavelets of order \((i,j)\) where wavelet_k is \( 100 * i + j \). The wavelet transform uses \( J = \log_2(n) \) levels.

OUTPUT:

An array of the form \((s_{-1,0}, d_{0,0}, d_{1,0}, d_{1,1}, d_{2,0}, ..., d_{J-1,2^{J-1}-1})\) for \( d_{j,k} \) the detail coefficients of level \( j \). The centered forms align the coefficients of the sub-bands on edges.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: a = WaveletTransform(128,'daubechies',4)
sage: for i in range(1, 11):
    a[i] = 1
    a[128-i] = 1
sage: a.plot().show(ymin=0)
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.plot().show()
sage: a = WaveletTransform(128,'haar',2)
sage: for i in range(1, 11):
    a[i] = 1;
    a[128-i] = 1
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.plot().show(ymin=0)
sage: a = WaveletTransform(128,'bspline_centered',103)
sage: for i in range(1, 11):
    a[i] = 1;
    a[100+i] = 1
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.plot().show(ymin=0)
```

This example gives a simple example of wavelet compression:

```python
sage: a = DWT(2048,'daubechies',6)
sage: for i in range(2048):
    a[i]=float(sin((i*5/2048)**2))
sage: a.plot().show()  # long time (7s on sage.math, 2011)
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: for i in range(1800):
    a[2048-i-1] = 0
sage: a.backward_transform()
sage: a.plot().show()  # long time (7s on sage.math, 2011)
```

class sage.calculus.transforms.dwt.DiscreteWaveletTransform

Bases: sage.libs.gsl.array.GSLDoubleArray

Discrete wavelet transform class.

backward_transform()

forward_transform()

plot (xmin=None, xmax=None, **args)

sage.calculus.transforms.dwt.WaveletTransform \((n, wavelet_type, wavelet_k)\)

This function initializes an GSLDoubleArray of length \( n \) which can perform a discrete wavelet transform.

INPUT:

- \( n \) – a power of 2
- \( T \) – the data in the GSLDoubleArray must be real
• `wavelet_type` – the name of the type of wavelet, valid choices are:
  - 'daubechies'
  - 'daubechies_centered'
  - 'haar'
  - 'haar_centered'
  - 'bspline'
  - 'bspline_centered'

For daubechies wavelets, `wavelet_k` specifies a daubechies wavelet with \( k/2 \) vanishing moments. \( k = 4, 6, ..., 20 \) for \( k \) even are the only ones implemented.

For Haar wavelets, `wavelet_k` must be 2.

For bspline wavelets, `wavelet_k` of 103, 105, 202, 204, 206, 208, 301, 305, 307, 309 will give biorthogonal B-spline wavelets of order \((i, j)\) where `wavelet_k` is \( 100 \times i + j \). The wavelet transform uses \( J = \log_2(n) \) levels.

**OUTPUT:**

An array of the form \((s_{-1,0}, d_{0,0}, d_{1,0}, d_{1,1}, d_2,0, ..., d_{J-1,2^J-1-1})\) for \( d_{j,k} \) the detail coefficients of level \( j \). The centered forms align the coefficients of the sub-bands on edges.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: a = WaveletTransform(128,'daubechies',4)
sage: for i in range(1, 11):
    ......: a[i] = 1
    ......: a[128-i] = 1
sage: a.plot().show(ymin=0)
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.plot().show()

sage: a = WaveletTransform(128,'haar',2)
sage: for i in range(1, 11): a[i] = 1; a[128-i] = 1
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.plot().show(ymin=0)
sage: a = WaveletTransform(128,'bspline_centered',103)
sage: for i in range(1, 11): a[i] = 1; a[100+i] = 1
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.plot().show(ymin=0)
```

This example gives a simple example of wavelet compression:

```python
sage: a = DWT(2048,'daubechies',6)
sage: for i in range(2048): a[i]=float(sin((i*5/2048)**2))
sage: a.plot().show() # long time (7s on sage.math, 2011)
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: for i in range(1800): a[2048-i-1] = 0
sage: a.backward_transform()
sage: a.plot().show() # long time (7s on sage.math, 2011)
```

`sage.calculus.transforms.dwt.is2pow(n)`
2.22 Discrete Fourier Transforms

This file contains functions useful for computing discrete Fourier transforms and probability distribution functions for
 discrete random variables for sequences of elements of $\mathbb{Q}$ or $\mathbb{C}$, indexed by a $\text{range}(N)$, $\mathbb{Z}/N\mathbb{Z}$, an abelian group, the conjugacy classes of a permutation group, or the conjugacy classes of a matrix group.

This file implements:

- __eq__()
- __mul__() (for right multiplication by a scalar)
- plotting, printing – $\text{IndexedSequence.plot()}$, $\text{IndexedSequence.plot_histogram()}$, _repr_(), __str__()
- dft – computes the discrete Fourier transform for the following cases:
  - a sequence (over $\mathbb{Q}$ or CyclotomicField) indexed by $\text{range}(N)$ or $\mathbb{Z}/N\mathbb{Z}$
  - a sequence (as above) indexed by a finite abelian group
  - a sequence (as above) indexed by a complete set of representatives of the conjugacy classes of a finite permutation group
  - a sequence (as above) indexed by a complete set of representatives of the conjugacy classes of a finite matrix group
- idft – computes the discrete Fourier transform for the following cases:
  - a sequence (over $\mathbb{Q}$ or CyclotomicField) indexed by $\text{range}(N)$ or $\mathbb{Z}/N\mathbb{Z}$
- dct, dst (for discrete Fourier/Cosine/Sine transform)
- convolution (in $\text{IndexedSequence.convolution()}$ and $\text{IndexedSequence.convolution_periodic()}$
- fft, ifft – (fast Fourier transforms) wrapping GSL’s $\text{gsl_fft_complex_forward()}$, $\text{gsl_fft_complex_inverse()}$, using William Stein’s $\text{FastFourierTransform()}$
- dwt, idwt – (fast wavelet transforms) wrapping GSL’s $\text{gsl_dwt_forward()}$, $\text{gsl_dwt_backward()}$ using Joshua Kantor’s $\text{WaveletTransform()}$ class. Allows for wavelets of type:
  - “haar”
  - “daubechies”
  - “daubechies_centered”
  - “haar_centered”
  - “bspline”
  - “bspline_centered”

Todo:

- “filtered” DFTs
- more idfts
- more examples for probability, stats, theory of FTs

AUTHORS:

- David Joyner (2006-10)
class sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence(L, index_object)

Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

An indexed sequence.

INPUT:

- L – A list
- index_object must be a Sage object with an __iter__ method containing the same number of elements as self, which is a list of elements taken from a field.

base_ring()

This just returns the common parent \( R \) of the \( N \) list elements. In some applications (say, when computing the discrete Fourier transform, dft), it is more accurate to think of the base_ring as the group ring \( \mathbb{Q}(\zeta_N)[R] \).

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: J = list(range(10))
sage: A = [1/10 for j in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: s.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

convolution(other)

Convolves two sequences of the same length (automatically expands the shortest one by extending it by 0 if they have different lengths).

If \( \{a_n\} \) and \( \{b_n\} \) are sequences indexed by \( (n = 0, 1, ..., N - 1) \), extended by zero for all \( n \) in \( \mathbb{Z} \), then the convolution is

\[
c_j = \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} a_i b_{j-i}.
\]

INPUT:

- other – a collection of elements of a ring with index set a finite abelian group (under +)

OUTPUT:

The Dirichlet convolution of self and other.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: J = list(range(5))
sage: A = [ZZ(1) for i in J]
sage: B = [ZZ(1) for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: t = IndexedSequence(B, J)
sage: s.convolution(t)
[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1]
```

AUTHOR: David Joyner (2006-09)

convolution_periodic(other)

Convolves two collections indexed by a range(...) of the same length (automatically expands the shortest one by extending it by 0 if they have different lengths).
If \( \{a_n\} \) and \( \{b_n\} \) are sequences indexed by \((n = 0, 1, ..., N - 1)\), extended periodically for all \(n\) in \(\mathbb{Z}\), then the convolution is

\[
c_j = \sum_{i=0}^{N-1} a_i b_{j-i}.\]

**INPUT:**

- **other** – a sequence of elements of \(\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{R}\) or \(\mathbb{F}_q\)

**OUTPUT:**

The Dirichlet convolution of \(\text{self}\) and \(\text{other}\).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: I = list(range(5))
sage: A = [ZZ(1) for i in I]
sage: B = [ZZ(1) for i in I]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, I)
sage: t = IndexedSequence(B, I)
sage: s.convolution_periodic(t)
[5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5]
```

**AUTHOR:** David Joyner (2006-09)

**dct** ()

A discrete Cosine transform.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: J = list(range(5))
sage: A = [exp(-2*pi*i*I/5) for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: s.dct()
Indexed sequence: [1/16*(sqrt(5) + I*sqrt(-2*sqrt(5) + 10) + ...
  indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]
```

**dft** (chi=\langle function IndexedSequence.<lambda> at 0x7f82d1932790\rangle at 0x7f82d1932790)

A discrete Fourier transform “over \(\mathbb{Q}\)” using exact \(N\)-th roots of unity.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: J = list(range(6))
sage: A = [ZZ(1) for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: s.dft(lambda x:x^2)
Indexed sequence: [6, 0, 0, 6, 0, 0]
  indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5]
sage: s.dft()
Indexed sequence: [6, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
  indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5]
sage: G = SymmetricGroup(3)
sage: J = G.conjugacy_classes_representatives()
sage: s = IndexedSequence([1,2,3],J) # 1,2,3 are the values of a class fcn on \(\rightarrow G\)
sage: s.dft() # the "scalar-valued Fourier transform" of this class fcn
Indexed sequence: [8, 2, 2]
  indexed by [(1,2)]
sage: J = AbelianGroup(2,[2,3],names='ab')
```

(continues on next page)
```
sage: s = IndexedSequence([1,2,3,4,5,6], J)
sage: s.dft()  # the precision of output is somewhat random and architecture
            → dependent.
        Indexed sequence: [21.0000000000000, -2.99999999999997 - 1.73205080756885*I,
        ← 2.99999999999999 + 1.73205080756888*I, -9.00000000000000 + 0.
        ← 0.00000000000000106581410364015*I]
        indexed by Multiplicative Abelian group isomorphic to C2 x C3
sage: J = CyclicPermutationGroup(6)
sage: s = IndexedSequence([1,2,3,4,5,6],J)
sage: s.dft()  # the precision of output is somewhat random and architecture
            → dependent.
        Indexed sequence: [21.0000000000000, -2.99999999999997 - 1.73205080756885*I,
        ← 2.99999999999999 + 1.73205080756888*I, -9.00000000000000 + 0.
        ← 0.00000000000000106581410364015*I]
        indexed by Cyclic group of order 6 as a permutation group
sage: p = 7; J = list(range(p)); A = [kronecker_symbol(j,p) for j in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A,J)
sage: Fs = s.dft()
sage: c = Fs.list()[1]; [x/c for x in Fs.list()]; s.list()
[0, 1, 1, -1, 1, -1, -1]
The DFT of the values of the quadratic residue symbol is itself, up to a constant factor (denoted c on the
last line above).

Todo: Read the parent of the elements of S; if Q or C leave as is; if AbelianGroup, use
abelian_group_dual; if some other implemented Group (permutation, matrix), call .characters() and test if
the index list is the set of conjugacy classes.
```

```
dict()
Return a python dict of self where the keys are elements in the indexing set.

EXAMPLES:
```
```
sage: J = list(range(10))
sage: A = [1/10 for j in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A,J)
sage: s.dict()
{0: 1/10, 1: 1/10, 2: 1/10, 3: 1/10, 4: 1/10, 5: 1/10, 6: 1/10, 7: 1/10, 8: 1/
        → 10, 9: 1/10}
```
```
dst()
A discrete Sine transform.

EXAMPLES:
```
```
sage: J = list(range(5))
sage: I = CC.0; pi = CC(pi)
sage: A = [exp(-2*pi*i*I/5) for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A,J)
```
sage: s.dst()  # discrete sine
Indexed sequence: [1.11022302462516e-16 - 2.50000000000000*I, 1.
  → 11022302462516e-16 - 2.50000000000000*I, 1.11022302462516e-16 - 2.
  → 50000000000000*I, 1.11022302462516e-16 - 2.50000000000000*I, 1.
  → 11022302462516e-16 - 2.50000000000000*I]
  indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]

\texttt{dwt(} other='haar', wavelet_k=2\texttt{)}

Wraps the gsl WaveletTransform.forward in \texttt{dwt} (written by Joshua Kantor). Assumes the length of the sample is a power of 2. Uses the GSL function \texttt{gsl\_wavelet\_transform\_forward()}.

**INPUT:**

- **other** – the name of the type of wavelet; valid choices are:
  - 'daubechies'
  - 'daubechies\_centered'
  - 'haar' (default)
  - 'haar\_centered'
  - 'bspline'
  - 'bspline\_centered'

- **wavelet\_k** – For daubechies wavelets, wavelet\_k specifies a daubechies wavelet with \(k/2\) vanishing moments. \(k = 4, 6, ..., 20\) for \(k\) even are the only ones implemented.

  For Haar wavelets, wavelet\_k must be 2.

  For bspline wavelets, wavelet\_k equal to 103, 105, 202, 204, 206, 208, 301, 305, 307, 309 will give biorthogonal B-spline wavelets of order \((i, j)\) where wavelet\_k equals \(100 \cdot i + j\).

  The wavelet transform uses \(J = \log_2(n)\) levels.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: J = list(range(8))
sage: A = [RR(1) for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: t = s.dwt()
sage: t  # slightly random output
Indexed sequence: [2.82842712474999, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.
  → 000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.
  → 000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.
  → 000000000000000]
  indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]
```

\texttt{fft()}  

Wraps the gsl FastFourierTransform.forward() in \texttt{fft}.

If the length is a power of 2 then this automatically uses the radix2 method. If the number of sample points in the input is a power of 2 then the wrapper for the GSL function \texttt{gsl\_fft\_complex\_radix2\_forward()} is automatically called. Otherwise, \texttt{gsl\_fft\_complex\_forward()} is used.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: J = list(range(5))
sage: A = [RR(1) for i in J]
```
idft()  
A discrete inverse Fourier transform. Only works over $\mathbb{Q}$.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: J = list(range(5))
sage: A = [QQ(1) for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: fs = s.dft(); fs
Indexed sequence: [5, 0, 0, 0, 0]
    indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]
sage: it = fs.idft(); it
Indexed sequence: [1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
    indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]
sage: it == s
True
```

idwt(other='haar', wavelet_k=2)
Implements the gsl WaveletTransform.backward() in dwt.

Assumes the length of the sample is a power of 2. Uses the GSL function
gsl_wavelet_transform_backward().

INPUT:

- **other** – Must be one of the following:
  - "haar"
  - "daubechies"
  - "daubechies_centered"
  - "haar_centered"
  - "bspline"
  - "bspline_centered"

- **wavelet_k** – For daubechies wavelets, wavelet_k specifies a daubechie wavelet with $k/2$ vanishing moments. $k = 4, 6, ..., 20$ for $k$ even are the only ones implemented.
  
  For Haar wavelets, wavelet_k must be 2.
  
  For bspline wavelets, wavelet_k equal to 103, 105, 202, 204, 206, 208, 301, 305, 307, 309 will give biorthogonal B-spline wavelets of order $(i, j)$ where wavelet_k equals $100 \cdot i + j$.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: J = list(range(8))
sage: A = [RR(1) for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: t = s.dwt()
sage: t # random arch dependent output
Indexed sequence: [2.82842712474999, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000]
```
indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]
sage: t.idwt()  # random arch dependent output
Indexed sequence: [1.00000000000000, 1.00000000000000, 1.00000000000000, 1.
\rightarrow 0.00000000000000, 1.00000000000000, 1.00000000000000, 1.00000000000000, 1.
\rightarrow 0.00000000000000]
    indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7]
sage: t.idwt() == s
True
sage: J = list(range(16))
sage: A = [RR(1) for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: t = s.dwt("bspline", 103)
sage: t  # random arch dependent output
Indexed sequence: [4.00000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.
\rightarrow 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.
\rightarrow 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.
\rightarrow 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.
\rightarrow 0.000000000000000]
    indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15]
sage: t.idwt("bspline", 103) == s
True

ifft()
Implements the gsl FastFourierTransform.inverse in fft.

If the number of sample points in the input is a power of 2 then the wrapper for the
GSL function gsl_fft_complex_radix2_inverse() is automatically called. Otherwise,
gsl_fft_complex_inverse() is used.

EXAMPLES:

sage: J = list(range(5))
sage: A = [RR(1) for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: t = s.fft(); t
Indexed sequence: [5.00000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000, 0.
\rightarrow 0.000000000000000, 0.000000000000000]
    indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]
sage: t.ifft()
Indexed sequence: [1.00000000000000, 1.00000000000000, 1.00000000000000, 1.
\rightarrow 0.000000000000000, 1.000000000000000]
    indexed by [0, 1, 2, 3, 4]
sage: t.ifft() == s
True

index_object()
Return the indexing object.

EXAMPLES:

sage: J = list(range(10))
sage: A = [1/10 for j in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: s.index_object()
[0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9]

list()
Return the list of self.

2.22. Discrete Fourier Transforms 291
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: J = list(range(10))
sage: A = [1/10 for j in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: s.list()
[1/10, 1/10, 1/10, 1/10, 1/10, 1/10, 1/10, 1/10, 1/10, 1/10]
```

```
plot()

Plot the points of the sequence.
```

Elements of the sequence are assumed to be real or from a finite field, with a real indexing set \( I = \text{range}(\text{len}(\text{self})) \).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: I = list(range(3))
sage: A = [ZZ(i^2)+1 for i in I]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, I)
sage: P = s.plot()
sage: show(P) # Not tested
```

```
plot_histogram(clr=0, 0, 1, eps=0.4)

Plot the histogram plot of the sequence.
```

The sequence is assumed to be real or from a finite field, with a real indexing set \( I \) coercible into \( R \).

Options are \( \text{clr} \), which is an RGB value, and \( \text{eps} \), which is the spacing between the bars.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: J = list(range(3))
sage: A = [ZZ(i^2)+1 for i in J]
sage: s = IndexedSequence(A, J)
sage: P = s.plot_histogram()
sage: show(P) # Not tested
```

### 2.23 Fast Fourier Transforms Using GSL

AUTHORS:

- William Stein (2006-9): initial file (radix2)
- D. Joyner (2006-10): Minor modifications (from radix2 to general case and some documentation).
- M. Hansen (2013-3): Fix radix2 backwards transformation

```
sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FFT(size, base_ring=None)

Create an array for fast Fourier transform conversion using gsl.
```

INPUT:

- \( \text{size} \) – The size of the array
- \( \text{base\_ring} \) – Unused (2013-03)

EXAMPLES:

We create an array of the desired size:
```python
sage: a = FastFourierTransform(8)
sage: a
[(0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0)]
```

Now, set the values of the array:

```python
sage: for i in range(8): a[i] = i + 1
sage: a
[(1.0, 0.0), (2.0, 0.0), (3.0, 0.0), (4.0, 0.0), (5.0, 0.0), (6.0, 0.0), (7.0, 0.0), (8.0, 0.0)]
```

We can perform the forward Fourier transform on the array:

```python
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a
#abs tol 1e-2
[(36.0, 0.0), (-4.00, 9.65), (-4.0, 4.0), (-4.0, 1.65), (-4.0, 0.0), (-4.0, -1.65), (-4.0, -4.0), (-4.0, -9.65)]
```

And backwards:

```python
sage: a.backward_transform()
sage: a
#abs tol 1e-2
[(8.0, 0.0), (16.0, 0.0), (24.0, 0.0), (32.0, 0.0), (40.0, 0.0), (48.0, 0.0), (56.0, 0.0), (64.0, 0.0)]
```

Other example:

```python
sage: a = FastFourierTransform(128)
sage: for i in range(1, 11):
....:     a[i] = 1
....:     a[128-i] = 1
sage: a[:6:2]
[(0.0, 0.0), (1.0, 0.0), (1.0, 0.0)]
sage: a.plot().show(ymin=0)
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.plot().show()
```

`sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FastFourierTransform(size, base_ring=None)`
Create an array for fast Fourier transform conversion using gsl.

**INPUT:**

- `size` – The size of the array
- `base_ring` – Unused (2013-03)

**EXAMPLES:**

We create an array of the desired size:

```python
sage: a = FastFourierTransform(8)
sage: a
[(0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0), (0.0, 0.0)]
```

Now, set the values of the array:
We can perform the forward Fourier transform on the array:

```
sage: a.forward_transform()
[(36.0, 0.0), (-4.00, 9.65), (-4.0, 4.0), (-4.0, 1.65), (-4.0, 0.0), (-4.0, -1.65), (-4.0, -4.0), (-4.0, -9.65)]
```

And backwards:

```
sage: a.backward_transform()
[(8.0, 0.0), (16.0, 0.0), (24.0, 0.0), (32.0, 0.0), (40.0, 0.0), (48.0, 0.0), (56.0, 0.0), (64.0, 0.0)]
```

Other example:

```
sage: a = FastFourierTransform(128)
sage: for i in range(1, 11):
    ....:     a[i] = 1
    ....:     a[128-i] = 1
sage: a[:6:2]
[(0.0, 0.0), (1.0, 0.0), (1.0, 0.0)]
```

```python
class sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FastFourierTransform_base
Bases: object

class sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FastFourierTransform_complex
Bases: sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FastFourierTransform_base
```

Wrapper class for GSL’s fast Fourier transform.

```
backward_transform()
Compute the in-place backwards Fourier transform of this data using the Cooley-Tukey algorithm.

OUTPUT:

• None, the transformation is done in-place.

This is the same as `inverse_transform()` but lacks normalization so that `f.backward_transform().backward_transform() == n*f`. Where `n` is the size of the array.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: a = FastFourierTransform(125)
sage: b = FastFourierTransform(125)
sage: for i in range(1, 60): a[i]=1
sage: for i in range(1, 60): b[i]=1
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: b.backward_transform()
sage: (a.plot() + b.plot()).show(ymin=0)  # long time (2s on sage.math, 2011)
```
```
Here we check it with a power of two:

```sage
sage: a = FastFourierTransform(128)
sage: b = FastFourierTransform(128)
sage: for i in range(1, 60): a[i] = 1
sage: for i in range(1, 60): b[i] = 1
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.backward_transform()
sage: (a.plot() + b.plot()).show(ymin=0)
```

**forward_transform()**

Compute the in-place forward Fourier transform of this data using the Cooley-Tukey algorithm.

**OUTPUT:**

- None, the transformation is done in-place.

If the number of sample points in the input is a power of 2 then the gsl function `gsl_fft_complex_radix2_forward` is automatically called. Otherwise, `gsl_fft_complex_forward` is called.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: a = FastFourierTransform(4)
sage: for i in range(4): a[i] = i
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.inverse_transform()
sage: (a.plot()+b.plot()).show(ymin=0)
```

**inverse_transform()**

Compute the in-place inverse Fourier transform of this data using the Cooley-Tukey algorithm.

**OUTPUT:**

- None, the transformation is done in-place.

If the number of sample points in the input is a power of 2 then the function `gsl_fft_complex_radix2_inverse` is automatically called. Otherwise, `gsl_fft_complex_inverse` is called.

This transform is normalized so \( f.forward_transform().inverse_transform() == f \) modulo round-off errors. See also `backward_transform()`.

**EXAMPLES:**

```sage
sage: a = FastFourierTransform(125)
sage: b = FastFourierTransform(125)
sage: for i in range(1, 60): a[i] = 1
sage: for i in range(1, 60): b[i] = 1
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.inverse_transform()
sage: (a.plot()+b.plot())
```

Here we check it with a power of two:
sage: a = FastFourierTransform(128)
sage: b = FastFourierTransform(128)
sage: for i in range(1, 60): a[i]=1
sage: for i in range(1, 60): b[i]=1
sage: a.forward_transform()
sage: a.inverse_transform()

Graphics object consisting of 256 graphics primitives

plot (style='rect', xmin=None, xmax=None, **args)

Plot a slice of the array.

- style – Style of the plot, options are "rect" or "polar"
  - rect – height represents real part, color represents imaginary part.
  - polar – height represents absolute value, color represents argument.
- xmin – The lower bound of the slice to plot. 0 by default.
- xmax – The upper bound of the slice to plot. len(self) by default.
- **args – passed on to the line plotting function.

OUTPUT:

- A plot of the array.

EXAMPLES:

sage: a = FastFourierTransform(16)
sage: for i in range(16): a[i] = (random(),random())
sage: A = plot(a)
sage: B = plot(a, style='polar')
sage: type(A)
<class 'sage.plot.graphics.Graphics'>
sage: type(B)
<class 'sage.plot.graphics.Graphics'>

class sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FourierTransform_complex
Bases: object

class sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FourierTransform_real
Bases: object
## 2.24 Solving ODE numerically by GSL

 AUTHORS:

- Joshua Kantor (2004-2006)
- Robert Marik (2010 - fixed docstrings)

```python
class sage.calculus.ode.PyFunctionWrapper:
    Bases: object

class sage.calculus.ode.ode_solver:
    Bases: object
    ode_solver() is a class that wraps the GSL libraries ode solver routines To use it instantiate a class:

    ```python
    sage: T=ode_solver()
    ```

    To solve a system of the form \( \frac{dy_i}{dt}=f_i(t,y) \), you must supply a vector or tuple/list valued function \( f \) representing \( f_i \). The functions \( f \) and the jacobian should have the form \( \text{foo}(t,y) \) or \( \text{foo}(t,y,\text{params}) \). \( \text{params} \) which is optional allows for your function to depend on one or a tuple of parameters. Note if you use it, \( \text{params} \) must be a tuple even if it only has one component. For example if you wanted to solve \( y'' + y = 0 \). You need to write it as a first order system:

    ```python
    y_0' = y_1
    y_1' = -y_0
    ```

    In code:

    ```python
    sage: f = lambda t,y:[y[1],-y[0]]
    sage: T.function=f
    ```

    For some algorithms the jacobian must be supplied as well, the form of this should be a function return a list of lists of the form \[ [\frac{df_1}{dy_1},...,\frac{df_1}{dy_n}], ..., [\frac{df_n}{dy_1},...,\frac{df_n}{dy_n}], [\frac{df_1}{dt},...,[\frac{df_n}{dt}] \].

    There are examples below, if your jacobian was the function \( \text{my}_j\text{acobian} \) you would do:

    ```python
    sage: T.jacobian = my_jacobian  # not tested, since it doesn't make sense to.
    ```

    There are a variety of algorithms available for different types of systems. Possible algorithms are

    - `rkf45` - runga-kutta-felhberg (4,5)
    - `rk2` - embedded runga-kutta (2,3)
    - `rk4` - 4th order classical runga-kutta
    - `rk8pd` - runga-kutta prince-dormand (8,9)
    - `rk2imp` - implicit 2nd order runga-kutta at gaussian points
    - `rk4imp` - implicit 4th order runga-kutta at gaussian points
    - `bsimp` - implicit burlisch-stoer (requires jacobian)
    - `gear1` - M=1 implicit gear
```
• **gear2** - M=2 implicit gear

The default algorithm is *rkf45*. If you instead wanted to use *bsimp* you would do:

```
sage: T.algorithm="bsimp"
```

The user should supply initial conditions in *y_0*. For example if your initial conditions are *y_0=1,y_1=1*, do:

```
sage: T.y_0=[1,1]
```

The actual solver is invoked by the method *ode_solve()* It has arguments *t_span, y_0, num_points, params*. *y_0* must be supplied either as an argument or above by assignment. Params which are optional and only necessary if your system uses params can be supplied to *ode_solve* or by assignment.

*t_span* is the time interval on which to solve the ode. There are two ways to specify *t_span*:

- If *num_points* is not specified then the sequence *t_span* is used as the time points for the solution. Note that the first element *t_span[0]* is the initial time, where the initial condition *y_0* is the specified solution, and subsequent elements are the ones where the solution is computed.

- If *num_points* is specified and *t_span* is a sequence with just 2 elements, then these are the starting and ending times, and the solution will be computed at *num_points* equally spaced points between *t_span[0]* and *t_span[1]*. The initial condition is also included in the output so that *num_points+1* total points are returned. E.g. if *t_span = [0.0, 1.0] and num_points = 10*, then solution is returned at the 11 time points *[0.0, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1.0]*.

(Note that if *num_points* is specified and *t_span* is not length 2 then *t_span* are used as the time points and *num_points* is ignored.)

Error is estimated via the expression \( D_i = error_{abs} \cdot s_i + error_{rel} \cdot (a \cdot |y_i| + a_{dydt} \cdot h \cdot |y_i'|) \). The user can specify *error_abs* (1e-10 by default), *error_rel* (1e-10 by default) *a* (1 by default), *a_(dydt)* (0 by default) and *s_i* (as *scaling_abs* which should be a tuple and is 1 in all components by default). If you specify one of *a* or *a_(dydt)* you must specify the other. You may specify *a* and *a_(dydt)* without *scaling_abs* (which will be taken =1 be default). *h* is the initial step size which is (1e-2) by default.

*ode_solve* solves the solution as a list of tuples of the form, [ *(t_0, [y_1,...,y_n]),(t_1, [y_1,...,y_n]),...,(t_n, [y_1,...,y_n])* ]

This data is stored in the variable solutions:

```
sage: T.solution                          # not tested
```

EXAMPLES:

Consider solving the Van der Pol oscillator \( x''(t) + u x'(t)(x(t)^2 - 1) + x(t) = 0 \) between \( t = 0 \) and \( t = 100 \). As a first order system it is \( x' = y \), \( y' = -x + uy(1 - x^2) \). Let us take \( u = 10 \) and use initial conditions \( (x,y) = (1.0) \) and use the runga-kutta prince-dormand algorithm.

```
sage: def f_1(t,y, params):
....:    return[y[1],-y[0]-params[0]*y[1]*(y[0]**2-1.0)]

sage: def j_1(t,y, params):
....:    return [ [0.0, 1.0],[-2.0*params[0]*y[0]*y[1]-1.0,-params[0]*(y[0]*y[0]-
‐1.0)],[0.0, 0.0] ]

sage: T=ode_solver()

sage: T.algorithm="rk8pd"

sage: T.function=f_1

sage: T.jacobian=j_1
```

(continues on next page)
The solver line is equivalent to:

```python
sage: T.ode_solve(y_0=[1, 0], t_span=[x/10.0 for x in range(1000)], params = [10.0])
```

Let's try a system:

\[
\begin{align*}
    y_0' &= y_1 \times y_2 \\
    y_1' &= -y_0 \times y_2 \\
    y_2' &= -0.51 \times y_0 \times y_1
\end{align*}
\]

We will not use the Jacobian this time and will change the error tolerances.

```python
sage: g_1 = lambda t, y: [y[1] * y[2], -y[0] * y[2], -0.51 * y[0] * y[1]]
sage: T.function = g_1
sage: T.y_0 = [0, 1, 1]
sage: T.scale_abs = [1e-4, 1e-4, 1e-5]
sage: T.error_rel = 1e-4
sage: T.ode_solve(t_span=[0, 12], num_points=100)
```

By default `T.plot_solution()` plots the `y_0`, to plot general `y_i` use:

```python
sage: T.plot_solution(i=0, filename=outfile)
sage: T.plot_solution(i=1, filename=outfile)
sage: T.plot_solution(i=2, filename=outfile)
```

The method `interpolate_solution` will return a spline interpolation through the points found by the solver. By default `y_0` is interpolated. You can interpolate `y_i` through the keyword argument `i`.

```python
sage: f = T.interpolate_solution()
sage: plot(f, 0, 12).show()
sage: f = T.interpolate_solution(i=1)
sage: plot(f, 0, 12).show()
sage: f = T.interpolate_solution(i=2)
sage: plot(f, 0, 12).show()
sage: f(pi)
0.5379...
```

The solver attributes may also be set up using arguments to `ode_solver`. The previous example can be rewritten as:

```python
sage: T = ode_solver(g_1, y_0=[0, 1, 1], scale_abs=[1e-4, 1e-4, 1e-5], error_rel=1e-4, algorithm="rk8pd")
sage: T.ode_solve(t_span=[0, 12], num_points=100)
sage: f = T.interpolate_solution()
sage: f(pi)
0.5379...
```

Unfortunately because Python functions are used, this solver is slow on systems that require many function evaluations. It is possible to pass a compiled function by deriving from the class `ode_system` and overloading `c_f` and `c_j` with C functions that specify the system. The following will work in the notebook:
%cython
cimport sage.calculus.ode
import sage.calculus.ode
from sage.libs.gsl.all cimport *

cdef class van_der_pol(sage.calculus.ode.ode_system):
    cdef int c_f(self, double t, double *y,double *dydt):
        dydt[0]=y[1]
        dydt[1]=-y[0]-1000*y[1]*(y[0]*y[0]-1)
        return GSL_SUCCESS
    cdef int c_j(self, double t,double *y,double *dfdy,double *dfdt):
        dfdy[0]=0
        dfdy[1]=1.0
        dfdy[2]=-2.0*1000*y[0]*y[1]-1.0
        dfdy[3]=-1000*(y[0]*y[0]-1.0)
        dfdt[0]=0
        dfdt[1]=0
        return GSL_SUCCESS

After executing the above block of code you can do the following (WARNING: the following is not automatically doctested):

```python
sage: T = ode_solver() # not tested
sage: T.algorithm = "bsimp" # not tested
sage: vander = van_der_pol() # not tested
sage: T.function=vander # not tested
sage: T.ode_solve(y_0 = [1,0], t_span=[0,2000], num_points=1000) # not tested
sage: T.plot_solution(i=0, filename=os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, 'test.png'))
```

interpolate_solution (i=0)

ode_solve (t_span=False, y_0=False, num_points=False, params=[])

plot_solution (i=0, filename=None, interpolate=False, **kwds)

Plot a one dimensional projection of the solution.

INPUT:

- i – (non-negative integer) composant of the projection
- filename – (string or None) whether to plot the picture or save it in a file
- interpolate – whether to interpolate between the points of the discretized solution
- additional keywords are passed to the graphics primitive

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: T = ode_solver()
```

```python
sage: T.function = lambda t,y: [cos(y[0]) * sin(t)]
```

```python
sage: T.jacobian = lambda t,y: [[-sin(y[0]) * sin(t)]]
```

```python
sage: T.ode_solve(y_0=[1],t_span=[0,20],num_points=1000)
```

```python
sage: T.plot_solution()
```

And with some options:

```python
sage: T.plot_solution(color='red', axes_labels=['t', "x(t)"])
```

class sage.calculus.ode.ode_system

Bases: object
2.25 Numerical Integration

AUTHORS:

- Josh Kantor (2007-02): first version
- William Stein (2007-02): rewrite of docs, conventions, etc.
- Robert Bradshaw (2008-08): fast float integration
- Jeroen Demeyer (2011-11-23): trac ticket #12047: return 0 when the integration interval is a point; reformat documentation and add to the reference manual.

```python
class sage.calculus.integration.PyFunctionWrapper
    Bases: object
class sage.calculus.integration.compiled_integrand
    Bases: object

sage.calculus.integration.monte_carlo_integral(func, xl, xu, calls, algorithm='plain', params=None)
```

Integrate `func` by Monte-Carlo method.

Integrate `func` over the `dim`-dimensional hypercubic region defined by the lower and upper limits in the arrays `xl` and `xu`, each of size `dim`.

The integration uses a fixed number of function calls and obtains random sampling points using the default gsl’s random number generator.

ALGORITHM: Uses calls to the GSL (GNU Scientific Library) C library. Documentation can be found in [GSL] chapter “Monte Carlo Integration”.

INPUT:

- `func` – the function to integrate
- `params` – used to pass parameters to your function
- `xl` – list of lower limits
- `xu` – list of upper limits
- `calls` – number of functions calls used
- `algorithm` – valid choices are:
  - ‘plain’ – The plain Monte Carlo algorithm samples points randomly from the integration region to estimate the integral and its error.
  - ‘miser’ – The MISER algorithm of Press and Farrar is based on recursive stratified sampling
  - ‘vegas’ – The VEGAS algorithm of Lepage is based on importance sampling.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: x, y = SR.var('x,y')
sage: monte_carlo_integral(x*y, [0,0], [2,2], 10000)  # abs tol 0.1
(4.0, 0.0)
sage: integral(integral(x*y, (x,0,2)), (y,0,2))
4
```

An example with a parameter:
sage: x, y, z = SR.var('x,y,z')
sage: monte_carlo_integral(x*y*z, [0,0], [2,2], 10000, params=[1.2])  # abs tol 0.1
(4.8, 0.0)

Integral of a constant:

sage: monte_carlo_integral(3, [0,0], [2,2], 10000)  # abs tol 0.1
(12, 0.0)

Test different algorithms:

sage: x, y, z = SR.var('x,y,z')
sage: f(x,y,z) = exp(z) * cos(x + sin(y))
sage: for algo in ['plain', 'miser', 'vegas']:  # abs tol 0.01
....:     monte_carlo_integral(f, [0,0,-1], [2,2,1], 10^6, algorithm=algo)
(-1.06, 0.01)
(-1.06, 0.01)
(-1.06, 0.01)

Tests with Python functions:

sage: def f(u, v):
....:     return u * v
sage: monte_carlo_integral(f, [0,0], [2,2], 10000)  # abs tol 0.1
(4.0, 0.0)
sage: monte_carlo_integral(lambda u,v: u*v, [0,0], [2,2], 10000)  # abs tol 0.1
(4.0, 0.0)
sage: def f(x1,x2,x3,x4):
....:     return x1*x2*x3*x4
sage: monte_carlo_integral(f, [0,0], [2,2], 1000, params=[0.6,2])  # abs tol 0.2
(4.8, 0.0)

AUTHORS:

• Vincent Delecroix
• Vincent Klein

sage.calculus.integration.numerical_integral(func, a, b=None, algorithm='qag',
     max_points=87, params=[], eps_abs=1e-06, eps_rel=1e-06, rule=6)

Return the numerical integral of the function on the interval from a to b and an error bound.

INPUT:

• a, b – The interval of integration, specified as two numbers or as a tuple/list with the first element the lower bound and the second element the upper bound. Use +Infinity and -Infinity for plus or minus infinity.
• algorithm – valid choices are:
  – ‘qag’ – for an adaptive integration
  – ‘qags’ – for an adaptive integration with (integrable) singularities
  – ‘qng’ – for a non-adaptive Gauss-Kronrod (samples at a maximum of 87pts)
• max_points – sets the maximum number of sample points
• params – used to pass parameters to your function
• eps_abs, eps_rel – sets the absolute and relative error tolerances which satisfies the relation |RESULT – I| <= max(eps_abs, eps_rel * |I|), where I = \int_a^b f(x) \, dx.
• **rule** – This controls the Gauss-Kronrod rule used in the adaptive integration:
  - rule=1 – 15 point rule
  - rule=2 – 21 point rule
  - rule=3 – 31 point rule
  - rule=4 – 41 point rule
  - rule=5 – 51 point rule
  - rule=6 – 61 point rule

  Higher key values are more accurate for smooth functions but lower key values deal better with discon-tinuities.

**OUTPUT:**

A tuple whose first component is the answer and whose second component is an error estimate.

**REMARK:**

There is also a method `nintegral` on symbolic expressions that implements numerical integration using Maxima. It is potentially very useful for symbolic expressions.

**EXAMPLES:**

To integrate the function $x^2$ from 0 to 1, we do

```
sage: numerical_integral(x^2, 0, 1, max_points=100)
(0.3333333333333333, 3.700743415417188e-15)
```

To integrate the function $\sin(x)^3 + \sin(x)$ we do

```
sage: numerical_integral(sin(x)^3 + sin(x), 0, pi)
(3.333333333333333, 3.700743415417188e-14)
```

The input can be any callable:

```
sage: numerical_integral(lambda x: sin(x)^3 + sin(x), 0, pi)
(3.333333333333333, 3.700743415417188e-14)
```

We check this with a symbolic integration:

```
sage: (sin(x)^3+sin(x)).integral(x,0,pi)
10/3
```

If we want to change the error tolerances and Gauss rule used:

```
sage: f = x^2
sage: numerical_integral(f, 0, 1, max_points=200, eps_abs=1e-7, eps_rel=1e-7, rule=4)
(0.3333333333333333, 3.700743415417188e-15)
```

For a Python function with parameters:

```
sage: f(x,a) = 1/(a+x^2)
sage: [numerical_integral(f, 1, 2, max_points=100, params=[n]) for n in range(10)]
# random output (architecture and os dependent)
[(0.49999999999998657, 5.551115123125783e-15),
 (0.32175055439664557, 3.5721487367706477e-15),
 ...]
```

(continues on next page)
Note the parameters are always a tuple even if they have one component.

It is possible to integrate on infinite intervals as well by using +Infinity or -Infinity in the interval argument. For example:

```python
sage: f = exp(-x)
sage: numerical_integral(f, 0, +Infinity)  # random output
(0.99999999999957279, 1.8429811298996553e-07)
```

Note the coercion to the real field RR, which prevents underflow:

```python
sage: f = exp(-x**2)
sage: numerical_integral(f, -Infinity, +Infinity)  # random output
(1.7724538509060035, 3.4295192165889879e-08)
```

One can integrate any real-valued callable function:

```python
sage: numerical_integral(lambda x: abs(zeta(x)), [1.1,1.5])  # random output
(1.8488570602160455, 2.052643677492633e-14)
```

We can also numerically integrate symbolic expressions using either this function (which uses GSL) or the native integration (which uses Maxima):

```python
sage: exp(-1/x).nintegral(x, 1, 2)  # via maxima
(0.50479221787318..., 5.60431942934407...e-15, 21, 0)
sage: numerical_integral(exp(-1/x), 1, 2)
(0.50479221787318..., 5.60431942934407...e-15)
```

We can also integrate constant expressions:

```python
sage: numerical_integral(2, 1, 7)
(12.0, 0.0)
```

If the interval of integration is a point, then the result is always zero (this makes sense within the Lebesgue theory of integration), see trac ticket #12047:

```python
sage: numerical_integral(log, 0, 0)
(0.0, 0.0)
sage: numerical_integral(lambda x: sqrt(x), (-2.0, -2.0))
(0.0, 0.0)
```
In the presence of integrable singularity, the default adaptive method might fail and it is advised to use 'qags':

```
sage: b = 1.81759643554688
sage: F(x) = sqrt((-x + b)/((x - 1.0)*x))
sage: numerical_integral(F, 1, b)
(Inf, nan)
```

```
sage: numerical_integral(F, 1, b, algorithm='qags')  # abs tol 1e-10
(1.1817104238446596, 3.387268288079781e-07)
```

AUTHORS:

- Josh Kantor
- William Stein
- Robert Bradshaw
- Jeroen Demeyer

ALGORITHM: Uses calls to the GSL (GNU Scientific Library) C library. Documentation can be found in [GSL] chapter “Numerical Integration”.

### 2.26 Riemann Mapping

AUTHORS:

- Ethan Van Andel (2009-2011): initial version and upgrades
- Robert Bradshaw (2009): his “complex_plot” was adapted for plot_colored

Development supported by NSF award No. 0702939.

```python
class sage.calculus.riemann.Riemann_Map
Bases: object
```

The `Riemann_Map` class computes an interior or exterior Riemann map, or an Ahlfors map of a region given by the supplied boundary curve(s) and center point. The class also provides various methods to evaluate, visualize, or extract data from the map.

A Riemann map conformally maps a simply connected region in the complex plane to the unit disc. The Ahlfors map does the same thing for multiply connected regions.

Note that all the methods are numerical. As a result all answers have some imprecision. Moreover, maps computed with small number of collocation points, or for unusually shaped regions, may be very inaccurate. Error computations for the ellipse can be found in the documentation for `analytic_boundary()` and `analytic_interior()`.

[BSV2010] provides an overview of the Riemann map and discusses the research that lead to the creation of this module.

INPUT:

- `fs` – A list of the boundaries of the region, given as complex-valued functions with domain 0 to 2 * pi. Note that the outer boundary must be parameterized counter clockwise (i.e. e^(I*t)) while the inner boundaries must be clockwise (i.e. e^(-I*t)).
- `fprimes` – A list of the derivatives of the boundary functions. Must be in the same order as `fs`.
- `a` – Complex, the center of the Riemann map. Will be mapped to the origin of the unit disc. Note that `a` MUST be within the region in order for the results to be mathematically valid.

The following inputs may be passed in as named parameters:
• \( N \) – integer (default: 500), the number of collocation points used to compute the map. More points will give more accurate results, especially near the boundaries, but will take longer to compute.

• exterior – boolean (default: False), if set to True, the exterior map will be computed, mapping the exterior of the region to the exterior of the unit circle.

The following inputs may be passed as named parameters in unusual circumstances:

• ncorners – integer (default: 4), if mapping a figure with (equally t-spaced) corners – corners that make a significant change in the direction of the boundary – better results may be sometimes obtained by accurately giving this parameter. Used to add the proper constant to the theta correspondence function.

• opp – boolean (default: False), set to True in very rare cases where the theta correspondence function is off by \( \pi \), that is, if red is mapped left of the origin in the color plot.

**EXAMPLES:**

The unit circle identity map:

```
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0)  # long time (4 sec)
sage: m.plot_colored() + m.plot_spiderweb()  # long time
Graphics object consisting of 22 graphics primitives
```

The exterior map for the unit circle:

```
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0, exterior=True)  # long time (4 sec)
sage: #spiderwebs are not supported for exterior maps
sage: m.plot_colored()  # long time
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

The unit circle with a small hole:

```
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t)
sage: hf(t) = 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: hfprime(t) = 0.5*-I*e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f, hf], [fprime, hfprime], 0.5 + 0.5*I)
sage: #spiderweb and color plots cannot be added for multiply
sage: #connected regions. Instead we do this.
sage: m.plot_spiderweb(withcolor = True)  # long time
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives
```

A square:

```
sage: ps = polygon_spline([(-1, -1), (1, -1), (1, 1), (-1, 1)])
sage: f = lambda t: ps.value(real(t))
sage: fprime = lambda t: ps.derivative(real(t))
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0.25, ncorners=4)
sage: m.plot_colored() + m.plot_spiderweb()  # long time
Graphics object consisting of 22 graphics primitives
```

Compute rough error for this map:

```
sage: x = 0.75  # long time
sage: print("error = ", m.inverse_riemann_map(m.riemann_map(x)) - x)  # long time
error = (-0.000...+0.0016...j)
```
A fun, complex region for demonstration purposes:

```
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t)
sage: fp(t) = I*e^(I*t)
sage: ef1(t) = .2*e^(-I*t) +.4+.4*I
sage: ef1p(t) = -I*.2*e^(-I*t)
sage: ef2(t) = .2*e^(-I*t) -.4+.4*I
sage: ef2p(t) = -I*.2*e^(-I*t)
sage: pts = [(-.5,-.15-20/1000),(-.6,-.27-10/1000),(-.45,-.45),(0,-.65+10/1000),(.45,-.45),(.6,-.27-10/1000),(0,-.43+10/1000)]
sage: pts.reverse()
sage: cs = complex_cubic_spline(pts)
sage: mf = lambda x:cs.value(x)
sage: mfprime = lambda x: cs.derivative(x)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f,ef1,ef2,mf],[fp,ef1p,ef2p,mfprime],0,N = 400) # long time
sage: p = m.plot_colored(plot_points = 400) # long time
```

**ALGORITHM:**

This class computes the Riemann Map via the Szego kernel using an adaptation of the method described by [KT1986].

`compute_on_grid(plot_range, x_points)`

Compute the Riemann map on a grid of points.

Note that these points are complex of the form z = x + y*i.

**INPUT:**

- `plot_range` – a tuple of the form [xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax]. If the value is [], the default plotting window of the map will be used.
- `x_points` – int, the size of the grid in the x direction. The number of points in the y direction is scaled accordingly

**OUTPUT:**

- a tuple containing [z_values, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax] where z_values is the evaluation of the map on the specified grid.

**EXAMPLES:**

General usage:

```
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t) - 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t) + 0.5*I*e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0)
sage: data = m.compute_on_grid([],5)
sage: data[0][8,1]
(-0.08796...+0.97090...j)
```

`get_szego(boundary=-1, absolute_value=False)`

Return a discretized version of the Szego kernel for each boundary function.

**INPUT:**

The following inputs may be passed in as named parameters:

- `boundary` – integer (default: -1) if < 0, `get_theta_points()` will return the points for all boundaries. If >= 0, `get_theta_points()` will return only the points for the boundary specified.
- `absolute_value` – boolean (default: False) if True, will return the absolute value of the (complex valued) Szego kernel instead of the kernel itself. Useful for plotting.
OUTPUT:
A list of points of the form \[t \text{ value, value of the Szego kernel at that } t\].

EXAMPLES:

Generic use:

```sage
f(t) = e^{(I*t)} - 0.5*e^{(-I*t)}
fprime(t) = I*e^{(I*t)} + 0.5*I*e^{(-I*t)}
m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0)
sz = m.get_szego(boundary=0)
points = m.get_szego(absolute_value=True)
list_plot(points)
```
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive

Extending the points by a spline:

```sage
s = spline(points)
s(3*pi / 4)
0.0012158...
plot(s,0,2*pi)
```
# plot the kernel
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive

The unit circle with a small hole:

```sage
f(t) = e^{(I*t)}
fprime(t) = I*e^{(I*t)}
hf(t) = 0.5*e^{(-I*t)}
hfprime(t) = 0.5*-I*e^{(-I*t)}
m = Riemann_Map([f, hf], [fprime, hfprime], 0.5 + 0.5*I)
```

Getting the szego for a specific boundary:

```sage
sz0 = m.get_szego(boundary=0)
sz1 = m.get_szego(boundary=1)
```

`get_theta_points(boundary=-1)`

Return an array of points of the form \[t \text{ value, theta in } e^{(I*theta)}\], that is, a discretized version of the theta/boundary correspondence function. In other words, a point in this array \[t1, t2\] represents that the boundary point given by \(f(t1)\) is mapped to a point on the boundary of the unit circle given by \(e^{(I*t2)}\).

For multiply connected domains, `get_theta_points` will list the points for each boundary in the order that they were supplied.

INPUT:
The following input must all be passed in as named parameters:

- `boundary` – integer (default: -1) if \(<0\), `get_theta_points()` will return the points for all boundaries. If \(>=0\), `get_theta_points()` will return only the points for the boundary specified.

OUTPUT:
A list of points of the form \[t \text{ value, theta in } e^{(I*theta)}\].

EXAMPLES:

Getting the list of points, extending it via a spline, getting the points for only the outside of a multiply connected domain:
Extending the points by a spline:

```sage
sage: s = spline(points)
sage: s(3*pi / 4)
1.627660...
```

The unit circle with a small hole:

```sage
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t)
sage: hf(t) = 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: hfprime(t) = 0.5*-I*e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f, hf], [hf, hfprime], 0.5 + 0.5*I)
```

Getting the boundary correspondence for a specific boundary:

```sage
sage: tp0 = m.get_theta_points(boundary=0)
sage: tp1 = m.get_theta_points(boundary=1)
```

**inverse_riemann_map**(pt)

Return the inverse Riemann mapping of a point.

That is, given pt on the interior of the unit disc, inverse_riemann_map() will return the point on the original region that would be Riemann mapped to pt. Note that this method does not work for multiply connected domains.

**INPUT:**

- **pt** – A complex number (usually with absolute value <= 1) representing the point to be inverse mapped.

**OUTPUT:**

The point on the region that Riemann maps to the input point.

**EXAMPLES:**

Can work for different types of complex numbers:

```sage
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t) - 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t) + 0.5*I*e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0)
sage: points = m.get_theta_points()
sage: list_plot(points)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

```sage
sage: s = spline(points)
sage: s(3*pi / 4)
1.627660...
```

```sage
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t)
sage: hf(t) = 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: hfprime(t) = 0.5*-I*e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f, hf], [hf, hfprime], 0.5 + 0.5*I)
```

```sage
sage: tp0 = m.get_theta_points(boundary=0)
sage: tp1 = m.get_theta_points(boundary=1)
```

**plot_boundaries**(plotjoined=True, rgbcolor=[0, 0, 0], thickness=1)

Plots the boundaries of the region for the Riemann map. Note that this method DOES work for multiply connected domains.
connected domains.

INPUT:
The following inputs may be passed in as named parameters:

- **plotjoined** – boolean (default: True) If False, discrete points will be drawn; otherwise they will be connected by lines. In this case, if plotjoined=False, the points shown will be the original collocation points used to generate the Riemann map.

- **rgbcolor** – float array (default: [0, 0, 0]) the red-green-blue color of the boundary.

- **thickness** – positive float (default: 1) the thickness of the lines or points in the boundary.

EXAMPLES:

General usage:

```python
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t) - 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t) + 0.5*I*e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0)
```

Default plot:

```python
sage: m.plot_boundaries()
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

Big blue collocation points:

```python
sage: m.plot_boundaries(plotjoined=False, rgbcolor=[0,0,1], thickness=6)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

**plot_colored** *(plot_range=[], plot_points=100, interpolation='catrom', **options)*

Generates a colored plot of the Riemann map. A red point on the colored plot corresponds to a red point on the unit disc.

INPUT:
The following inputs may be passed in as named parameters:

- **plot_range** – (default: []) list of 4 values (xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax). Declare if you do not want the plot to use the default range for the figure.

- **plot_points** – integer (default: 100), number of points to plot in the x direction. Points in the y direction are scaled accordingly. Note that very large values can cause this function to run slowly.

EXAMPLES:

Given a Riemann map m, general usage:

```python
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t) - 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t) + 0.5*I*e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0)
sage: m.plot_colored()
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

Plot zoomed in on a specific spot:

```python
sage: m.plot_colored(plot_range=[0,1,.25,.75])
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

High resolution plot:
To generate the unit circle map, it’s helpful to see what the colors correspond to:

```sage
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0, 1000)
sage: m.plot_colored()
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

The following inputs may be passed in as named parameters:

- **spokes** – integer (default: 16) the number of equally spaced radial lines to plot.
- **circles** – integer (default: 4) the number of equally spaced circles about the center to plot.
- **pts** – integer (default: 32) the number of points to plot. Each radial line is made by 1*pts points, each circle has 2*pts points. Note that high values may cause erratic behavior of the radial lines near the boundaries. - only for simply connected domains
- **linescale** – float between 0 and 1. Shrinks the radial lines away from the boundary to reduce erratic behavior. - only for simply connected domains
- **rgbcolor** – float array (default: [0, 0, 0]) the red-green-blue color of the spiderweb.
- **thickness** – positive float (default: 1) the thickness of the lines or points in the spiderweb.
- **plotjoined** – boolean (default: True) If False, discrete points will be drawn; otherwise they will be connected by lines. - only for simply connected domains
- **withcolor** – boolean (default: False) If True, The spiderweb will be overlaid on the basic color plot.
- **plot_points** – integer (default: 200) the size of the grid in the x direction The number of points in the y_direction is scaled accordingly. Note that very large values can cause this function to run slowly. - only for multiply connected domains
- **min_mag** – float (default: 0.001) The magnitude cutoff below which spiderweb points are not drawn. This only applies to multiply connected domains and is designed to prevent “fuzz” at the edge of the domain. Some complicated multiply connected domains (particularly those with corners) may require a larger value to look clean outside.

**EXAMPLES:**

General usage:
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t) - 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t) + 0.5*I+e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0)

Default plot:

sage: m.plot_spiderweb()
Graphics object consisting of 21 graphics primitives

Simplified plot with many discrete points:

sage: m.plot_spiderweb(spokes=4, circles=1, pts=400, linescale=0.95, plotjoined=False)
Graphics object consisting of 6 graphics primitives

Plot with thick, red lines:

sage: m.plot_spiderweb(rgbcolor=[1,0,0], thickness=3)
Graphics object consisting of 21 graphics primitives

To generate the unit circle map, it’s helpful to see what the original spiderweb looks like:

sage: f(t) = e^(I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0, 1000)
sage: m.plot_spiderweb()
Graphics object consisting of 21 graphics primitives

A multiply connected region with corners. We set min_mag higher to remove “fuzz” outside the domain:

sage: ps = polygon_spline(((-4,-2),(4,-2),(4,2),(-4,2)))
sage: z1 = lambda t: ps.value(t); z1p = lambda t: ps.derivative(t)
sage: z2(t) = -2+exp(-I*t); z2p(t) = -I*exp(-I*t)
sage: z3(t) = 2+exp(-I*t); z3p(t) = -I*exp(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([z1,z2,z3],[z1p,z2p,z3p],0,ncorners=4) # long time
sage: p = m.plot_spiderweb(withcolor=True,plot_points=500, thickness = 2.0, min_mag=0.1) # long time

riemann_map (pt)
Return the Riemann mapping of a point.

That is, given pt on the interior of the mapped region, riemann_map will return the point on the unit disk that pt maps to. Note that this method only works for interior points; accuracy breaks down very close to the boundary. To get boundary correspondence, use get_theta_points().

INPUT:

• pt – A complex number representing the point to be inverse mapped.

OUTPUT:

A complex number representing the point on the unit circle that the input point maps to.

EXAMPLES:

Can work for different types of complex numbers:

sage: f(t) = e^(I*t) - 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t) + 0.5*I+e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0)
sage: m.riemann_map(0.25 + sqrt(-0.5))
(0.137514...+0.876696...j)
sage: I = CDF.gen()
sage: m.riemann_map(1.3*I)
(-1.56...e-05+0.989694...j)
sage: m.riemann_map(0.4)
(0.73324...+3.2...e-06j)
sage: m.riemann_map(complex(-3, 0.0001))
(1.405757...e-05+8.06...e-10j)

sage.calculus.riemann.analytic_boundary(t, n, epsilon)
Provides an exact (for n = infinity) Riemann boundary correspondence for the ellipse with axes 1 + epsilon and 1 - epsilon. The boundary is therefore given by e^(I*t)+epsilon*e^(-I*t). It is primarily useful for testing the accuracy of the numerical Riemann_Map.

INPUT:
• t – The boundary parameter, from 0 to 2*pi
• n – integer - the number of terms to include. 10 is fairly accurate, 20 is very accurate.
• epsilon – float - the skew of the ellipse (0 is circular)

OUTPUT:
A theta value from 0 to 2*pi, corresponding to the point on the circle e^(I*theta)

sage.calculus.riemann.analytic_interior(z, n, epsilon)
Provides a nearly exact computation of the Riemann Map of an interior point of the ellipse with axes 1 + epsilon and 1 - epsilon. It is primarily useful for testing the accuracy of the numerical Riemann Map.

INPUT:
• z – complex - the point to be mapped.
• n – integer - the number of terms to include. 10 is fairly accurate, 20 is very accurate.

sage.calculus.riemann.cauchy_kernel(t, args)
Intermediate function for the integration in analytic_interior().

INPUT:
• t – The boundary parameter, meant to be integrated over
• args – a tuple containing:
  – epsilon – float - the skew of the ellipse (0 is circular)
  – z – complex - the point to be mapped.
  – n – integer - the number of terms to include. 10 is fairly accurate, 20 is very accurate.
  – part – will return the real (‘r’), imaginary (‘i’) or complex (‘c’) value of the kernel

sage.calculus.riemann.complex_to_rgb(z_values)
Convert from a (Numpy) array of complex numbers to its corresponding matrix of RGB values. For internal use of plot_colored() only.

INPUT:
• z_values – A Numpy array of complex numbers.

2.26. Riemann Mapping
OUTPUT:

An $N \times M \times 3$ floating point Numpy array $X$, where $X[i, j]$ is an (r,g,b) tuple.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.riemann import complex_to_rgb
sage: import numpy
sage: complex_to_rgb(numpy.array([[0, 1, 1000]], dtype = numpy.complex128))
array([[1. , 1. , 1. ],
       [0.05558355, 0.05558355],
       [0.17301243, 0. , 0. ]])

sage: complex_to_rgb(numpy.array([[0, 1j, 1000j]], dtype = numpy.complex128))
array([[1. , 1. , 1. ],
       [0.52779177, 1. , 0.05558355],
       [0.08650622, 0.17301243, 0. ]])
```


sage.calculus.riemann.complex_to_spiderweb($z$-values, $dr$, $dtheta$, spokes, circles, rgbcolor, thickness, withcolor, min_mag)

Converts a grid of complex numbers into a matrix containing rgb data for the Riemann spiderweb plot.

INPUT:

- $z$-values – A grid of complex numbers, as a list of lists.
- $dr$ – grid of floats, the r derivative of $z$-values. Used to determine precision.
- $dtheta$ – grid of floats, the theta derivative of $z$-values. Used to determine precision.
- spokes – integer - the number of equally spaced radial lines to plot.
- circles – integer - the number of equally spaced circles about the center to plot.
- rgbcolor – float array - the red-green-blue color of the lines of the spiderweb.
- thickness – positive float - the thickness of the lines or points in the spiderweb.
- withcolor – boolean - If True the spiderweb will be overlaid on the basic color plot.
- min_mag – float - The magnitude cutoff below which spiderweb points are not drawn. This only applies to multiply connected domains and is designed to prevent “fuzz” at the edge of the domain. Some complicated multiply connected domains (particularly those with corners) may require a larger value to look clean outside.

OUTPUT:

An $N \times M \times 3$ floating point Numpy array $X$, where $X[i, j]$ is an (r,g,b) tuple.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: from sage.calculus.riemann import complex_to_spiderweb
sage: import numpy
sage: zval = numpy.array([[0, 1, 1000], [.2+.3j, 1,-.3j], [0,0,0]], dtype = numpy.complex128)

sage: deriv = numpy.array([.1], dtype = numpy.float64)

sage: complex_to_spiderweb(zval, deriv, deriv, 4,4,[0,0,0],1,True,0.001)
array([[1. , 1. , 1. ],
       [1. , 1. , 1. ],
       [1. , 1. , 1. ],
       [1. , 1. , 1. ]],
       [0., 0., 0.],
       [0.08650622, 0.17301243, 0. ]])
```
sage: complex_to_spiderweb(zval, deriv, deriv, 4,4, [0,0,0],1,True,0.001)
array([[1., 1., 1.],
       [1., 0.05558355, 0.05558355],
       [0.17301243, 0., 0. ]],
       [1., 0.96804683, 0.48044583],
       [0., 0., 0. ],
       [0.77351965, 0.5470393 , 1. ]],
       [1., 1., 1.],
       [1., 1., 1.],
       [1., 1., 1.]]))

sage.calculus.riemann.get_derivatives(z_values, xstep, ystep)

Computes the r*e^(I*theta) form of derivatives from the grid of points. The derivatives are computed using quick-and-dirty taylor expansion and assuming analyticity. As such get_derivatives is primarily intended to be used for comparisons in plot_spiderweb and not for applications that require great precision.

INPUT:

• z_values – The values for a complex function evaluated on a grid in the complex plane, usually from compute_on_grid.

• xstep – float, the spacing of the grid points in the real direction

OUTPUT:

• A tuple of arrays, [dr, dtheta], with each array 2 less in both dimensions than z_values
  -- dr - the abs of the derivative of the function in the +r direction
  -- dtheta - the rate of accumulation of angle in the +theta direction

EXAMPLES:

Standard usage with compute_on_grid:

```
sage: from sage.calculus.riemann import get_derivatives
sage: f(t) = e^(I*t) - 0.5*e^(-I*t)
sage: fprime(t) = I*e^(I*t) + 0.5*I*e^(-I*t)
sage: m = Riemann_Map([f], [fprime], 0)
sage: data = m.compute_on_grid([],19)
sage: xstep = (data[2]-data[1])/19
sage: ystep = (data[4]-data[3])/19
sage: dr, dtheta = get_derivatives(data[0],xstep,ystep)
sage: dr[8,8]
0.241...
sage: dtheta[5,5]
5.907...
```
2.27 Real Interpolation using GSL

```python
class sage.calculus.interpolation.Spline
    Bases: object

    Create a spline interpolation object.

    Given a list \( v \) of pairs, \( s = \text{spline}(v) \) is an object \( s \) such that \( s(x) \) is the value of the spline interpolation through the points in \( v \) at the point \( x \).

    The values in \( v \) do not have to be sorted. Moreover, one can append values to \( v \), delete values from \( v \), or change values in \( v \), and the spline is recomputed.

    EXAMPLES:

    sage: S = spline([(0, 1), (1, 2), (4, 5), (5, 3)]); S
    [(0, 1), (1, 2), (4, 5), (5, 3)]
    sage: S(1.5)
    2.76136363636...

    Changing the points of the spline causes the spline to be recomputed:

    sage: S[0] = (0, 2); S
    [(0, 2), (1, 2), (4, 5), (5, 3)]
    sage: S(1.5)
    2.507575757575...

    We may delete interpolation points of the spline:

    sage: del S[2]; S
    [(0, 2), (1, 2), (5, 3)]
    sage: S(1.5)
    2.04296875

    We may append to the list of interpolation points:

    sage: S.append((4, 5)); S
    [(0, 2), (1, 2), (5, 3), (4, 5)]
    sage: S(1.5)
    2.507575757575...

    If we set the \( n \)-th interpolation point, where \( n \) is larger than \text{len}(S) \), then points \((0, 0)\) will be inserted between the interpolation points and the point to be added:

    sage: S[6] = (6, 3); S
    [(0, 2), (1, 2), (5, 3), (4, 5), (0, 0), (0, 0), (6, 3)]

    This example is in the GSL documentation:

    sage: v = [(i + sin(i)/2, i+cos(i^2)) for i in range(10)]
    sage: s = spline(v)
    sage: show(point(v) + plot(s,0,9, hue=.8))

    We compute the area underneath the spline:

    sage: s.definite_integral(0, 9)
    41.196516041067...

    The definite integral is additive:
```

```
Switching the order of the bounds changes the sign of the integral:

```
sage: s.definite_integral(9, 0)
-41.196516041067...
```

We compute the first and second-order derivatives at a few points:

```
sage: s.derivative(5)
-0.16230085261803...
sage: s.derivative(6)
0.20997986285714...
sage: s.derivative(5, order=2)
-3.08747074561380...
sage: s.derivative(6, order=2)
2.61876848274853...
```

Only the first two derivatives are supported:

```
sage: s.derivative(4, order=3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Order of derivative must be 1 or 2.
```

```
sage: append(xy)

EXAMPLES:
```
```
sage: S = spline([(1,1), (2,3), (4,5)]); S.append((5,7)); S
[(1, 1), (2, 3), (4, 5), (5, 7)]
```

The spline is recomputed when points are appended (trac ticket #13519):

```
sage: S = spline([(1,1), (2,3), (4,5)]); S
[(1, 1), (2, 3), (4, 5)]
sage: S(3)
4.25
sage: S.append((5, 5)); S
[(1, 1), (2, 3), (4, 5), (5, 5)]
sage: S(3)
4.375
```

```
definite_integral(a, b)
Value of the definite integral between a and b.

INPUT:

• a – Lower bound for the integral.
• b – Upper bound for the integral.

EXAMPLES:
```
We draw a cubic spline through three points and compute the area underneath the curve:

```
sage: s = spline([(0, 0), (1, 3), (2, 0)])
sage: s.definite_integral(0, 2)
3.75
```
(continues on next page)
sage: s.definite_integral(0, 1)
1.875
sage: s.definite_integral(0, 1) + s.definite_integral(1, 2)
3.75
sage: s.definite_integral(2, 0)
-3.75

**derivative**(x, order=1)

Value of the first or second derivative of the spline at \(x\).

**INPUT:**

- \(x\) – value at which to evaluate the derivative.
- \(order\) (default: 1) – order of the derivative. Must be 1 or 2.

**EXAMPLES:**

We draw a cubic spline through three points and compute the derivatives:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & s = \text{spline([}(0, 0), (2, 3), (4, 0)]) \\
\text{sage: } & s.\text{derivative}(0) \\
& 2.25 \\
\text{sage: } & s.\text{derivative}(2) \\
& 0.0 \\
\text{sage: } & s.\text{derivative}(4) \\
& -2.25 \\
\text{sage: } & s.\text{derivative}(1, order=2) \\
& -1.125 \\
\text{sage: } & s.\text{derivative}(3, order=2) \\
& -1.125
\end{align*}
\]

**list()**

Underlying list of points that this spline goes through.

**EXAMPLES:**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & S = \text{spline([}(1,1), (2,3), (4,5)]) \;&; S.\text{list()} \\
\text{sage: } & [(1, 1), (2, 3), (4, 5)]
\end{align*}
\]

This is a copy of the list, not a reference (trac ticket #13530):

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{sage: } & S = \text{spline([}(1,1), (2,3), (4,5)]) \;&; L = S.\text{list()} \\
\text{sage: } & [(1, 1), (2, 3), (4, 5)] \\
\text{sage: } & L[2] = (3, 2) \\
\text{sage: } & S.\text{list()} \\
\text{sage: } & [(1, 1), (2, 3), (3, 2)]
\end{align*}
\]

**sage.calculus.interpolation.spline**

alias of **sage.calculus.interpolation.Spline**
2.28 Complex Interpolation

AUTHORS:

- Ethan Van Andel (2009): initial version

Development supported by NSF award No. 0702939.

class sage.calculus.interpolators.CCSpline
Bases: object

A CCSpline object contains a cubic interpolation of a figure in the complex plane.

EXAMPLES:

A simple square:

\[
\text{sage: pts = } \left\{ (-1, -1), (1, -1), (1, 1), (-1, 1) \right\} \\
\text{sage: cs = complex_cubic_spline(pts)} \\
\text{sage: cs.value(0)} \\
\text{(-1-1j)} \\
\text{sage: cs.derivative(0)} \\
\text{(0.9549296...-0.9549296...j)} \\
\]

derivative(t)

Return the derivative (speed and direction of the curve) of a given point from the parameter \( t \).

INPUT:

- \( t \) – double, the parameter value for the parameterized curve, between 0 and 2*pi.

OUTPUT:

A complex number representing the derivative at the point on the figure corresponding to the input \( t \).

EXAMPLES:

\[
\text{sage: pts = } \left\{ (-1, -1), (1, -1), (1, 1), (-1, 1) \right\} \\
\text{sage: cs = complex_cubic_spline(pts)} \\
\text{sage: cs.derivative(3 / 5)} \\
\text{(1.40578892327...-0.225417136326...j)} \\
\text{sage: cs.derivative(0) - cs.derivative(2 * pi)} \\
0j \\
\text{sage: cs.derivative(-6)} \\
\text{(2.52047692949...-1.89392588310...j)} \\
\]

value(t)

Return the location of a given point from the parameter \( t \).

INPUT:

- \( t \) – double, the parameter value for the parameterized curve, between 0 and 2*pi.

OUTPUT:

A complex number representing the point on the figure corresponding to the input \( t \).

EXAMPLES:

\[
\text{sage: pts = } \left\{ (-1, -1), (1, -1), (1, 1), (-1, 1) \right\} \\
\text{sage: cs = complex_cubic_spline(pts)} \\
\text{sage: cs.value(4 / 7)} \\
\text{(-0.303961332787...-1.34716728183...j)} \\
\]

(continues on next page)
class sage.calculus.interpolators.PSpline

Bases: object

A CCSpline object contains a polygon interpolation of a figure in the complex plane.

EXAMPLES:

A simple square:

```python
sage: pts = [(-1, -1), (1, -1), (1, 1), (-1, 1)]
sage: ps = polygon_spline(pts)
sage: ps.value(0)
(-1-1j)
sage: ps.derivative(0)
(1.27323954473...+0j)
```

**derivative**(t)

Return the derivative (speed and direction of the curve) of a given point from the parameter t.

INPUT:

• t – double, the parameter value for the parameterized curve, between 0 and 2*\pi.

OUTPUT:

A complex number representing the derivative at the point on the polygon corresponding to the input t.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: pts = [(-1, -1), (1, -1), (1, 1), (-1, 1)]
sage: ps = polygon_spline(pts)
sage: ps.derivative(1/3)
(1.27323954473...+0j)
sage: ps.derivative(0) - ps.derivative(2*pi)
0j
```

**value**(t)

Return the derivative (speed and direction of the curve) of a given point from the parameter t.

INPUT:

• t – double, the parameter value for the parameterized curve, between 0 and 2*\pi.

OUTPUT:

A complex number representing the point on the polygon corresponding to the input t.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: pts = [(-1, -1), (1, -1), (1, 1), (-1, 1)]
sage: ps = polygon_spline(pts)
sage: ps.value(.5)
(-0.363380227632...-1j)
sage: ps.value(0) - ps.value(2*pi)
```

(continues on next page)
sage.calculus.interpolators.complex_cubic_spline(pts)

Creates a cubic spline interpolated figure from a set of complex or \((x, y)\) points. The figure will be a parametric curve from 0 to 2\(^\pi\). The returned values will be complex, not \((x, y)\).

**INPUT:**

- pts A list or array of complex numbers, or tuples of the form \((x, y)\).

**EXAMPLES:**

A simple square:

```python
sage: pts = [(-1, -1), (1, -1), (1, 1), (-1, 1)]
sage: cs = complex_cubic_spline(pts)
sage: fx = lambda x: cs.value(x).real
sage: fy = lambda x: cs.value(x).imag
sage: show(parametric_plot((fx, fy), (0, 2*pi)))
sage: m = Riemann_Map([lambda x: cs.value(real(x))], [lambda x: cs.derivative(real(x))], 0)
sage: show(m.plot_colored() + m.plot_spiderweb())
```

Polygon approximation of a circle:

```python
sage: pts = [e^(I*t / 25) for t in range(25)]
sage: cs = complex_cubic_spline(pts)
sage: cs.derivative(2)
(-0.0497765406583...+0.151095006434...j)
```

sage.calculus.interpolators.polygon_spline(pts)

Creates a polygon from a set of complex or \((x, y)\) points. The polygon will be a parametric curve from 0 to 2\(^\pi\). The returned values will be complex, not \((x, y)\).

**INPUT:**

- pts – A list or array of complex numbers or tuples of the form \((x, y)\).

**EXAMPLES:**

A simple square:

```python
sage: pts = [(-1, -1), (1, -1), (1, 1), (-1, 1)]
sage: ps = polygon_spline(pts)
sage: fx = lambda x: ps.value(x).real
sage: fy = lambda x: ps.value(x).imag
sage: show(parametric_plot((fx, fy), (0, 2*pi)))
sage: m = Riemann_Map([lambda x: ps.value(real(x))], [lambda x: ps.derivative(real(x))], 0)
sage: show(m.plot_colored() + m.plot_spiderweb())
```

Polygon approximation of a circle:

```python
sage: pts = [e^(I*t / 25) for t in range(25)]
sage: ps = polygon_spline(pts)
sage: ps.derivative(2)
(-0.0470303661...+0.1520363883...j)
```
2.29 Calculus functions

sage.calculus.functions.jacobian(functions, variables)

Return the Jacobian matrix, which is the matrix of partial derivatives in which the i,j entry of the Jacobian matrix is the partial derivative \( \text{diff}(\text{functions}[i], \text{variables}[j]) \).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x, y = var('x, y')
sage: g = x^2 - 2*x*y
sage: jacobian(g, (x, y))
[2*x - 2*y  -2*x]

The Jacobian of the Jacobian should give us the “second derivative”, which is the Hessian matrix:

```
sage: jacobian(jacobian(g, (x, y)), (x, y))
[ 2  -2]
[-2  0]
sage: g.hessian()
[ 2  -2]
[-2  0]
sage: f = (x^3*sin(y), cos(x)*sin(y), exp(x))
sage: jacobian(f, (x, y))
[3*x^2*sin(y)  x^3*cos(y)  e^x]
[-sin(x)*sin(y)  cos(x)*cos(y)]
[0    e^x]
```

sage.calculus.functions.wronskian(*args)

Return the Wronskian of the provided functions, differentiating with respect to the given variable.

If no variable is provided, \( \text{diff}(f) \) is called for each function \( f \).

wronskian(f1, ..., fn, x) returns the Wronskian of f1, ..., fn, with derivatives taken with respect to x.

wronskian(f1, ..., fn) returns the Wronskian of f1, ..., fn where k’th derivatives are computed by doing \( \text{derivative}(k) \) on each function.

The Wronskian of a list of functions is a determinant of derivatives. The nth row (starting from 0) is a list of the nth derivatives of the given functions.

For two functions:

\[
W(f, g) = \begin{vmatrix}
f & g \\
f' & g'
\end{vmatrix} = f'g - g'f.
\]

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: wronskian(e^x, x^2)
-x^2*e^x + 2*x*e^x
```

```
If your functions are in a list, you can use `*` to turn them into arguments to `func`:

```python
sage: wronskian(*[x^k for k in range(1, 5)])
12*x^4
```

If you want to use `x` as one of the functions in the Wronskian, you can’t put it last or it will be interpreted as the variable with respect to which we differentiate. There are several ways to get around this.

Two-by-two Wronskian of sin(x) and \(e^x\):

```python
sage: wronskian(sin(x), e^x, x)
-cos(x)*e^x + e^x*sin(x)
```

Or don’t put \(x\) last:

```python
sage: wronskian(x, sin(x), e^x)
(cos(x)*e^x + e^x*sin(x))*x - 2*e^x*sin(x)
```

Example where one of the functions is constant:

```python
sage: wronskian(1, e^(-x), e^(2*x))
-6*e^x
```

REFERENCES:

- Wikipedia article Wronskian
- http://planetmath.org/encyclopedia/WronskianDeterminant.html

AUTHORS:

- Dan Drake (2008-03-12)

### 2.30 Symbolic variables

```python
sage.calculus.var.clear_vars()
```

Delete all 1-letter symbolic variables that are predefined at startup of Sage.

Any one-letter global variables that are not symbolic variables are not cleared.

EXAMPLES:

```python
sage: var('x y z')
(x, y, z)
sage: (x+y)^z
(x + y)^z
sage: k = 15
sage: clear_vars()
sage: (x+y)^z
Traceback (most recent call last):
... NameError: name 'x' is not defined
```

```python
sage: expand((e + i)^2)
e^2 + 2*I*e - 1
sage: k
15
```

```python
sage.calculus.var.function(s, **kwds)
```

Create a formal symbolic function with the name \(s\).
INPUT:

- `nargs=0` - number of arguments the function accepts, defaults to variable number of arguments, or 0
- `latex_name` - name used when printing in latex mode
- `conversions` - a dictionary specifying names of this function in other systems, this is used by the interfaces internally during conversion
- `eval_func` - method used for automatic evaluation
- `evalf_func` - method used for numeric evaluation
- `evalf_params_first` - bool to indicate if parameters should be evaluated numerically before calling the custom evalf function
- `conjugate_func` - method used for complex conjugation
- `real_part_func` - method used when taking real parts
- `imag_part_func` - method used when taking imaginary parts
- `derivative_func` - method to be used for (partial) derivation This method should take a keyword argument `deriv_param` specifying the index of the argument to differentiate w.r.t
- `tderivative_func` - method to be used for derivatives
- `power_func` - method used when taking powers This method should take a keyword argument `power_param` specifying the exponent
- `series_func` - method used for series expansion This method should expect keyword arguments `order` - order for the expansion to be computed, `var` - variable to expand w.r.t., `at` - expand at this value
- `print_func` - method for custom printing
- `print_latex_func` - method for custom printing in latex mode

Note that custom methods must be instance methods, i.e., expect the instance of the symbolic function as the first argument.

**Note:** The new function is both returned and automatically injected into the global namespace. If you use this function in library code, it is better to use `sage.symbolic.function_factory.function`, since it will not touch the global namespace.

**EXAMPLES:**

We create a formal function called `supersin`

```sage
sage: function('supersin')
supersin
```

We can immediately use `supersin` in symbolic expressions:

```sage
sage: y, z, A = var('y z A')
sage: supersin(y+z) + A^3
A^3 + supersin(y + z)
```

We can define other functions in terms of `supersin`: 
We create a formal function of one variable, write down an expression that involves first and second derivatives, and extract off coefficients:

```
sage: r, kappa = var('r,kappa')
sage: psi = function('psi', nargs=1)(r); psi
psi(r)
sage: g = 1/r^2*(2*r*psi.derivative(r,1) + r^2*psi.derivative(r,2)); g
g(r^2*diff(psi(r), r, r) + 2*r*diff(psi(r), r))/r^2
sage: g.expand()
2*diff(psi(r), r)/r + diff(psi(r), r, r)
sage: g.coefficient(psi.derivative(r,2))
1
sage: g.coefficient(psi.derivative(r,1))
2/r
```

Custom typesetting of symbolic functions in LaTeX, either using `latex_name` keyword:

```
sage: function('riemann', latex_name="\mathcal{R}")
riemann
sage: latex(riemann(x))
\mathcal{R}(x)
```

or passing a custom callable function that returns a latex expression:

```
sage: mu,nu = var('mu,nu')
sage: def my_latex_print(self, *args):
    return "\\psi_{%s}\"%(', '.join(map(latex,˓→args)))
sage: function('psi', print_latex_func=my_latex_print)
psi
sage: latex(psi(mu,nu))
\psi_{\mu, \nu}
```

Defining custom methods for automatic or numeric evaluation, derivation, conjugation, etc. is supported:

```
sage: def ev(self, x):
    return 2*x
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=1, eval_func=ev)
sage: foo(x)
2*x
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=1, eval_func=lambda self, x: 5)
sage: foo(x)
5
sage: def ef(self, x):
    pass
sage: bar = function("bar", nargs=1, eval_func=ef)
sage: bar(x)
bar(x)
sage: def evalf_f(self, x, parent=None, algorithm=None):
    return 6
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=1, evalf_func=evalf_f)
sage: foo(x)
```

(continues on next page)
foo(x)
sage: foo(x).n()
6

sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=1, conjugate_func=ev)
sage: foo(x).conjugate()
2*x

sage: def deriv(self, *args,**kwds): print("{} {}").format(args, kwds)); return
˓→args[kwds['diff_param']]^2
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=2, derivative_func=deriv)
sage: foo(x,y).derivative(y)
(x, y) {'diff_param': 1}
y^2

sage: def pow(self, x, power_param=None):
    print("{} {}".format(x, power_param));
    return
˒˓→x*power_param
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=1, power_func=pow)
sage: foo(y)^(x+y)
y x + y
(x + y)*y

sage: from pprint import pformat
sage: def expand(self, *args, **kwds):
˓→: print("{} {}".format(args, pformat(kwds)))
˓→: return sum(args[0]^i
˒˓→for i in range(kwds['order']))
sage: foo = function("foo", nargs=1, series_func=expand)
sage: foo(y).series(y, 5)
(y,) {'at': 0, 'options': 0, 'order': 5, 'var': y}
y^4 + y^3 + y^2 + y + 1

sage: def my_print(self, *args):
˓→: return "my args are: " + ', '.join(map(repr, args))
sage: foo = function('t', nargs=2, print_func=my_print)
sage: foo(x,y^z)
my args are: x, y^z

sage: latex(foo(x,y^z))
t\left(x, y^{z}\right)
sage: foo = function('t', nargs=2, print_latex_func=my_print)
sage: foo(x,y^z)
t(x, y^z)
sage: latex(foo(x,y^z))
my args are: x, y^z

sage: def print_args(self, *args, **kwds):
˒˓→: print("args: {}".format(args)); print("kwds: {}".format(kwds)); return
˒˓→args[0]
sage: foo = function('t', nargs=2, tderivative_func=print_args)
sage: foo(x,x).derivative(x)
args: (x, x)
kwds: {'diff_param': x}
x

Chain rule:
sage: foo = function('t', nargs=2, derivative_func=print_args)
sage: foo(x,x).derivative(x)
args: (x, x)
kwds: {'diff_param': 0}
args: (x, x)
kwds: {'diff_param': 1}
2*x

Since Sage 4.0, basic arithmetic with unevaluated functions is no longer supported:

sage: x = var('x')
sage: f = function('f')
sage: 2*f
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ...TypeError: unsupported operand parent(s) for *: 'Integer Ring' and '<class 'sage.symbolic.function_factory.NewSymbolicFunction'>'

You now need to evaluate the function in order to do the arithmetic:

sage: 2*f(x)
2*f(x)

Since Sage 4.0, you need to use substitute_function() to replace all occurrences of a function with another:

sage: var('a, b')
(a, b)
sage: cr = function('cr')
sage: f = cr(a)
sage: g = f.diff(a).integral(b)
sage: g
b*diff(cr(a), a)
sage: g.substitute_function(cr, cos)
-b*sin(a)
sage: g.substitute_function(cr, (sin(x) + cos(x)).function(x))
b*(cos(a) - sin(a))

sage.calculus.var.var(*args, **kwds)
Create a symbolic variable with the name s.

INPUT:

- args - A single string var('x y'), a list of strings var(['x', 'y']), or multiple strings var('x', 'y'). A single string can be either a single variable name, or a space or comma separated list of variable names. In a list or tuple of strings, each entry is one variable. If multiple arguments are specified, each argument is taken to be one variable. Spaces before or after variable names are ignored.
- kwds - keyword arguments can be given to specify domain and custom latex_name for variables. See EXAMPLES for usage.

Note: The new variable is both returned and automatically injected into the global namespace. If you need a symbolic variable in library code, you must use either SR.var() or SR.symbol().
If a single symbolic variable was created, the variable itself. Otherwise, a tuple of symbolic variables. The variable names are checked to be valid Python identifiers and a `ValueError` is raised otherwise.

**EXAMPLES:**

Here are the different ways to define three variables $x$, $y$, and $z$ in a single line:

```python
sage: var('x y z')
(x, y, z)
sage: var('x, y, z')
(x, y, z)
sage: var(['x', 'y', 'z'])
(x, y, z)
sage: var('x', 'y', 'z')
(x, y, z)
sage: var('x'), var('y'), var('z')
(x, y, z)
```

We define some symbolic variables:

```python
sage: var('n xx yy zz')
(n, xx, yy, zz)
```

Then we make an algebraic expression out of them:

```python
sage: f = xx^n + yy^n + zz^n; f
xx^n + yy^n + zz^n
```

By default, var returns a complex variable. To define real or positive variables we can specify the domain as:

```python
sage: x = var('x', domain=RR); x; x.conjugate()
x
sage: y = var('y', domain='real'); y.conjugate()
y
```

Custom latex expression can be assigned to variable:

```python
sage: x = var('sui', latex_name="s_{u,i}"); x._latex_()
'{s_{u,i}}'
```

In notebook, we can also colorize latex expression:

```python
sage: x = var('sui', latex_name='\color{red}{s_{u,i}}'); x._latex_()
'{\color{red}{s_{u,i}}}'
```

We can substitute a new variable name for n:

```python
sage: f(n = var('sigma'))
xx^sigma + yy^sigma + zz^sigma
```

If you make an important built-in variable into a symbolic variable, you can get back the original value using `restore`:

```python
sage: var('QQ RR')
(QQ, RR)
```
We make two new variables separated by commas:

```
sage: var('theta, gamma')
(theta, gamma)
sage: theta^2 + gamma^3
gamma^3 + theta^2
```

The new variables are of type Expression, and belong to the symbolic expression ring:

```
sage: type(theta)
<type 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression'>
sage: parent(theta)
Symbolic Ring
```

## 2.31 Operands

The `OperandsWrapper` class is defined as:

```
class sage.symbolic.getitem.OperandsWrapper
    Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

    Operands wrapper for symbolic expressions.
```

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: x, y, z = var('x,y,z')
sage: e = x + x*y + z^y + 3*y*z; e
x*y + 3*y*z + x + z^y
sage: e.op[1]
3*y*z
sage: e.op[1,1]
z
sage: e.op[-1]
z^y
sage: e.op[1:]
[3*y*z, x, z^y]
sage: e.op[:2]
[x*y, 3*y*z]
sage: e.op[-2:]
[x, z^y]
sage: e.op[:2]
[x*y, 3*y*z]
sage: e.op[-5]
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... IndexError: operand index out of range, got -5, expect between -4 and 3
sage: e.op[5]
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... IndexError: operand index out of range, got 5, expect between -4 and 3
sage: e.op[1,1,0]
```

(continues on next page)

(continues from previous page)
class sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper.MaximaFunctionElementWrapper(obj, name)
Bases: sage.interfaces.interface.InterfaceFunctionElement

class sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper.MaximaWrapper(exp)
Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

Wrapper around Sage expressions to give access to Maxima methods.

We convert the given expression to Maxima and convert the return value back to a Sage expression. Tab completion and help strings of Maxima methods also work as expected.

EXAMPLES:

sage: t = log(sqrt(2) - 1) + log(sqrt(2) + 1); t
log(sqrt(2) + 1) + log(sqrt(2) - 1)
sage: u = t.maxima_methods(); u
MaximaWrapper(log(sqrt(2) + 1) + log(sqrt(2) - 1))
sage: type(u)
<class 'sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper.MaximaWrapper'>
sage: u.logcontract()
log((sqrt(2) + 1)*(sqrt(2) - 1))
sage: u.logcontract().parent()
Symbolic Ring

sage()
Return the Sage expression this wrapper corresponds to.

EXAMPLES:

sage: t = log(sqrt(2) - 1) + log(sqrt(2) + 1); t
log(sqrt(2) + 1) + log(sqrt(2) - 1)
sage: u = t.maxima_methods().sage()
sage: u is t
True
2.33 Operators

```python
class sage.symbolic.operators.FDerivativeOperator (function, parameter_set):
    Bases: object
    
    EXAMPLES:
    
    sage: from sage.symbolic.operators import FDerivativeOperator
    sage: f = function('foo')
    sage: op = FDerivativeOperator(f, [0,1])
    sage: loads(dumps(op))
    D[0, 1](foo)

    change_function (new)
    
    Returns a new FDerivativeOperator with the same parameter set for a new function.
    
    sage: from sage.symbolic.operators import FDerivativeOperator
    sage: f = function('foo')
    sage: b = function('bar')
    sage: op = FDerivativeOperator(f, [0,1])
    sage: op.change_function(b)
    D[0, 1](bar)

    function ()
    
    EXAMPLES:
    
    sage: from sage.symbolic.operators import FDerivativeOperator
    sage: f = function('foo')
    sage: op = FDerivativeOperator(f, [0,1])
    sage: op.function()
    foo

    parameter_set ()
    
    EXAMPLES:
    
    sage: from sage.symbolic.operators import FDerivativeOperator
    sage: f = function('foo')
    sage: op = FDerivativeOperator(f, [0,1])
    sage: op.parameter_set()
    [0, 1]
```

```python
sage.symbolic.operators.add_vararg (first, *rest)

Addition of a variable number of arguments.

INPUT:

* first, rest - arguments to add

OUTPUT: sum of arguments

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.operators import add_vararg
sage: add_vararg(1,2,3,4,5,6,7)
28
sage: F=(1+x+x^2)
sage: bool(F.operator()(*F.operands()) == F)
True
```
```
sage.symbolic.operators.mul_vararg (first, *rest)

Multiplication of a variable number of arguments.

INPUT:

```
• \textbf{args} - arguments to multiply

OUTPUT: product of arguments

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.symbolic.operators import mul_vararg
sage: mul_vararg(9,8,7,6,5,4)
60480
sage: G=x*cos(x)*sin(x)
sage: bool(G.operator()(*G.operands())==G)
True
```

### 2.34 Substitution Maps

This object wraps Pynac exmap objects. These encode substitutions of symbolic expressions. The main use of this module is to hook into Pynac’s \texttt{subs()} methods and pass a wrapper for the substitution map back to Python.

```
class sage.symbolic.substitution_map.SubstitutionMap
    Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject

    apply_to(expr, options)
        Apply the substitution to a symbolic expression

        EXAMPLES:
        ```
sage: from sage.symbolic.substitution_map import make_map
sage: subs = make_map({x:x+1})
sage: subs.apply_to(x^2, 0)
(x + 1)^2
```

```
sage.symbolic.substitution_map.make_map(subs_dict)
    Construct a new substitution map

    OUTPUT:
    A new \texttt{SubstitutionMap} for doctesting

    EXAMPLES:
    ```
sage: from sage.symbolic.substitution_map import make_map
sage: make_map((x:x+1))
SubsMap
```
```

### 2.35 Benchmarks

Tests that will take a long time if something is wrong, but be very quick otherwise. See https://wiki.sagemath.org/symbench. The parameters chosen below are such that with pynac most of these take well less than a second, but would not even be feasible using Sage’s Maxima-based symbolics.

Problem R1

Important note. Below we do \texttt{s.expand().real()} because \texttt{s.real()} takes forever (TODO?).
Problem R2:

```python
sage: def hermite(n,y):
    ....: if n == 1:
    ....:     return 2*y
    ....: if n == 0:
    ....:     return 1
    ....:     return expand(2*y*hermite(n-1,y) - 2*(n-1)*hermite(n-2,y))

debugging output...

sage: hermite(15,var('y'))
32768*y^15 - 1720320*y^13 + 33546240*y^11 - 307507200*y^9 + 1383782400*y^7 -
   2905943040*y^5 + 2421619200*y^3 - 518918400*y
```

Problem R3:

```python
sage: f = sum(var('x,y,z')); a = [bool(f==f) for _ in range(100000)]
```

Problem R4:

```python
sage: u=[e,pi,sqrt(2)]; Tuples(u,3).cardinality()
27
```

Problem R5:

```python
sage: def blowup(L,n):
    ....:     for i in [0..n]:
    ....:         L.append( (L[i] + L[i+1]) * L[i+2] )

debugging output...

sage: L = list(var('x,y,z'))

sage: blowup(L,15)

sage: len(set(L))
19
```

Problem R6:

```python
sage: sum(((x+sin(i))/x+(x-sin(i))/x) for i in range(100)).expand()
200
```

Problem R7:

```python
sage: f = x^24+34*x^12+45*x^3+9*x^18 +34*x^10+ 32*x^21

sage: a = [f(x=random()) for _ in range(10^4)]
```

Problem R10:

```python
sage: v = [float(z) for z in [-pi,-pi+1/100..,pi]]
```

Problem R11:

```python
sage: a = [random() + random()*I for w in [0..100]]
sage: a.sort()
```

Problem W3:

2.35. Benchmarks 333
PROBLEM S1:

```python
sage: var('x,y,z')
sage: f = (x+y+z+1)^10
sage: g = expand(f*(f+1))
```

PROBLEM S2:

```python
sage: var('x,y')
sage: a = expand((x^sin(x) + y^cos(y) - z^(x+y))^100)
```

PROBLEM S3:

```python
sage: var('x,y,z')
sage: f = expand((x^y + y^z + z^x)^50)
sage: g = f.diff(x)
```

PROBLEM S4:

```python
w = (sin(x)*cos(x)).series(x,400)
```

### 2.36 Randomized tests of GiNaC / PyNaC

```python
sage.symbolic.random_tests.assert_strict_weak_order(a, b, c, cmp_func)
```

Check that `cmp_func` is a strict weak order on the elements `a`, `b`, `c`.

A strict weak order is a binary relation `<` such that:

- For all `x`, it is not the case that `x < x` (irreflexivity).
- For all `x ≠ y`, if `x < y` then it is not the case that `y < x` (asymmetry).
- For all `x`, `y`, and `z`, if `x < y` and `y < z` then `x < z` (transitivity).
- For all `x`, `y`, and `z`, if `x` is incomparable with `y`, and `y` is incomparable with `z`, then `x` is incomparable with `z` (transitivity of incomparability).

**INPUT:**

- `a`, `b`, `c` – anything that can be compared by `cmp_func`.
- `cmp_func` – function of two arguments that returns their comparison (i.e. either `True` or `False`).

**OUTPUT:**

Does not return anything. Raises a `ValueError` if `cmp_func` is not a strict weak order on the three given elements.

**REFERENCES:**

Wikipedia article Strict_weak_ordering

**EXAMPLES:**

The usual ordering of integers is a strict weak order:
sage: from sage.symbolic.random_tests import assert_strict_weak_order
sage: a, b, c = [randint(-10, 10) for i in range(3)]
sage: assert_strict_weak_order(a, b, c, lambda x, y: x < y)

sage: x = [-SR(oo), SR(0), SR(oo)]
sage: cmp_M = matrix(3, 3, 0)
sage: for i in range(3):
...    for j in range(3):
...        if x[i] < x[j]:
...            cmp_M[i, j] = -1
...        elif x[i] > x[j]:
...            cmp_M[i, j] = 1
sage: cmp_M
\[
\begin{pmatrix}
0 & -1 & -1 \\
1 & 0 & -1 \\
1 & 1 & 0
\end{pmatrix}
\]

sage.symbolic.random_tests.choose_from_prob_list(lst)

INPUT:

\begin{itemize}
\item lst - A list of tuples, where the first element of each tuple is a nonnegative float (a probability), and the probabilities sum to one.
\end{itemize}

OUTPUT:

A tuple randomly selected from the list according to the given probabilities.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.symbolic.random_tests import *

sage: v = [(0.1, False), (0.9, True)]

sage: choose_from_prob_list(v)
(0.900000000000000, True)

sage: true_count = 0
sage: for _ in range(10000):
...    if choose_from_prob_list(v)[1]:
...        true_count += 1
sage: true_count
9033

sage: true_count - (10000 * 9/10)
33

sage.symbolic.random_tests.normalize_prob_list(pl, extra=())

INPUT:

\begin{itemize}
\item pl - A list of tuples, where the first element of each tuple is a floating-point number (representing a relative probability). The second element of each tuple may be a list or any other kind of object.
\item extra - A tuple which is to be appended to every tuple in pl.
\end{itemize}

This function takes such a list of tuples (a “probability list”) and normalizes the probabilities so that they sum to one. If any of the values are lists, then those lists are first normalized; then the probabilities in the list are multiplied by the main probability and the sublist is merged with the main list.

For example, suppose we want to select between group A and group B with 50% probability each. Then within group A, we select A1 or A2 with 50% probability each (so the overall probability of selecting A1 is 25%); and within group B, we select B1, B2, or B3 with probabilities in a 1:2:2 ratio.

EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.symbolic.random_tests import *
sage: A = [(0.5, 'A1'), (0.5, 'A2')]
sage: B = [(1, 'B1'), (2, 'B2'), (2, 'B3')]
sage: top = [(50, A, 'Group A'), (50, B, 'Group B')]
sage: normalize_prob_list(top)
[(0.25, 'A1', 'Group A'), (0.25, 'A2', 'Group A'), (0.1, 'B1', 'Group B'), (0.2, 'B2', 'Group B'), (0.2, 'B3', 'Group B')]
sage.symbolic.random_tests.random_expr(size, nvars=1, ncoeffs=None, var_frac=0.5, internal=[(0.6, [(0.3, <built-in function add>), (0.1, <built-in function sub>), (0.3, <built-in function mul>), (0.2, <built-in function truediv>), (0.1, <built-in function pow>)], 2), (0.2, [(0.3, <built-in function neg>), (0.2, <built-in function inv>), (0.2, <built-in function sin>), (0.2, <built-in function cos>), (0.2, <built-in function tan>), (0.2, <built-in function sinh>), (0.2, <built-in function cosh>), (0.2, <built-in function tanh>), (0.2, <built-in function sinh>), (0.2, <built-in function cosh>), (0.2, <built-in function tanh>)], 2)], nullary=[(1.0, pi), (1.0, e), (0.05, golden_ratio), (0.05, log2), (0.05, euler_gamma), (0.05, catalan), (0.05, khinchin), (0.05, twinprime), (0.05, mertens)], nullary_frac=0.2, coeff_generator=<bound method RationalField.random_element of Rational Field>, verbose=False)
Produce a random symbolic expression of the given size. By default, the expression involves (at most) one variable, an arbitrary number of coefficients, and all of the symbolic functions and constants (from the probability lists `full_internal` and `full_nullary`). It is possible to adjust the ratio of leaves between symbolic constants, variables, and coefficients (`var_frac` gives the fraction of variables, and `nullary_frac` the fraction of symbolic constants; the remaining leaves are coefficients).

The actual mix of symbolic constants and internal nodes can be modified by specifying different probability lists.

To use a different type for coefficients, you can specify `coeff_generator`, which should be a function that will return a random coefficient every time it is called.

This function will often raise an error because it tries to create an erroneous expression (such as a division by zero).

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.random_tests import *
sage: some_functions = [arcsinh, arctan, arctan2, arctanh, 
                  ....: arg, beta, binomial, ceil, conjugate, cos, cosh, cot, coth, 
                  ....: elliptic_pi, erf, exp, factorial, floor, heaviside, imag_part, 
                  ....: sech, sign, sinh, tan, tanh, unit_step, zeta, zetaderiv]
```

```python
sage: my_internal = [(0.6, full_binary, 2), (0.2, full_unary, 1), 
                  ....: (0.2, [(1.0,f,f.number_of_arguments()) for 
                  ....: f in some_functions])]
```

```python
sage: set_random_seed(1)
sage: random_expr(50, nvars=3, internal=my_internal, 
                  ....: coeff_generator=CDF.random_element)
```

```python
sage: random_expr(5, verbose=True)
# random
About to apply <built-in function inv> to [31]
About to apply sgn to [v1]
About to apply <built-in function add> to [1/31, sgn(v1)]
sgn(v1) + 1/31
```

`sage.symbolic.random_tests.random_expr_helper(n_nodes, internal, leaves, verbose)`

Produce a random symbolic expression of size `n_nodes` (or slightly larger). Internal nodes are selected from the `internal` probability list; leaves are selected from `leaves`. If `verbose` is True, then a message is printed before creating an internal node.

**EXAMPLES:**

```python
sage: from sage.symbolic.random_tests import *
sage: random_expr_helper(9, [(0.5, operator.add, 2), 
                  ....: (0.5, operator.neg, 1)], [(0.5, 1), (0.5, x)], True)
```

```python
sage: random_expr_helper(9, [(0.5, operator.add, 2), 
                  ....: (0.5, operator.neg, 1)], [(0.5, 1), (0.5, x)], True)
```

```python
sage: random_expr_helper(9, [(0.5, operator.add, 2), 
                  ....: (0.5, operator.neg, 1)], [(0.5, 1), (0.5, x)], True)
```

```python
2*x
```

`sage.symbolic.random_tests.random_integer_vector(n, length)`

Give a random list of length `length`, consisting of nonnegative integers that sum to `n`. 

338 Chapter 2. Internal functionality supporting calculus
This is an approximation to \texttt{IntegerVectors(n, length).random_element()}. That gives values uniformly at random, but might be slow; this routine is not uniform, but should always be fast.

(This routine is uniform if \texttt{length} is 1 or 2; for longer vectors, we prefer approximately balanced vectors, where all the values are around \(n/\text{length}\).)

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.symbolic.random_tests import *
sage: random_integer_vector(100, 2)
[11, 89]
sage: random_integer_vector(100, 2)
[51, 49]
sage: random_integer_vector(100, 2)
[4, 96]
sage: random_integer_vector(10000, 20)
[332, 529, 185, 738, 82, 964, 596, 892, 732, 134, 834, 765, 398, 608, 358, 300, 652, 249, 586, 66]
sage.symbolic.random_tests.test_symbolic_expression_order(repetitions=100)
\end{verbatim}

Tests whether the comparison of random symbolic expressions satisfies the strict weak order axioms.

This is important because the C++ extension class uses \texttt{std::sort()} which requires a strict weak order. See also \href{trac ticket #9880}{trac ticket #9880}.

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.symbolic.random_tests import test_symbolic_expression_order
tsage: test_symbolic_expression_order(200)
tsage: test_symbolic_expression_order(10000)  # long time
\end{verbatim}

\subsection*{2.37 Pynac interface}

\texttt{sage.libs.pynac.pynac.doublefactorial(n)}
The double factorial combinatorial function:

\(n!! \equiv n \times (n-2) \times (n-4) \times \ldots \times (1|2)\) with \(0!! \equiv (-1)!! \equiv 1\).

\textbf{INPUT:}

- \texttt{n} – an integer \(\geq 1\)

\textbf{EXAMPLES:}

\begin{verbatim}
sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import doublefactorial
dsage: doublefactorial(-1)
1
dsage: doublefactorial(0)
1
dsage: doublefactorial(1)
1
dsage: doublefactorial(5)
15
dsage: doublefactorial(20)
3715891200
dsage: prod([20,18,...,2])
3715891200
\end{verbatim}
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.get_fn_serial()
Return the overall size of the Pynac function registry which corresponds to the last serial value plus one.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import get_fn_serial
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import get_sfunction_from_serial
sage: get_fn_serial() > 125
True
sage: print(get_sfunction_from_serial(get_fn_serial()))
None
sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(get_fn_serial() - 1) is not None
True
```

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.get_ginac_serial()
Number of C++ level functions defined by GiNaC. (Defined mainly for testing.)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.libs.pynac.pynac.get_ginac_serial() >= 35
True
```

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.init_function_table()
Initializes the function pointer table in Pynac. This must be called before Pynac is used; otherwise, there will be segfaults.

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.init_pynac_I()
Initialize the numeric I object in pynac. We use the generator of QQ(i).

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import I as symbolic_I
sage: symbolic_I
I
sage: symbolic_I^2
-1
```

Note that conversions to real fields will give TypeErrors:

```
sage: float(symbolic_I)
Traceback (most recent call last):
  ... TypeError: unable to simplify to float approximation
```

We can convert to complex fields:

```
sage: C = ComplexField(200); C
Complex Field with 200 bits of precision
sage: C(symbolic_I)
1.0000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000*I
sage: symbolic_I._complex_mpfr_field_(ComplexField(53))
1.00000000000000*I
```

(continues on next page)
sage: symbolic_I._complex_double_(CDF)
1.0*I
sage: CDF(symbolic_I)
1.0*I
sage: z = symbolic_I + symbolic_I; z
2*I
sage: C(z)
2.0000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000*I
sage: 1e8*symbolic_I
1.00000000000000e8*I
sage: complex(symbolic_I)
1j
sage: QQbar(symbolic_I)
I
sage: abs(symbolic_I)
1
sage: symbolic_I.minpoly()
x^2 + 1
sage: maxima(2*symbolic_I)
2*%i

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.paramset_from_Expression(e)

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import paramset_from_Expression
sage: f = function('f')
sage: paramset_from_Expression(f(x).diff(x))
[0L]  # 32-bit
[0]  # 64-bit

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_atan2_for_doctests(x, y)
Wrapper function to test py_atan2.

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_denom_for_doctests(n)
This function is used to test py_denom().

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_denom_for_doctests
sage: py_denom_for_doctests(2/3)
3

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_eval_infinity_for_doctests()
This function tests py_eval_infinity.

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_eval_neg_infinity_for_doctests()
This function tests py_eval_neg_infinity.

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_eval_unsigned_infinity_for_doctests()
This function tests py_eval_unsigned_infinity.

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_exp_for_doctests(x)
This function tests py_exp.
### EXAMPLES:

```python
from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_exp_for_doctests
py_exp_for_doctests(CC(2))
7.38905609893065
```

```python
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_factorial_py(x)
This function is a python wrapper around py_factorial(). This wrapper is needed when we override the eval() method for GiNaC’s factorial function in sage.functions.other.Function_factorial.
```

```python
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_float_for_doctests(n, kwds)
This function is for testing py_float.
```

```python
from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_float_for_doctests
py_float_for_doctests(pi, {'parent':RealField(80)})
3.1415926535897932384626
py_float_for_doctests(I, {'parent':RealField(80)})
1.0000000000000000000000*I
py_float_for_doctests(I, {'parent':float})
1j
py_float_for_doctests(pi, {'parent':complex})
(3.141592653589793+0j)
```

```python
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_imag_for_doctests(x)
Used for doctesting py_imag.
```

```python
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_is_cinteger_for_doctest(x)
Returns True if pynac should treat this object as an element of \(\mathbb{Z}(i)\).
```

```python
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_is_crational_for_doctest(x)
Returns True if pynac should treat this object as an element of \(\mathbb{Q}(i)\).
```

```python
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_is_integer_for_doctests(x)
Used internally for doctesting purposes.
```

```python
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_latex_fderivative_for_doctests(id, params, args)
Used internally for writing doctests for certain cdef’d functions.
```

```python
from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_latex_fderivative_for_doctests as py__latex_fderivative, get_ginac_serial, get_fn_serial
```

```python
var('x,y,z')
x, y, z
from sage.symbolic.function import get_sfunction_from_serial
foo = function('foo', nargs=2)
for i in range(get_ginac_serial(), get_fn_serial()):
    if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo:
        break
get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True
py_latex_fderivative(i, (0, 1, 0, 1), (x, y^z))
\text{D}_{0, 1, 0, 1}(\text{foo})(x, y^z)
```

Test latex_name:
sage: foo = function('foo', nargs=2, latex_name=r'\mathrm{bar}')

sage: for i in range(get_ginac_serial(), get_fn_serial()):
....:   if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo: break

sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True

sage: py_latex_fderivative(i, (0, 1, 0, 1), (x, y^z))
\mathrm{D}_{0, 1, 0, 1}\left(\mathrm{bar}\right)\left(x, y^{z}\right)

Test custom func:

sage: def my_print(self, *args): return "func_with_args(" + ', '.join(map(repr, args)) +")"

sage: foo = function('foo', nargs=2, print_latex_func=my_print)

sage: for i in range(get_ginac_serial(), get_fn_serial()):
....:   if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo: break

sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True

sage: py_latex_fderivative(i, (0, 1, 0, 1), (x, y^z))
func_with_args(x, y^z)

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_latex_function_pystring(id, args, fname_paren=False)

Return a string with the latex representation of the symbolic function specified by the given id applied to args.

See documentation of py_print_function_pystring for more information.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_latex_function_pystring, get_ginac_serial, get_fn_serial
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import get_sfunction_from_serial
sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)

sage: foo = function('foo', nargs=2)

sage: for i in range(get_ginac_serial(), get_fn_serial()):
....:   if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo: break

sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True

sage: py_latex_function_pystring(i, (x,y^z))
'\mathrm{foo}\left(x, y^{z}\right)'

sage: py_latex_function_pystring(i, (x,y^z), True)
'\left(\mathrm{foo}\right)\left(x, y^{z}\right)'

sage: py_latex_function_pystring(i, (int(0),x))
'\mathrm{foo}\left(0, x\right)'

Test latex_name:

sage: foo = function('foo', nargs=2, latex_name=r'\mathrm{bar}')

sage: for i in range(get_ginac_serial(), get_fn_serial()):
....:   if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo: break

sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True

sage: py_latex_function_pystring(i, (x,y^z))
'\mathrm{bar}\left(x, y^{z}\right)'

Test custom func:

2.37. Pynac interface 343
sage: def my_print(self, *args): return "my args are: " + ', '.join(map(repr, args))
sage: foo = function('foo', nargs=2, print_latex_func=my_print)
sage: for i in range(get_ginac_serial(), get_fn_serial()):
    ....: if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo: break
sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True
sage: py_latex_function_pystring(i, (x,y^z))
'my args are: x, y^z'

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_latex_variable_for_doctests(x)
Internal function used so we can doctest a certain cdef’d method.

EXAMPLES:

sage: sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_latex_variable_for_doctests('x')
x
sage: sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_latex_variable_for_doctests('sigma')
\sigma

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_lgamma_for_doctests(x)
This function tests py_lgamma.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_lgamma_for_doctests
sage: py_lgamma_for_doctests(CC(I))
-0.650923199301856 - 1.87243664726243*I

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_li2_for_doctests(x)
This function is a python wrapper so py_psi2 can be tested. The real tests are in the docstring for py_psi2.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_li2_for_doctests
sage: py_li2_for_doctests(-1.1)
-0.890838090262283

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_li_for_doctests(x, n, parent)
This function is a python wrapper so py_li can be tested. The real tests are in the docstring for py_li.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_li_for_doctests
sage: py_li_for_doctests(0,2,float)
0.000000000000000

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_log_for_doctests(x)
This function tests py_log.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_log_for_doctests
sage: py_log_for_doctests(CC(e))
1.00000000000000

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_mod_for_doctests(x, n)
This function is a python wrapper so py_mod can be tested. The real tests are in the docstring for py_mod.
EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_mod_for_doctests
sage: py_mod_for_doctests(5, 2)
1
```

`sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_numer_for_doctests(n)`

This function is used to test `py_numer()`.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_numer_for_doctests
sage: py_numer_for_doctests(2/3)
2
```

`sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_print_fderivative_for_doctests(id, params, args)`

Used for testing a cdef’d function.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_print_fderivative_for_doctests as py_
                                 → print_fderivative, get_ginac_serial, get_fn_serial
sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import get_sfunction_from_serial
sage: foo = function('foo', nargs=2)
```

```
....: if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo: break
sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True
sage: py_print_fderivative(i, (0, 1, 0, 1), (x, y^z))
D[0, 1, 0, 1](foo)(x, y^z)
```

Test custom print function:

```
sage: def my_print(self, *args): return "func_with_args(" + ', '.join(map(repr,
                                 →args)) + '")'
sage: foo = function('foo', nargs=2, print_func=my_print)
sage: for i in range(get_ginac_serial(), get_fn_serial()):
....: if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo: break
sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True
sage: py_print_fderivative(i, (0, 1, 0, 1), (x, y^z))
D[0, 1, 0, 1]func_with_args(x, y^z)
```

`sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_print_function_pystring(id, args, fname_paren=False)`

Return a string with the representation of the symbolic function specified by the given id applied to args.

INPUT:

- id – serial number of the corresponding symbolic function
- params – Set of parameter numbers with respect to which to take the derivative.
- args – arguments of the function.

EXAMPLES:
sage: from sage.lib.pynac.pynac import py_print_function_pystring, get_ginac_serial, get_fn_serial
sage: from sage.symbolic.function import get_sfunction_from_serial
sage: var('x,y,z')
(x, y, z)
sage: foo = function('foo', nargs=2)
sage: for i in range(get_ginac_serial(), get_fn_serial()):
    if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo:
        break
sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True
sage: py_print_function_pystring(i, (x,y))
'foo(x, y)'
sage: py_print_function_pystring(i, (x,y), True)
'(foo)(x, y)'
sage: def my_print(self, *args):
    return "my args are: " + ', '.join(map(repr, args))
sage: foo = function('foo', nargs=2, print_func=my_print)
sage: for i in range(get_ginac_serial(), get_fn_serial()):
    if get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo:
        break
sage: get_sfunction_from_serial(i) == foo
True
sage: py_print_function_pystring(i, (x,y))
'my args are: x, y'
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_psi2_for_doctests(n, x)
This function is a python wrapper so py_psi2 can be tested. The real tests are in the docstring for py_psi2.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_psi2_for_doctests
sage: py_psi2_for_doctests(1, 2)
0.644934066848226

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_psi_for_doctests(x)
This function is a python wrapper so py_psi can be tested. The real tests are in the docstring for py_psi.

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_psi_for_doctests
sage: py_psi_for_doctests(2)
0.422784335098467

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_real_for_doctests(x)
Used for doctesting py_real.

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_stieltjes_for_doctests(x)
This function is for testing py_stieltjes().

EXAMPLES:

sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_stieltjes_for_doctests
sage: py_stieltjes_for_doctests(0.0)
0.577215664901533

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_tgamma_for_doctests(x)
This function is for testing py_tgamma().
sage.libs.pynac.pynac.py_zeta_for_doctests(x)
This function is for testing py_zeta().

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import py_zeta_for_doctests
sage: py_zeta_for_doctests(CC.0)
0.00330022368532410 - 0.418155449141322*I
```

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.register_symbol(obj, conversions)
Add an object to the symbol table, along with how to convert it to other systems such as Maxima, Mathematica, etc. This table is used to convert from other systems back to Sage.

INPUT:

- obj – a symbolic object or function.
- conversions – a dictionary of conversions, where the keys are the names of interfaces (e.g., 'maxima'), and the values are the string representation of obj in that system.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: sage.libs.pynac.pynac.register_symbol(SR(5),{'maxima':'five'})
sage: SR(maxima_calculus('five'))
5
```

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.test_binomial(n, k)
The Binomial coefficients. It computes the binomial coefficients. For integer n and k and positive n this is the number of ways of choosing k objects from n distinct objects. If n is negative, the formula binomial(n,k) == (-1)^k*binomial(k-n-1,k) is used to compute the result.

INPUT:

- n, k – integers, with k >= 0.

OUTPUT:

integer

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: import sage.libs.pynac.pynac
sage: sage.libs.pynac.pynac.test_binomial(5,2)
10
sage: sage.libs.pynac.pynac.test_binomial(-5,3)
-35
sage: -sage.libs.pynac.pynac.test_binomial(3-(-5)-1, 3)
-35
```

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.tolerant_is_symbol(a)
Utility function to test if something is a symbol.

Returns False for arguments that do not have an is_symbol attribute. Returns the result of calling the is_symbol method otherwise.

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import tolerant_is_symbol
sage: tolerant_is_symbol(var("x"))
True
sage: tolerant_is_symbol(None)
```

False
sage: None.is_symbol()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
AttributeError: 'NoneType' object has no attribute 'is_symbol'

sage.libs.pynac.pynac.unpack_operands(ex)

EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.libs.pynac.pynac import unpack_operands
sage: t = SR._force_pyobject((1, 2, x, x+1, x+2))
sage: unpack_operands(t)
(1, 2, x, x + 1, x + 2)
sage: type(unpack_operands(t))
<... 'tuple'>
sage: list(map(type, unpack_operands(t)))
[<type 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>, <type 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>, <type 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression'>, <type 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression'>, <type 'sage.symbolic.expression.Expression'>]
sage: u = SR._force_pyobject((t, x^2))
sage: unpack_operands(u)
((1, 2, x, x + 1, x + 2), x^2)
sage: type(unpack_operands(u)[0])
<... 'tuple'>
```
CHAPTER THREE

INDICES AND TABLES

• Index
• Module Index
• Search Page
PYTHON MODULE INDEX

C
sage.calculus.calculus, 151
sage.calculus.desolvers, 265
sage.calculus.functional, 202
sage.calculus.functions, 322
sage.calculus.integration, 301
sage.calculus.interpolation, 316
sage.calculus.interpolators, 319
sage.calculus.ode, 297
sage.calculus.riemann, 305
sage.calculus.test_sympy, 227
sage.calculus.tests, 231
sage.calculus.transforms.dft, 285
sage.calculus.transforms.dwt, 282
sage.calculus.transforms.fft, 292
sage.calculus.var, 323
sage.calculus.wester, 254

I
sage.libs.pynac.pynac, 339

S
sage.symbolic.assumptions, 126
sage.symbolic.benchmark, 332
sage.symbolic.callable, 122
sage.symbolic.complexity_measures, 254
sage.symbolic.expression, 5
sage.symbolic.expression_conversions, 234
sage.symbolic.function, 193
sage.symbolic.function_factory, 197
sage.symbolic.getitem, 329
sage.symbolic.integration.external, 225
sage.symbolic.integration.integral, 215
sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper, 330
sage.symbolic.operators, 331
sage.symbolic.random_tests, 334
sage.symbolic.relation, 134
sage.symbolic.ring, 182
sage.symbolic.series, 212
sage.symbolic.subring, 188
sage.symbolic.substitution_map, 332
sage.symbolic.units, 176
INDEX

A

abs() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 7
add() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 8
add_to_both_sides() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 8
add_vararg() (in module sage.symbolic.operators), 331
algebraic() (in module sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 251
AlgebraicConverter (class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 234
analytic_boundary() (in module sage.calculus.riemann), 313
analytic_interior() (in module sage.calculus.riemann), 313
append() (sage.calculus.interpolation.Spline method), 317
apply_to() (sage.symbolic.substitution_map.SubstitutionMap method), 332
arccos() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 8
arccosh() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 9
arcsin() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 10
arcsinh() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 10
arctan() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 11
arctan2() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 11
arctanh() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 12
args() (sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionRing_class method), 124
args() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 13
arguments() (sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor method), 123
arguments() (sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionRing_class method), 125
arguments() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 13
arithmetic() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.AlgebraicConverter method), 234
arithmetic() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter method), 235
arithmetic() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker method), 236
arithmetic() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastCallableConverter method), 239
arithmetic() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastFloatConverter method), 240
arithmetic() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.InterfaceInit method), 244
arithmetic() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.PolynomialConverter method), 246
arithmetic() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.RingConverter method), 248
arithmetic() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SympyConverter method), 250
assert_strict_weak_order() (in module sage.symbolic.random_tests), 334
assume() (in module sage.symbolic.assumptions), 129
assume() (sage.symbolic.assumptions.GenericDeclaration method), 127
assume() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 13
assuming (class in sage.symbolic.assumptions), 131
assumptions() (in module sage.symbolic.assumptions), 133
at() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 155

B
backward_transform() (sage.calculus.transforms.dwt.DiscreteWaveletTransform method), 283
backward_transform() (sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FastFourierTransform_complex method), 294
base_ring() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 286
base_units() (in module sage.symbolic.units), 177
binomial() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 14
BuiltinFunction (class in sage.symbolic.function), 195

C
CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor (class in sage.symbolic.callable), 123
CallableSymbolicExpressionRing_class (class in sage.symbolic.callable), 124
CallableSymbolicExpressionRingFactory (class in sage.symbolic.callable), 124
canonicalize_radical() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 14
cauhcy_kernel() (in module sage.calculus.riemann), 313
CCSpline (class in sage.calculus.interpolators), 319
change_function() (sage.symbolic.operators.FDerivativeOperator method), 331
characteristic() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 182
choose_from_prob_list() (in module sage.symbolic.random_tests), 335
clear_vars() (in module sage.calculus.var), 323
coefficient() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 16
coefficients() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 17
coefficients() (sage.symbolic.series.SymbolicSeries method), 214
collect() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 18
collect_common_factors() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 19
combine() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 19
compiled_integrand (class in sage.calculus.integration), 301
complex_cubic_spline() (in module sage.calculus.interpolators), 321
complex_to_rgb() (in module sage.calculus.riemann), 313
complex_to_spiderweb() (in module sage.calculus.riemann), 314
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.AlgebraicConverter method), 235
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter method), 235
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker method), 237
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastCallableConverter method), 239
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastFloatConverter method), 241
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.HoldRemover method), 243
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.InterfaceInit method), 244
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.PolynomialConverter method), 246
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.RingConverter method), 248
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SubstituteFunction method), 249
composition() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SympyConverter method), 250
compute_on_grid() (sage.calculus.riemann.Riemann_Map method), 307
conjugate() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 19
construction() (sage.symbolic.callable CallableSymbolicExpressionRing_class method), 125
construction() (sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringAcceptingVars method), 190
construction() (sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringRejectingVars method), 192
content() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 20
contradicts() (sage.symbolic.assumptions.GenericDeclaration method), 128
contradicts() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 21
convert() (in module sage.symbolic.units), 178
convert() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 21
convert_temperature() (in module sage.symbolic.units), 179
Converter class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions, 235
convolution() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 286
convolution_periodic() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 286

cos() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 22
cosh() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 23
create_key() (sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionRingFactory method), 124
create_key_and_extra_args() (sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringFactory method), 192
create_object() (sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionRingFactory method), 124
create_object() (sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringFactory method), 192
csgn() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 24

dct() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 287
decl_assume() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 24
decl_forget() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 24
default_variable() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 24
default_variable() (sage.symbolic.function.Function method), 195
default_variable() (sage.symbolic.series.SymbolicSeries method), 214
definite_integral() (sage.calculus.interpolation.Spline method), 317
DefiniteIntegral class in sage.symbolic.integration.integral, 215
degree() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 25
denominator() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 25
deprecated_custom_evalf_wrapper() (in module sage.symbolic.function_factory), 197
DeprecatedSFunction class in sage.symbolic.function), 195
derivative() (in module sage.calculus.functional), 202
derivative() (sage.calculus.interpolation.Spline method), 318
derivative() (sage.calculus.interpolators.CCSpline method), 319
derivative() (sage.calculus.interpolators.PSpline method), 320
derivative() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 26
derivative() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter method), 235
derivative() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker method), 237
derivative() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FriCASConverter method), 242
derivative() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.InterfaceInit method), 244
derivative() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SubstituteFunction method), 249
derivative() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SympyConverter method), 250
desolve() (in module sage.calculus.desolvers), 266
desolve_laplace() (in module sage.calculus.desolvers), 270
desolve_integrate() (in module sage.calculus.desolvers), 271
desolve_odeint() (in module sage.calculus.desolvers), 272
desolve_rk4() (in module sage.calculus.desolvers), 274
desolve_rk4_determine_bounds() (in module sage.calculus.desolvers), 275
desolve_system() (in module sage.calculus.desolvers), 275
desolve_system_rk4() (in module sage.calculus.desolvers), 276
desolve_tides_mpfr() (in module sage.calculus.desolvers), 277
dft() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 287
dict() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 288
diff() *(in module sage.calculus.functional)*, 204
diff() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 28
differentiate() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 29
DiscreteWaveletTransform *(class in sage.calculus.transforms.dwt)*, 283
distribute() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 31
divide_both_sides() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 31
doublefactorial() *(in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac)*, 339
dst() *(sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method)*, 288
dummy_diff() *(in module sage.calculus.calculus)*, 156
dummy_integrate() *(in module sage.calculus.calculus)*, 156
dummy_inverse_laplace() *(in module sage.calculus.calculus)*, 156
dummy_laplace() *(in module sage.calculus.calculus)*, 157
DWT() *(in module sage.calculus.transforms.dwt)*, 282
dwt() *(sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method)*, 289

e
eulers_method() *(in module sage.calculus.desolvers)*, 279
eulers_method_2x2() *(in module sage.calculus.desolvers)*, 280
eulers_method_2x2_plot() *(in module sage.calculus.desolvers)*, 281
evalunitdict() *(in module sage.symbolic.units)*, 180
exp() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 32
expand() *(in module sage.calculus.functional)*, 205
expand() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 32
expand_log() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 33
expand_rational() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 34
expand_sum() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 35
expand_trig() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 35
Expression *(class in sage.symbolic.expression)*, 7
ExpressionIterator *(class in sage.symbolic.expression)*, 120
ExpressionTreeWalker *(class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions)*, 236

f
factor() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 36
factor_list() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 37
factorial() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 38
factorial_simplify() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 39
FakeExpression *(class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions)*, 238
fast_callable() *(in module sage.symbolic.expression_conversions)*, 252
fast_float() *(in module sage.symbolic.expression_conversions)*, 252
FastCallableConverter *(class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions)*, 238
FastFloatConverter *(class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions)*, 240
FastFourierTransform() *(in module sage.calculus.transforms.fft)*, 293
FastFourierTransform_base *(class in sage.calculus.transforms.fft)*, 294
FastFourierTransform_complex *(class in sage.calculus.transforms.fft)*, 294
FDerivativeOperator *(class in sage.symbolic.operators)*, 331
FFT() *(in module sage.calculus.transforms.fft)*, 292
fft() *(sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method)*, 289
find() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 39
find_local_maximum() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 40
find_local_minimum() *(sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method)*, 40
find_root() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 41
forget() (in module sage.symbolic.assumptions), 133
forget() (sage.symbolic.assumptions.GenericDeclaration method), 128
forget() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 42
forward_transform() (sage.calculus.transforms.dwt.DiscreteWaveletTransform method), 283
forward_transform() (sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FastFourierTransform_complex method), 295
FourierTransform_complex (class in sage.calculus.transforms.fft), 296
FourierTransform_real (class in sage.calculus.transforms.fft), 296
calculus.riemann
get_derivatives() (in module sage.calculus.riemann), 315
calculus.riemann
get_fake_div() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter method), 235
calculus.riemann
get_fn_serial() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 339
calculus.riemann
get_ginac_serial() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 340
calculus.riemann
get_sfunction_from_serial() (in module sage.symbolic.function), 197
calculus.riemann
get_theta_points() (sage.calculus.riemann.Riemann_Map method), 308
calculus.riemann
GinacFunction (class in sage.symbolic.function), 196
calculus.riemann
gosper_sum() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 47
calculus.riemann
gosper_term() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 47
calculus.riemann
gradient() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 48

H
has() (sage.symbolic.assumptions.GenericDeclaration method), 128
has() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 48
has_valid_variable() (sage.symbolic.subring.GenericSymbolicSubring method), 189
has_valid_variable() (sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicConstantsSubring method), 190
has_valid_variable() (sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringAcceptingVars method), 192
has_valid_variable() (sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringRejectingVars method), 192
has_wild() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 49
hessian() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 49
hold_class (class in sage.symbolic.expression), 120
HoldRemover (class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 243
horner() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 49
hypergeometric_simplify() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 50

I() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 182
idft() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 290
idwt() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 290
ifft() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 291
imag() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 50
imag_part() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 51
implicit_derivative() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 52
IndefiniteIntegral (class in sage.symbolic.integration.integral), 215
index_object() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 291
IndexedSequence (class in sage.calculus.transforms.dft), 286
init_function_table() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 340
init_pynac_I() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 340
integral() (in module sage.calculus.functional), 206
integral() (in module sage.symbolic.integration.integral), 216
integral() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 52
integrate() (in module sage.calculus.functional), 208
integrate() (in module sage.symbolic.integration.integral), 220
integrate() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 52
InterfaceInit (class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 243
interpolate_solution() (sage.calculus.ode.ode_solver method), 300
inverse_laplace() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 157
inverse_laplace() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 53
inverse_riemann_map() (sage.calculus.riemann.Riemann_Map method), 309
inverse_transform() (sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FastFourierTransform_complex method), 295
is2pow() (in module sage.calculus.transforms.dwt), 284
is_algebraic() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 53
is_CallableSymbolicExpression() (in module sage.symbolic.callable), 125
is_CallableSymbolicExpressionRing() (in module sage.symbolic.callable), 125
is_constant() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 53
is_exact() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 53
is_exact() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 182
is_Expression() (in module sage.symbolic.expression), 121
is_field() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 182
is_finite() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 183
is_infinity() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 54
is_integer() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 54
is_negative() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 54
is_negative_infinity() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 55
is_numeric() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 55
is_polynomial() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 55
is_positive() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 55
is_positive_infinity() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 56
is_rational_expression() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 56
is_real() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 57
is_relational() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 58
is_square() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 58
is_symbol() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 58
is_SymbolicEquation() (in module sage.symbolic.expression), 121
is_SymbolicExpressionRing() (in module sage.symbolic.ring), 186
is_SymbolicVariable() (in module sage.symbolic.ring), 187
is_terminating_series() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 59
is_terminating_series() (sage.symbolic.series.SymbolicSeries method), 214
is_trivial_zero() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 59
is_trivially_equal() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 60
is_unit() (in module sage.symbolic.units), 180
is_unit() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 60
isidentifier() (in module sage.symbolic.ring), 187
iterator() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 60

J

jacobian() (in module sage.calculus.functions), 322

L

laplace() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 158
laplace() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 61
laurent_polynomial() (in module sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 252
laurent_polynomial() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 61
LaurentPolynomialConverter (class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 245
lcm() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 61
leading_coeff() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 62
leading_coefficient() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 62
left() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 63
left_hand_side() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 63
lhs() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 63
lim() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 160
lim() (in module sage.calculus.functional), 210
limit() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 163
limit() (in module sage.calculus.functional), 211
limit() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 63
list() (sage.calculus.interpolation.Spline method), 318
list() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 291
list() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 64
log() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 64
log_expand() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 65
log_gamma() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 66
log_simplify() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 67
low_degree() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 68

M

make_map() (in module sage.symbolic.substitution_map), 332
mapped_opts() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 165
match() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 68
maxima_integrator() (in module sage.symbolic.integration.external), 225
maxima_methods() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 70
maxima_options() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 165
MaximaFunctionElementWrapper (class in sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper), 330
MaximaWrapper (class in sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper), 330
merge() (sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor method), 123
merge() (sage.symbolic.subring.GenericSymbolicSubringFunctor method), 189
merge() (sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringAcceptingVarsFunctor method), 191
merge() (sage.symbolic.subring.SymbolicSubringRejectingVarsFunctor method), 193
minpoly() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 166
minpoly() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 70
mma_free_integrator() (in module sage.symbolic.integration.external), 225
module
sage.calculus.calculus, 151
sage.calculus.desolvers, 265
sage.calculus.functional, 202
sage.calculus.functions, 322
sage.calculus.integration, 301
sage.calculus.interpolation, 316
sage.calculus.interpolators, 319
sage.calculus.ode, 297
sage.calculus.riemann, 305
sage.calculus.test_sympy, 227
sage.calculus.tests, 231
sage.calculus.transforms.dft, 285
sage.calculus.transforms.dwt, 282
sage.calculus.transforms.fft, 292
sage.calculus.var, 323
sage.calculus.wester, 254
sage.libs.pynac.pynac, 339
sage.symbolic.assumptions, 126
sage.symbolic.benchmark, 332
sage.symbolic.callable, 122
sage.symbolic.complexity_measures, 254
sage.symbolic.expression, 5
sage.symbolic.expression_conversions, 234
sage.symbolic.function, 193
sage.symbolic.function_factory, 197
sage.symbolic.getitem, 329
sage.symbolic.integration.external, 225
sage.symbolic.integration.integral, 215
sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper, 330
sage.symbolic.operators, 331
sage.symbolic.random_tests, 334
sage.symbolic.relation, 134
sage.symbolic.ring, 182
sage.symbolic.series, 212
sage.symbolic.subring, 188
sage.symbolic.substitution_map, 332
sage.symbolic.units, 176
monte_carlo_integral() (in module sage.calculus.integration), 301
mul() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 70
mul_vararg() (in module sage.symbolic.operators), 331
multiply_both_sides() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 71

N
name() (sage.symbolic.function.Function method), 196
negation() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 71
nintegral() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 168
nintegrate() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 71
nintegrate() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 170
nintegrate() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 72
nops() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 72
norm() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 72
normalize() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 72
normalize_index_for_doctests() (in module sage.symbolic.getitem), 330
normalize_prob_list() (in module sage.symbolic.random_tests), 335
number_of_arguments() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 73
number_of_arguments() (sage.symbolic.function.Function method), 196
number_of_operands() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 73
numerator() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 74
numerator_denominator() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 74
numerical_approx() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 75
numerical_integral() (in module sage.calculus.integration), 302
NumpyToSRMorphism (class in sage.symbolic.ring), 182

O
ode_solve() (sage.calculus.ode.ode_solver method), 300
ode_solver (class in sage.calculus.ode), 297
ode_system (class in sage.calculus.ode), 300
op (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression attribute), 76
operands() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 76
operands() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FakeExpression method), 238
OperandsWrapper (class in sage.symbolic.getitem), 329
operator() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 76
operator() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FakeExpression method), 238
Order() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 7

P
parameter_set() (sage.symbolic.operators.FDerivativeOperator method), 331
paramset_from_Expression() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 341
parse_moutput_from_json() (in module sage.symbolic.integration.external), 226
partial_fraction() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 77
partial_fraction_decomposition() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 77
pi() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 183
pickle_wrapper() (in module sage.symbolic.function), 197
plot() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 292
plot() (sage.calculus.transforms.dwt.DiscreteWaveletTransform method), 283
plot() (sage.calculus.transforms.fft.FastFourierTransform_complex method), 296
plot() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 78
plot_boundaries() (sage.calculus.riemann.Riemann_Map method), 309
plot_colored() (sage.calculus.riemann.Riemann_Map method), 310
plot_histogram() (sage.calculus.transforms.dft.IndexedSequence method), 292
plot_solution() (sage.calculus.ode.ode_solver method), 300
plot_spiderweb() (sage.calculus.riemann.Riemann_Map method), 311
poly() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 79
polygon_spline() (in module sage.calculus.interpolators), 321
polynomial() (in module sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 253
polynomial() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 79
PolynomialConverter (class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 245
power() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 81
power_series() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 81
power_series() (sage.symbolic.series.SymbolicSeries method), 215
preprocess_assumptions() (in module sage.symbolic.assumptions), 134
primitive_part() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 82
PrimitiveFunction (in module sage.symbolic.function), 196
prod() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 82
PSpline (class in sage.calculus.interpolators), 320
py_atan2_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 341
py_denom_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 341
py_eval_infinity_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 341
py_eval_neg_infinity_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 341
py_eval_unsigned_infinity_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 341
py_exp_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 341
py_factorial_py() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 342
py_float_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 342
py_imag_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 342
py_is_cinteger_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 342
py_is_crational_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 342
py_is_integer_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 342
py_latex_derivative_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 342
py_latex_function_pystring() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 343
py_latex_variable_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 344
py_lgamma_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 344
py_li2_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 344
py_log_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 344
py_mod_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 344
py_numer_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 345
py_print_derivative_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 345
py_print_function_pystring() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 345
py_psi2_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 346
py_psi_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 346
py_real_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 346
py_spherical_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 346
py_zeta_for_doctests() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 346
PyFunctionWrapper (class in sage.calculus.integration), 301
PyFunctionWrapper (class in sage.calculus.ode), 297
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 82
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.AlgebraicConverter method), 235
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter method), 236
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker method), 237
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FakeExpression method), 238
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastCallableConverter method), 239
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastFloatConverter method), 241
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.InterfaceInit method), 244
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.PolynomialConverter method), 247
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.RingConverter method), 248
pyobject() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SympyConverter method), 250

R
random_expr() (in module sage.symbolic.random_tests), 336
random_expr_helper() (in module sage.symbolic.random_tests), 338
random_integer_vector() (in module sage.symbolic.random_tests), 338
rational_expand() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 83
rational_simplify() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 84
real() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 85
real_part() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 85
rectform() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 86
reduce_trig() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 87
register_symbol() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 347
relation() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter method), 236
relation() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker method), 237
relation() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastCallableConverter method), 239
relation() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastFloatConverter method), 241
relation() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.InterfaceInit method), 245
relation() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.PolynomialConverter method), 247
relation() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SympyConverter method), 250
request_wolfram_alpha() (in module sage.symbolic.integration.external), 226
residue() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 87
restore_op_wrapper() (in module sage.symbolic.getitem), 330
resultant() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 88
rhs() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 88
Riemann_Map (class in sage.calculus.riemann), 305
riemann_map() (sage.calculus.riemann.Riemann_Map method), 312
right() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 89
right_hand_side() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 89
RingConverter (class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 247
roots() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 89
round() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 91

S
sage() (sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper.MaximaWrapper method), 330
sage.calculus.calculus module, 151
sage.calculus.desolvers module, 265
sage.calculus.functional module, 202
sage.calculus.functions

Index 363
module, 330
sage.symbolic.operators
module, 331
sage.symbolic.random_tests
module, 334
sage.symbolic.relation
module, 134
sage.symbolic.ring
module, 182
sage.symbolic.series
module, 212
sage.symbolic.subring
module, 188
sage.symbolic.substitution_map
module, 332
sage.symbolic.units
module, 176
series() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 92
SFunction (in module sage.symbolic.function), 196
show() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 93
simplify() (in module sage.calculus.functional), 211
simplify() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 93
simplify_factorial() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 93
simplify_full() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 94
simplify_hypergeometric() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 94
simplify_log() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 95
simplify_rational() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 96
simplify_real() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 97
simplify_rectform() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 98
simplify_trig() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 99
sin() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 99
sinh() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 100
solve() (in module sage.symbolic.relation), 140
solve() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 101
solve_diophantine() (in module sage.symbolic.expression), 122
solve_diopantine() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 101
solve_ineq() (in module sage.symbolic.relation), 146
solve_ineq_fourier() (in module sage.symbolic.relation), 147
solve_ineq_univar() (in module sage.symbolic.relation), 148
solve_mod() (in module sage.symbolic.relation), 148
Spline (class in sage.calculus.interpolation), 316
spline (in module sage.calculus.interpolation), 318
sqrt() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 102
start() (sage.symbolic.expression.hold_class method), 121
step() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 103
stop() (sage.symbolic.expression.hold_class method), 121
str_to_unit() (in module sage.symbolic.units), 180
string_length() (in module sage.symbolic.complexity_measures), 254
string_to_list_of_solutions() (in module sage.symbolic.relation), 149
subring() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 183
subs() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 104
substitute() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 106
substitute_function() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 109
SubstituteFunction (class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 249
substitution_delayed() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 109
SubstitutionMap (class in sage.symbolic.substitution_map), 332
subtract_from_both_sides() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 110
sum() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 110
symbol() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.Converter method), 236
symbol() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker method), 237
symbol() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastCallableConverter method), 239
symbol() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastFloatConverter method), 241
symbol() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.InterfaceInit method), 245
symbol() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.PolynomialConverter method), 247
symbol() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.RingConverter method), 248
symbol() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SympyConverter method), 251
symbol() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 184
symbolic_expression_from_mathematica_string() (in module sage.symbolic.integration.external), 227
symbolic_expression_from_maxima_string() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 171
symbolic_expression_from_string() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 172
symbolic_product() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 172
symbolic_sum() (in module sage.calculus.calculus), 173
SymbolicConstantsSubring (class in sage.symbolic.subring), 190
SymbolicFunction (class in sage.symbolic.function), 196
SymbolicRing (class in sage.symbolic.ring), 182
SymbolicSeries (class in sage.symbolic.series), 213
SymbolicSubringAcceptingVars (class in sage.symbolic.subring), 190
SymbolicSubringAcceptingVarsFunctor (class in sage.symbolic.subring), 191
SymbolicSubringFactory (class in sage.symbolic.subring), 191
SymbolicSubringRejectingVars (class in sage.symbolic.subring), 192
SymbolicSubringRejectingVarsFunctor (class in sage.symbolic.subring), 193
symbols (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing attribute), 185
sympy_integrator() (in module sage.symbolic.integration.external), 227
SympyConverter (class in sage.symbolic.expression_conversions), 249

tan() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 112
tanh() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 113
taylor() (in module sage.calculus.functional), 212
taylor() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 113
test_binomial() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 347
test_relation() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 114
test_relation_maxima() (in module sage.symbolic.relation), 149
test_symbolic_expression_order() (in module sage.symbolic.random_tests), 339
the_SymbolicRing() (in module sage.symbolic.ring), 187
to_gamma() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 115
tolerant_is_symbol() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 347
trailing_coeff() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 115
trailing_coefficient() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 115
trig_expand() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 115
trig_reduce() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 116
trig_simplify() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 117
truncate() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 117
truncate() (sage.symbolic.series.SymbolicSeries method), 215
tuple() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.ExpressionTreeWalker method), 237
tuple() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.FastCallableConverter method), 240
tuple() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.InterfaceInit method), 245
tuple() (sage.symbolic.expression_conversions.SympyConverter method), 251

U
UnderscoreSageMorphism (class in sage.symbolic.ring), 186
unhold() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 118
unify_arguments() (sage.symbolic.callable.CallableSymbolicExpressionFunctor method), 123
unit() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 119
unit_contentPrimitive() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 119
unit_derivations_expr() (in module sage.symbolic.units), 181
unitdocs() (in module sage.symbolic.units), 181
UnitExpression (class in sage.symbolic.units), 177
Units (class in sage.symbolic.units), 177
unpack_operands() (in module sage.libs.pynac.pynac), 348
unpickle_function() (in module sage.symbolic.function_factory), 201
unpickle_wrapper() (in module sage.symbolic.function), 197

V
value() (sage.calculus.interpolators.CCSpline method), 319
value() (sage.calculus.interpolators.PSpline method), 320
var() (in module sage.calculus.var), 327
var() (in module sage.symbolic.ring), 188
var() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 185
variables() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 119
variables() (sage.symbolic.function.Function method), 196
vars_in_str() (in module sage.symbolic.units), 181

W
WaveletTransform() (in module sage.calculus.transforms.dwt), 283
wild() (sage.symbolic.ring.SymbolicRing method), 186
wronskian() (in module sage.calculus.functions), 322
WZ_certificate() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 7

Z
zeta() (sage.symbolic.expression.Expression method), 120